



AGENDA

Ordinary Council Meeting Tuesday, 25 August 2026

Date Tuesday, 25 August 2026

Time 10:30 am

Location Council Chamber
District Council Building
King George Place
Timaru

File Reference 1864702

Timaru District Council

Notice is hereby given that a meeting of the Ordinary Council will be held in the Council Chamber, District Council Building, King George Place, Timaru, on Tuesday 25 August 2026, at 10:30 am.

Council Members

Mayor Nigel Bowen (Chairperson), Clrs Stacey Scott, Peter Burt, Stu Piddington, Scott Shannon, Michelle Pye, Owen Jackson, Graeme Wilson, Chris Thomas and Philip Harper

Quorum – no less than 5 members

Local Authorities (Members' Interests) Act 1968

Councillors are reminded that if they have a pecuniary interest in any item on the agenda, then they must declare this interest and refrain from discussing or voting on this item and are advised to withdraw from the meeting table.

Nigel Trainor

Chief Executive

Order Of Business

1	Opening Prayer and Waiata	5
2	Apologies	5
3	Public Forum	5
4	Identification of Urgent Business	5
5	Identification of Matters of a Minor Nature	5
6	Declaration of Conflicts of Interest	5
7	Confirmation of Minutes	6
7.1	Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 21 July 2026	6
7.2	Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 31 July 2026	21
7.3	Minutes of the Emergency Council Meeting held on 7 August 2026	35
8	Schedules of Functions Attended	41
8.1	Schedule of Functions Attended by the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Councillors	41
8.2	Schedule of Functions Attended by the Chief Executive	53
9	Reports	55
9.1	Actions Register Update	55
9.2	Affixing of the Common Seal	65
9.3	Dog Control Annual Report for the 2025/2026 Year	68
9.4	Annual Report to Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority	74
9.5	Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy - receipt of submissions, deliberations and adoption	98
9.6	Biennial Community Survey 2025/26 Results	119
9.7	Temporary Road Closure Applications - Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) LGA	205
9.8	Wai-iti Road Street Trees Removal & Replacement	214
9.9	Central Business District Footpath Renewal	220
9.10	Temuka Service Centre Access Request	229
9.11	Bad Debts Written Off as at 30 June 2026	235
9.12	Council Investments and Borrowing for the period ending 30 June 2026	238
9.13	Draft Council Financial Performance Report to 30 June 2026	248
9.14	Group Tax Risk Governance Framework 2026	257
9.15	Pleasant Point Community Pool - Summer 2026/27 Season - Operating Options	277
9.16	Timaru District Council Contribution to Regional Spatial Plan Establishment Process	283

10	Consideration of Urgent Business Items.....	299
11	Consideration of Minor Nature Matters.....	299
12	Public Forum Items Requiring Consideration.....	299
13	Exclusion of Public.....	300
13.1	Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 21 July 2026	300
13.2	Geraldine Motorcamp new lease.....	300
13.3	Expiration of Caroline Tearooms Lease.....	300
13.4	Development Opportunity Feasibility Report	300
13.5	Proposed District Plan - Bidwill Trust Hospital Appeal.....	300
13.6	Budget Re-allocation - Unplanned works in association with subdivision development	300

- 1 Opening Prayer and Waiata**
- 2 Apologies**
- 3 Public Forum**
- 4 Identification of Urgent Business**
- 5 Identification of Matters of a Minor Nature**
- 6 Declaration of Conflicts of Interest**

7 Confirmation of Minutes

7.1 Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 21 July 2026

Author: Jessica Kavanaugh, Democracy Services Lead

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 21 July 2026 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting and that the Chairperson's electronic signature be attached.

Attachments

- 1. Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 21 July 2026**



MINUTES

Ordinary Council Meeting Tuesday, 21 July 2026

Ref: 1864702

**Minutes of Timaru District Council
Ordinary Council Meeting
Held in the Council Chamber, District Council Building, King George Place, Timaru
on Tuesday, 21 July 2026 at 10:30 am**

Present: Mayor Nigel Bowen (Chairperson), Clrs Stacey Scott, Peter Burt, Stu Piddington, Scott Shannon, Michelle Pye, Owen Jackson, Graeme Wilson, Chris Thomas, Philip Harper

In Attendance: **Community Board Members:** Leanne Fifield (Pleasant Point), Shane Minnear (Geraldine)

Officers: Nigel Trainor (Chief Executive), Paul Cooper (General Manager Regulatory, Development and Growth), Suzy Ratahi (General Manager Land Transport), Rachel Leitch (Communications Team Leader), Alesia Cahill (Executive Support Manager), Diane Miller (Property Team Leader), Laticha Harvey (Property Tenancy Officer), Andrew Feary (Facilities Maintenance Coordinator), Glencarol Kruger (Executive Assistant Assets & Infrastructure and Land Transport), Brendan Madley (Senior Policy Advisor), Troy Titheridge (Climate Change Advisor), Bhavisha Kapadia (Marketing & Communications Advisor), Jessica Kavanaugh (Democracy Services Lead)

Public: Bob Mortimer, Grant Ivey

1 Opening Prayer

Michelle Coe (Connect Church) conducted the opening prayer

2 Apologies

That the apology of Temuka Community Board Member Ali Talbot be acknowledged.

3 Public Forum

Bob Mortimer and Grant Ivey (Rangitata Huts)

Bob and Grant tabled and spoke to a report on the Rangitata Huts holding tank.

Discussion was had on the possible need for a consent from the Timaru District Council. The possibility of an increase to the leases to cover the ongoing operational costs. There was discussion on the price for the ongoing operational costs of the tanks.

Thank you for giving our group the opportunity to speak before Council regarding our request for the installation of a holding tank.

Unfortunately we were not given the opportunity to speak when the council discussed the Camp in March 25 when approval was given to reopen but under "green sticker" requirements.

This group has, since the camp was closed, sought to have it reopen as a fully operable camp with all facilities, as per the Management Plan (previous one) and the Reserves Act. We will proceed thru the Report as per the agenda and raise any issues as we see them.

1. Purpose of report

It should be pointed out here that in the NZMCA submission on the Management Plan it was pointed out that for every "Public" camp ground there must be either toilets or a holding tank must be available. In their submission to the Management Plan they stated,

"we also argue that under section 23 of the Health Act 1956, the council has a duty to protect public health. Read alongside the Local Government Act 2002, the council clearly has a role in providing public toilet conveniences. Local Government NZ has treated public dump stations as analogous to public toilets for these purposes, and we have obtained advice that confirms the same"

10. I note for a 24000 litre tank emptying would be between 45-50 days of usage. My question is on what basis was this figure reached. Council are unaware of occupancy rate, usage etc. Even frequency of pump outs could be questioned. Once again how were these figures reached.

11. Council has already approached "lessee" and has indicated she would be responsible for this cost, yet this fact was not mentioned here.

12. Key risks - you mention ground water levels would be a factor here. When we met with Diane Miller and Wright Tanks rep August 2025 we showed where we considered the best location, the highest point in the camp. No problem of ground water levels here. Wright Tanks also indicated they could build a holding tank (not standard issue) to meet the situation and there wouldn't be a need for buoyancy etc.

13. Ongoing costs, council mention a figure of \$6000.00 per year. How was this figure reached and what costs are involved?

Options, status quo option goes against NZMCA advice all public camps must have either toilet or holding tank facilities.

14.1. Above ground option \$62000.00. I note the quote for this was quoted as "below ground". The report states there are three appendixes, yet I can only see two.

15. This quote is for 2 x 12000l tanks. When we meet in August Wright Tanks suggested they make one to suit our requirements.

23. Additional costs, we were advised that no consent would be required for an under ground holding tank.

24/25 This area has left us a little concerned. At time of submitting for draft management plan the leasee inquired with NZMCA about the possibility of funding. It was indicated that any request for funding must be made by the Council. This requirement has been advised to council at least two times. Yet it appears Council have not made any attempt to contact them.

25.2 We have replied to this issue and advised that we would require to know how much the council and NZMCA were prepared to contribute, at that stage we would investigate raising any balance. Current and previous campers have indicated they could be prepared to assist depending on the requirement. This area has also been verbally discussed with the Mayor and Councillor Pye. Councillor Pye has also given suggestions of possible charity groups we could possibly approach to see if any assistance could be forthcoming.

Our group have not had a lot of experience in replying to reports etc, so ran the Councils report past someone who was more knowledgeable.

Some of the comments we received were as follows,

“the report provides councillors with costs and identifies several risks associates with installing holding tanks. However it provides little analysis of the potential benefits or mitigation measures. As a result the report is weighted towards maintaining existing self-contained camping model. In other words it appears biased to the status quo.”

This recommendation to retain status quo does not provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate that alternative options have been fully or objectively evaluated.

The report indicates the working group requested council reconsider March 25 decision. The report does not actually demonstrate that our concerns have been analysed. It does not address:

- Why the group believes holding tanks are appropriate,
- Whether circumstances have changed since March 25,
- Whether new information has become available,
- What specific problems the current self contained model has created,
- Whether demand for non-self contained camping has been assessed,

Also commented was possible advantages, including

- Increased camp ground accessability,
- Improved visitor choice,
- Support for traditional camp ground users,

- Economic benefits to the district,
- Maintaining historic campground use,
- Tourism impacts
- Social and community outcomes.

It was also suggested Council report does not estimate,

- Additional campers,
- Increased occupancy,
- Additional lease income,
- Wider economic benefits,
- Community satisfaction,
- Recreational benefits.

Without this information councillors are effectively comparing known costs against unknown benefits.

Risk assessment - the report repeatedly refers to risks but provides almost no evidence showing how these risks were assessed.

Point raised,

Is there any engineering assessment?

Is there any documented environmental assessment?

Is there a detailed operational assessment?

Is there a peer review?

We have commented on the report and have been given advice also on this report.

So once again we thank the Council for giving us your time and trust council will consider all factors/issues raised when making your decision.

Attachments

- 1 Rangitata Huts Holding Tank - Notes for Public Forum - Grant Ivey

4 Identification of Urgent Business**4.1 Urgent Business Items Received****Resolution 2026/127**

Moved: Clr Scott Shannon

Seconded: Clr Owen Jackson

That the report Application for consent of Class 4 Gambling Venue - Aoraki Trust on behalf of The Bunker be received and considered at the Council meeting on 21 July 2026.

Carried

5 Identification of Matters of a Minor Nature

No matters of a minor nature were raised.

6 Declaration of Conflicts of Interest

Mayor Nigel Bowen declared a conflict of interest in the Application for consent of Class 4 Gambling Venue - Aoraki Trust on behalf of The Bunker and will sit back from the table during this item. Deputy Mayor Scott Shannon will chair the meeting during this item.

Clr Stacey Scott declared a conflict of interest in the Application for consent of Class 4 Gambling Venue - Aoraki Trust on behalf of The Bunker and will sit back from the table during this item.

7 Confirmation of Minutes**7.1 Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 30 June 2026****Resolution 2026/128**

Moved: Clr Michelle Pye

Seconded: Clr Graeme Wilson

That the Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 30 June 2026 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting and that the Chairperson's electronic signature be attached.

Carried

8 Reports

8.1 Affixing of the Common Seal

Council considered the report noting the affixing of the Common Seal to an Approval of Warrants of which names have been redacted to protect the privacy of employees.

Resolution 2026/129

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Cllr Chris Thomas

That the following warrants have been approved by the Chief Executive and are being reported to the Council for noting:

26 June 2026– Approval of Warrants

Carried

8.2 Release of Public Excluded Items

The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with an updated status of Public Excluded items released to the public.

Resolution 2026/130

Moved: Cllr Chris Thomas

Seconded: Cllr Scott Shannon

That Council notes the following public excluded items have been released to the public;

1. Council Workshop – Timaru District Holdings Limited Public Excluded Minutes 17 June 2025
2. Council - Item 13.3 Property Divestment - Ratification of Offer - Pareora Closed Landfill - Cnr Sands Road and State Highway 1 09 December 2025
3. Item 13.2 Pleasant Point Pool electrical infrastructure upgrades Council 09 December 2025
4. Audit and Risk Committee Workshop - Public Excluded Minutes 15 December 2025
5. Council Public Excluded Workshop – Venture Timaru 17 December 2025
6. Joint Shareholders Committee - Item 11.1 Water Organisation Establishment Programme Update 03 June 2026

Carried

8.3 Actions Register Update

The purpose of this report is to provide Council with an update on the status of the action requests raised by councillors at previous Council meetings.

Vertical Infrastructure Maintenance Report

The Chief Executive advised a report will be presented to Council in September. It was requested to have this report in time to inform the Long Term Plan; also, a report with an update on the disposal of properties was requested.

Chrome Platers Building

It was advised there has been a change in personnel. Further information will be presented when available, and work is progressing on getting an agreement before the central government elections.

Resolution 2026/131

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Cllr Stacey Scott

That the Council receives and notes the updates to the Actions Register.

Carried

8.4 Rangitata South Campground Holding Tanks

The General Manager Land Transport and Property Team Leader spoke to the report to present information and seek direction from Council on whether to revisit the resolution of 4 March 2025 and investigate installation of dump station holding tanks at Rangitata South Campground, including consideration of capital and ongoing operational costs.

It was clarified that the Council does not want to revisit the resolution made on 04 March 2025. It is still going to be a self-contained campground.

Clarification was provided on the cost of the tanks based on the usage of the campground and assumptions made on how often dumping would occur. This includes the cost of depreciation, interest and loan payment.

Discussion was had on whether the leaseholder is no longer operating the campground. It was requested to have a report on all the campgrounds in the district and their locations and specifications. Further discussion was had on the New Zealand Motor Caravan Association not having committed any funds, and clarification was provided that the lease of the campground would need to apply as a private operator.

There was approval in principle of this project, with a note that previously the Council has approved \$10,000 for this. It was also noted that the lease is coming up for renewal on 01 September 2026.

Resolution 2026/132

Moved: Cllr Scott Shannon

Seconded: Cllr Michelle Pye

That Council:

1. Receive this report; and
2. Notes the request from the Rangitata South Camp Working Group to reconsider the 04 March 2025 Council resolution; and
3. Delegates to Chief Executive, the Mayor and Temuka Ward Councillors to provide a financing solution for the holding tank; and
4. Council will commit \$10,000 to the project.

Carried

8.5 Councillor Appointment to the Joint Shareholders Committee

The Mayor spoke to the report for Council to nominate and appoint a Councillor to the Water Organisation Joint Shareholders Committee (JSC).

Clr Stacey Scott advised she is comfortable becoming a full member of the Joint Shareholders Committee. It was confirmed an alternate will also need to be appointed, as Clr Stacey Scott was Timaru District Council's alternate member.

Clr Peter Burt advised he would like to be the alternate member.

Clr Graeme Wilson provided context as to his resignation from the Joint Shareholders Committee.

Resolution 2026/133

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Clr Scott Shannon

That the Council appoints Clr Stacey Scott to the Joint Shareholders Committee and Clr Peter Burt as an alternate.

Carried

8.6 Temporary Road Closure Applications - Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) LGA

The General Manager Land Transport spoke to the report to seek the Council's approval of temporary road closure application(s), as per Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974.

It was confirmed there is a new financial year and only the Matariki road closure has been allocated in this financial year. There was further clarification that the application process has been combined with SmartyGrants for the funding application. There will be higher costs this year due to redesigning the temporary traffic management plans to the risk-based approach.

There was further clarification provided that a formal road closure for an event needs to be approved by Council.

An update was provided on the Timaru Santa Parade. It was also noted the Geraldine Christmas Parade requires Talbot Street to be closed on 04 December 2026; this is requested to be added to the table as part of the approved resolution.

Resolution 2026/134

Moved: Clr Scott Shannon

Seconded: Clr Owen Jackson

That Council:

1. Approve the temporary road closure application(s) listed in the table in Section 7 of this report, under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, including all conditions proposed by officers.
2. Approve that traffic management for the application(s) listed in the table in Section 8 of this report be funded from the Community Events and Programmes budget.

Carried

8.7 External Fraud and Protected Disclosure policies

The Senior Policy Advisor spoke to the report for Council to provide feedback on the “*Fraud and Corruption Control for Elected Members Policy*” and the “*Protected Disclosure Policy for Elected Members and Chief Executive*”, and provide direction to enable the policies to proceed to consultation.

Discussion included the process of involvement of the Serious Fraud Office.

Resolution 2026/135

Moved: Clr Peter Burt

Seconded: Clr Philip Harper

That Council:

1. Receive the report “External Fraud and Protected Disclosure policies”; and
2. Provide feedback and direction on the policies to enable consultation to be undertaken.

Carried

8.8 Governance Remuneration, Allowances and Expenses Policy update

The Senior Policy Advisor spoke to the report for Council to note the Local Government Elected Members (2026/27) Determination 2026 (the Determination) and decide whether to amend clause 70 of the policy regarding eligibility for allowances for home security systems.

It was advised the section on external government appointments needs to be revisited due to the joint Water Council Controlled Organisation appointments being made by the Joint Shareholders Committee.

Resolution 2026/136

Moved: Clr Owen Jackson

Seconded: Mayor Nigel Bowen

That Council:

- 1) receive the report “Governance Remuneration, Allowances and Expenses Policy update”; and
- 2) note minor changes made by the Remuneration Authority; and
- 3) determine to amend clause 70 of the policy to make elected members who reside outside of the Timaru District eligible for a home security system allowance.

Carried

8.9 Greenhouse Gas Inventory for TDC and CCO and CCTO Operations for 2024 - 2025 Year

The Climate Change Advisor spoke to the report to present the FY2024 - 2025 audited Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Emissions Inventory for Timaru District Council operations including Council-Controlled

Organisation, Venture Timaru, and Council-Controlled Trading Organisation, Timaru District Holdings Limited.

It was advised that an independent audit is not a requirement. Discussion included the inclusion of the CCO and CCTO and the benefits of this. There was further discussion on the decline of emissions for this report.

The benefit of emissions reduction, operational resilience and operational savings was highlighted. There was also discussion on the ability to extend procurement policies to increase the likelihood of emissions reductions and cost savings.

Resolution 2026/137

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Clr Chris Thomas

That Council receives and notes:

1. The July 2024 - June 2025 Greenhouse Gas Inventory for Timaru District Council, including Council-Controlled Organisation, Venture Timaru, and Council-Controlled Trading Organisation, Timaru District Holdings Limited.

Carried

8.10 Organisational Emissions Reduction Planning - Current Position and Future Direction

The Climate Change Advisor spoke to the report to brief Council on Timaru District Council's organisational emissions reduction planning and explain why Council Officers consider it prudent to defer the development of a comprehensive Organisational Emissions Reduction Work Programme until there is greater certainty regarding the Government's Head Start for Local Government reforms.

It was noted the importance of bringing a report to Council or Committee on the work being done by the Canterbury Climate Change Partnership.

Resolution 2026/138

Moved: Clr Scott Shannon

Seconded: Clr Peter Burt

That Council:

1. Receive and note the Organisational Emissions Reduction Planning - Current Position and Future Direction report.
2. Note that Timaru District Council has established a robust understanding of its organisational greenhouse gas emissions through three consecutive greenhouse gas inventories.
3. Note that officers have identified the future development of an Organisational Emissions Reduction Work Programme as the next stage in Council's organisational emissions journey, including investigation of emissions reduction opportunities, implementation pathways, and organisational emissions reduction targets.

4. Note that, given the uncertainty associated with the Government's Head Start for Local Government reforms and the potential implications for future council structures, organisational boundaries and responsibilities, Council officers consider it prudent to defer commencing this work programme until greater certainty exists regarding the future local government operating environment.

Carried

9 Consideration of Urgent Business Items

8.11 Application for consent of Class 4 Gambling Venue – Trust Aoraki on behalf of The Bunker

Mayor Nigel Bowen and Clr Stacey Scott sat back from the table for this item. Deputy Mayor Scott Shannon chaired this item.

At 12:01 pm, Mayor Nigel Bowen and Clr Stacey Scott left the meeting.

At 12:02 pm, Clr Owen Jackson left the meeting.

The General Manager Regulatory, Development and Growth spoke to the tabled report for the Council to consider the application of Aoraki Trust for a Class 4 Gambling Venue Consent for The Bunker Pub and decide whether or not to approve or decline the application. It was noted an error in the report should state Trust Aoraki, not Aoraki Trust.

At 12:03 pm, Clr Owen Jackson returned to the meeting.

Discussion was had on the urgency of this application, and the normal expectations of this type of consent. There was clarification that the Gambling Policy review has commenced.

Resolution 2026/139

Moved: Clr Peter Burt

Seconded: Clr Owen Jackson

That Council approve the application for consent of a Class 4 Gambling Venue at The Bunker Pub, to be managed and operated by the Trust Aoraki Ltd.

In Favour: Clrs Peter Burt, Stu Piddington, Scott Shannon, Michelle Pye, Owen Jackson, Graeme Wilson, Chris Thomas and Philip Harper

Against: Nil

Abstained: Mayor Nigel Bowen and Clr Stacey Scott

Carried 8/0

Attachments

- 1 Application for Timaru District Council Consent - The Bunker 21.07.2026

At 12:09 pm, Mayor Nigel Bowen and Clr Stacey Scott returned to the meeting, and Mayor Nigel Bowen resumed as chair.

10 Consideration of Minor Nature Matters

No matters of a minor nature were raised.

11 Public Forum Items Requiring Consideration

There were no public forum items.

12 Resolution to Exclude the Public**Resolution 2026/140**

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Cllr Stacey Scott

That the public be excluded at 12.09pm from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely,—

12.1 Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 30 June 2026**12.2 Council Approval for Land acquisitions for road reserve purposes**

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Plain English Reason
12.1 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 30 June 2026 Matters dealt with in these minutes: 12.1 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 26 May 2026 12.2 - Building Remediation - 2 North Street 12.3 - Property Divestment - Unsolicited offer for undeveloped land in Timaru	Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.	The public excluded minutes of the meeting held on 30 June 2026 are considered confidential pursuant to the provisions of the LGOIMA Act of 1987. The specific provisions of the Act that relate to these minutes can be found in the open minutes of the meeting held on 30 June 2026.
12.2 - Council Approval for Land acquisitions for road reserve purposes	s7(2)(i) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	To enable Council to carry out commercial or industrial negotiations

Carried

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

- “(4)Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof)—
 - (a)shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
 - (b)shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”

13 Public Excluded Reports

12.1 Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 30 June 2026

12.1 Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 26 May 2026

12.2 Building Remediation - 2 North Street

12.3 Property Divestment - Unsolicited offer for undeveloped land in Timaru

12.2 Council Approval for Land acquisitions for road reserve purposes

14 Readmittance of the Public

Resolution 2026/141

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Cllr Peter Burt

That the meeting moves out of Closed Meeting into Open Meeting at 12.21pm.

Carried

The meeting closed at 12.21pm.

.....
Mayor Nigel Bowen
Chairperson

7.2 Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 31 July 2026

Author: Jessica Kavanaugh, Democracy Services Lead

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 31 July 2026 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting and that the Chairperson's electronic signature be attached.

Attachments

- 1. Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 31 July 2026**



MINUTES

Ordinary Council Meeting Friday, 31 July 2026

Ref: 1864702

**Minutes of Timaru District Council
Ordinary Council Meeting
Held in the Council Chamber, District Council Building, King George Place, Timaru
on Friday, 31 July 2026 at 10:00 am**

Present: Mayor Nigel Bowen (Chairperson), Clrs Stacey Scott, Stu Piddington, Owen Jackson, Graeme Wilson, Chris Thomas, Philip Harper

In Attendance: **Officers:** Nigel Trainor (Chief Executive), Stephen Doran (General Manager Corporate), Andrea Rankin (Chief Financial Officer), Paul Cooper (General Manager Regulatory, Development and Growth), Elliot Higbee (Legal Services Manager), Brendan Madley (Senior Policy Advisor), Alesia Cahill (Executive Support Manager), Bhavisha Kapadia (Marketing & Communications Advisor), Maddison Gourlay (Marketing & Communications Advisor), Jessica Kavanaugh (Democracy Services Lead)

Public: Leanne Fifield, Charles Scarsbrook, Mary Murdoch, Angela Blair, T G Broughton, McGregor Simpson, David Butler, Les Baker, Mike Thomas, Barrie Payne, Mark Oldfield, Donald McFarlane, Angela Gregg

1 Opening Prayer

Mayor Nigel Bowen conducted the opening Karakia

2 Apologies

2.1 Apologies Received

Resolution 2026/127

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Clr Graeme Wilson

That the apology of Clr Michelle Pye and Clr Scott Shannon be received and accepted.

Carried

3 Public Forum

The following members of the public spoke in support of their submission included in item 7.1 Receipt of submissions on future local governance in the Mid-South Canterbury / North Otago region under the Head Start Pathway.

Angela Blair (Geraldine.nz)

Angela advised there was no preferred merger option. Highlighted the opportunity to strengthen Local Governance and improve how communities are represented. The key principles in the submission were advised.

Discussion included rural versus urban environments within the smaller townships.

Charles Scarsbrook (Temuka Community Board Chairperson), Leanne Fifield (Pleasant Point Community Board Chairperson), Mary Murdoch (Twizel Community Board, Chairperson)

The Community Board Chairs spoke to the Joint Community Board submission, highlighting the key points of the structure within the submission.

Discussion included utilisation of Community Project Trusts, impacts of Environment Canterbury and Resource Management Act Reform. The importance of representation and community voice was emphasised.

T G Broughton

Provided support for option C (A Mid-South Canterbury and North Otago Unitary Council, consisting of Timaru, Mackenzie, Waimate, Ashburton and Waitaki District Councils). The continuing costs and rate rises were noted. The importance of austerity and quality work ethic within the newly formed Council.

At 10.27 am, Clr Peter Burt entered the meeting.

McGregor Simpson

Provided an update on his past, including the time spent as an elected member of the Geraldine Community Board. McGregor advised his preference is to leave the Local Government structure as it currently stands, and noted the functions of the Borough Councils. The Rangitata River was also highlighted, and the inclusion of catchment boards.

David Butler

David highlighted nitrate pollution, current allowance of nitrate levels and the complexities of environmental challenges. The impact on the health of the community was also noted.

Attachments

- 1 David Butler Tabled Presentation

Les Baker

Les provided the Councillors with his experience within Local Government and advised the new council entity must include the full river catchments. The efficiencies that can be found by amalgamation were noted, and the possible structure was briefly discussed. The importance of maintaining current assets, and keeping rates in line with inflation was highlighted.

Discussion included the inclusion of Ashburton and Waitaki, in-house versus contractor models. The complexities of managing a larger area and transitional risks of merging were discussed.

Mike Thomas

Mike provided his background, including being a ratepayer in three districts, including being a member of catchment boards, and local government experience. Mike advised of his preferences for the boundaries and representation.

Discussion included removal of community boards and how local representation can be achieved.

At 11:21 am, Clr Stu Piddington left the meeting.

Further discussion included the conditions of the roads and the airport.

At 11:22 am, Clr Stu Piddington returned to the meeting.

Barrie Payne

Highlighted the importance of communities of interest, grouping rural-based towns and potential boundaries.

Discussion included Selwyn District Council's decision to propose a unitary council. The complexity of having Waitaki with two regional councils.

Attachments

1 Barrie Payne Tabled Presentation

Mark Oldfield

Highlighted the Morrison Low report commissioned by the Ashburton District Council. Mark provided his experience within the Timaru District and served as a Regional Councillor for 10 years, and served as a Hearings Commissioner. The importance of economies of scale, communities of interest, and potential boundaries.

At 11:44 am, Clr Graeme Wilson left the meeting.

The ability to absorb the functions of the regional council was discussed.

At 11:46 am, Clr Graeme Wilson returned to the meeting.

Donald McFarlane

Advised his support for the general strategic direction, including the river boundaries. The importance of representation, a flat governance structure, catchment boards and the ability for communities to have a point of contact. The development of a transitional plan early was noted.

Discussion included the importance of not splitting the rivers and the timeframe a transition of this size will take.

The meeting was adjourned at 12.04pm

The meeting was reconvened at 1.30pm

Angela Gregg was on Teams to speak to her submission; due to technical issues, the councillors were not able to hear her verbal submission. It was noted the written submission and tabled documents have been read.

Attachments

1 Angela Gregg Tabled Presentation

4 Identification of Urgent Business

No items of urgent business were received.

5 Identification of Matters of a Minor Nature

No matters of a minor nature were raised.

6 Declaration of Conflicts of Interest

No conflicts of interest were declared.

7 Reports

7.1 Receipt of submissions on future local governance in the Mid-South Canterbury / North Otago region under the Head Start Pathway

The General Manager Corporate and the Senior Policy Advisor spoke to the report for Council to receive all submissions and feedback on the Head Start consultation, and to hear from any individuals or organisations who wish to speak to their submissions.

The Senior Policy Advisor spoke to the presentation, which detailed a high-level statistical breakdown of the responses.

Discussion included the different outcomes depending on the mean or median method being used.

The Mayor provided the key themes that arose from the submissions heard this morning, these included; Staff losses, rural voice, working across borders, decisions made at lowest level, Iwi voice, community voice, efficiencies and austerity, alternative models, keeping catchments together, need to commit to service centre or similar models, keeping the community on the journey, keeping irrigation schemes together, community interests, urban verse rural, scale attracting investment, flat structures, community boards, catchment groups, early transitional plan.

Resolution 2026/128

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Cllr Stacey Scott

That Council:

1. Receives the report "Receipt of submissions on future local governance in the Mid-South Canterbury / North Otago region under the Head Start Pathway";
2. Receives and notes the written submissions on the Head Start consultation;
3. Receives and notes the supplementary documents and communications relevant to the Head Start consultation;
4. Acknowledges submitters who have spoken to their submission; and
5. Notes that all submissions will be considered as part of the deliberations.

Carried

Attachments

- 1 Presentation of Statistics

Head Start consultation – summary of responses

31 July 2026



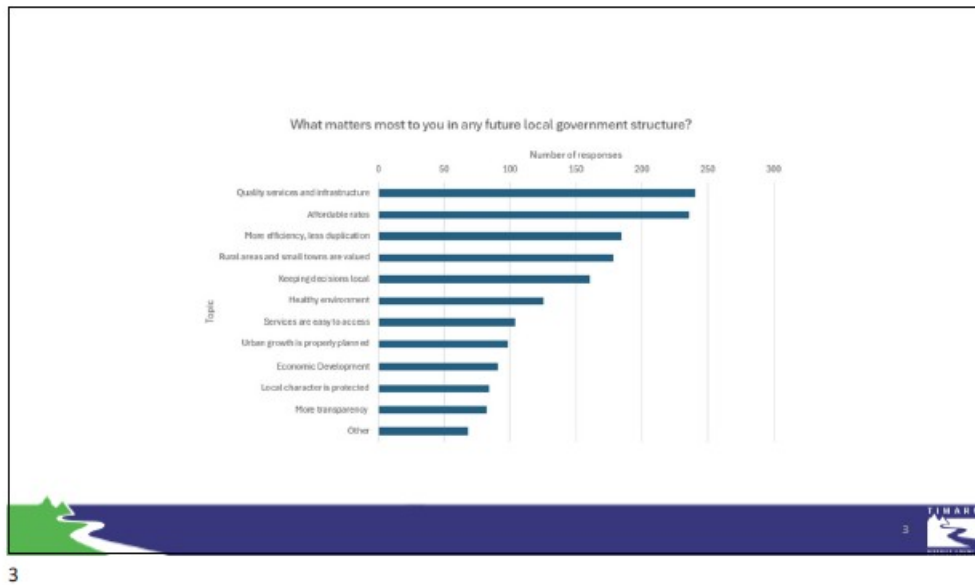
1

Overview

- Joint consultation undertaken with Mackenzie District Council
- Consultation live 6 – 24 July
- 313 submissions received
- Approximately two-thirds received electronically, and the remainder via hard copy form

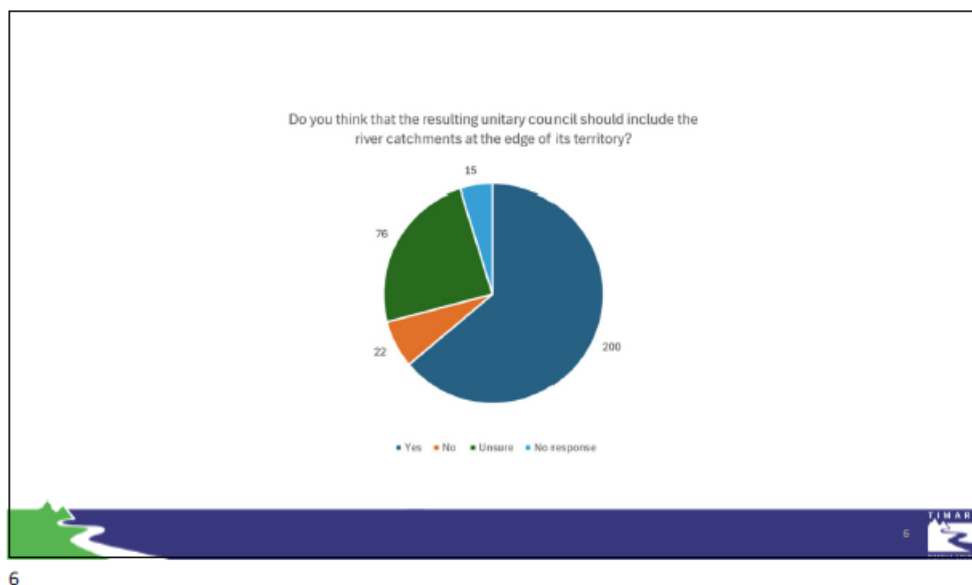
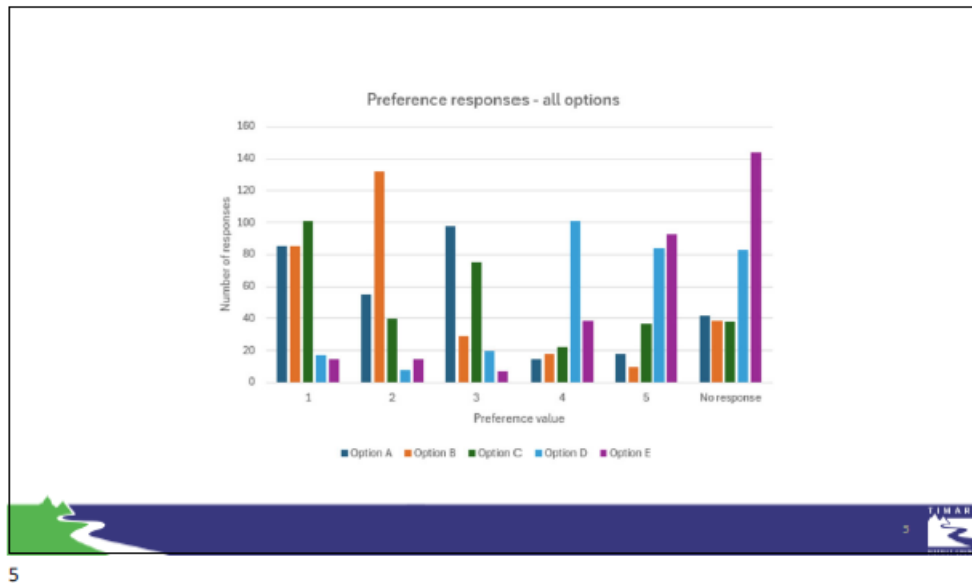


2



		Option A	Option B	Option C	Option D	Option E
	1	85	85	101	17	15
	2	55	132	40	8	15
	3	98	29	75	20	7
	4	15	18	22	101	39
	5	18	10	37	84	93
	No response	42	39	38	83	144
	Mean	2.35	2.04	2.46	3.98	4.07
	Median	2	2	2	4	5
	Mode	3	2	1	4	5
excluding no responses	Median sum	186	189	173.5	373	264.5
	% top two	51.66	79.20	51.27	10.87	17.75
	% top	31.37	31.02	36.73	7.39	8.88
including no responses	% top two	44.73	69.33	45.05	7.99	9.58
	% top	27.16	27.16	32.27	5.43	4.79

4



The Mayor reorganised the agenda to bring forward item 7.3 Deliberations on future local governance in the Mid-South Canterbury / North Otago region under the Head Start Pathway.

7.3 Deliberations on future local governance in the Mid-South Canterbury / North Otago region under the Head Start Pathway

The General Manager Corporate and Senior Policy Advisor spoke to the report for Council to determine its preferred structural option for any outline proposal lodged under the Head Start Pathway.

The Chief Executive provided a verbal update of a Morrison Low extended document that was originally done for Ashburton District Council to include Timaru District Council's options. The methodology was looking at benchmarks; the analysis was based on Statistics New Zealand Local

Authority Financial Statistics 2024/25 to estimate the costs and economies of scale. The findings included the potential cost saving, cost reductions per rateable property; Option one has a potential reduction of 9.8-14% up to 20%. Option two has the best potential reduction of 9.1-16% up to 25%. Option three has a potential reduction of 8.3-14% up to 22%. Option four potential reduction of 8.1-16% up to 24%. The range of costs driving these figures shows Ashburton has the lowest actual cost just under its range, Timaru is right at the bottom of its range, Waimate is significantly below its range, Mackenzie is right on its range, and Waitaki is at the top end of its range.

It was advised the financials for the 2024/25 Annual Reports have been reviewed, and the complexities of understanding what is sitting behind the financials. It was also noted Tasmin District Council has also been reviewed, including their total rating units, average rate per rateable unit and compared with the five councils and Environment Canterbury's rates; there is very little difference. The expenditure of Tasmin District Council has been reviewed, including personal costs, finance costs and depreciation. Also highlighted was the operating cash flow for the five councils and depreciation costs, which at this stage show depreciation is not being covered in full.

Discussion included the costs associated with Environment Canterbury, the current size and inefficiencies within Environment Canterbury.

It was highlighted that working with Environment Canterbury in the design phase will be invaluable to understand the functions within the boundaries. Also, the need to do due diligence to understand the financials of each council.

Clr Stu Piddington highlighted the fact that this is about simplifying Local Government, the need to increase the scale to increase efficiencies. Clr Piddington noted he is in favour of option C. Boundaries around the rivers to include the whole catchment within a new boundary. It is noted the support only goes as far as Kakanui, and the importance of local voice.

Mayor Nigel Bowen advised he is also in support of option C; however, the southern and northern boundaries are a decision for those Councils.

Clr Owen Jackson thanked the submitters, and is in support of option C. The scale the five councils will achieve, it was noted there are still a lot of questions to be answered through the detailed design. The importance of the ratepayer getting the best value, the strong governance structure required, and the local representation. It was noted the concern regarding how much influence the Timaru District will have in the detailed design.

Clr Stacey Scott expressed concern about the complexities that including Waitaki in the proposal could create for the regional system. It was noted that including Waitaki makes it geographically larger; it could cause unnecessary administrative complexity. Clr Stacey Scott noted she is in favour of option B.

Clr Philip Harper thanked the submitters, and is in favour of Waitaki catchment down Seven Mile Road out to sea. Clr Philip Harper also advised of his Canterbury Country idea. However, Clr Philip Harper noted he is in favour of option B.

Clr Peter Burt noted the need to consider the wider environmental context, including river catchments and the differing regional planning frameworks on either side of the Waitaki River. He highlighted that Environment Canterbury's land and water regional plans apply across the large area from the Waitaki River to the Rakaia River, while areas south of the Waitaki are governed by different environmental planning documents. He noted that harmonising these frameworks would be complex. Clr Peter Burt is in favour of option B.

Clr Chris Thomas advised that after the analysis, it shows there is no standout option that the community supports, and advised it is time for change. Concerns are Selwyn opting for a unitary complicated north of the Rakaia River, unknowns regarding Environment Canterbury. Impressed with the submitters highlighting the positive opportunities that can come from amalgamation. Clr Chris Thomas advised the greater number brings better opportunities to have a cost-effective solution, and advised he is in favour of option C.

Clr Graeme Wilson thanked the submitters and reinforced that submissions are listened to. Noted the unsettling time for officers. It was highlighted that Clr Graeme Wilson supported a Timaru, Mackenzie and Waimate District Council amalgamation since the announcement in May 2026. The critical question is what are we trying to fix, and central government's desire to simplify local government and reduce the local government rate increases. The complexity of amalgamation, topography south of Oamaru and potential boundaries. The ability to capture the Waitaki catchment; Clr Graeme Wilson is in favour of option E: Timaru District Council, Mackenzie District Council, Waimate District Council and Waitaki District Council and river catchments.

Motion

That Council:

- 1 Confirms that its preferred option is: Option B Mid-South Canterbury Unitary Council

In Favour: Clrs Stacey Scott, Peter Burt and Philip Harper

Against: Mayor Nigel Bowen, Clrs Stu Piddington, Owen Jackson, Graeme Wilson and Chris Thomas

Lost 3/5

Resolution 2026/129

Moved: Clr Stu Piddington

Seconded: Clr Owen Jackson

That Council:

- 1 Receives and notes the report "Deliberations on future local governance in the Mid-South Canterbury / North Otago region under the Head Start Pathway";
- 2 Confirms that its preferred option is: Option C Mid-South Canterbury and North Otago Unitary Council

In Favour: Mayor Nigel Bowen, Clrs Stu Piddington, Owen Jackson and Chris Thomas

Against: Clrs Stacey Scott, Peter Burt, Graeme Wilson and Philip Harper

Equal

The Mayor Nigel Bowen used his casting vote

5/4

Carried

The Senior Policy Advisor provided the Councillors that whilst the resolution is presented as a binary option, territorial boundaries or river catchments, there are nuances within, for example, receiving direction from the most Southern and Northern boundary Councils.

Resolution 2026/130

Moved: Clr Chris Thomas
Seconded: Clr Stu Piddington

That Council confirms that it prefers for the boundaries of any amalgamated council to be based on river catchments.

Carried

Further discussion included that Ashburton District Council is yet to make their decision, and if Ashburton resolve another option, the resolution as it stands would put the Timaru District Council in backstop by default.

Discussion included the criteria of the submission and for it to include willing partners, rather than unwilling partners. It was advised that Selwyn District Council has resolved a Selwyn unitary. There was detailed discussion around the inclusion of a resolution to ensure that Timaru District Council does not go into backstop.

Further discussion included the outcome of the community consultation from the Ashburton District Council. There was consideration given as to whether Central Government would approve Selwyn District Council and possibly Ashburton District Council to be standalone unitarys. It was decided that a resolution to include an offramp is not required.

Resolution 2026/131

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen
Seconded: Clr Stu Piddington

The Council confirms that if a Council elects not to be part of this grouping, then the Council prefers to progress with the remaining willing partners.

Carried

Further discussion included the priorities for negotiations, which can be included in the detailed design stage, including community voice and getting the community involved with the design stage.

It was advised the drafting of the proposal will be complete on Tuesday, with Ashburton District Council's meeting on Wednesday at 4.00pm. The level of delegation to approve the proposal versus approval at a formal meeting was considered, as well as the dependence on the outcome of the proposed neighbouring councils.

It was requested that the draft proposal be distributed to the Councillors, noting the tight timeframes required to complete the proposal. The risks that could be caused if Ashburton do not support this proposal were highlighted, and the ability to have an Emergency Council Meeting if required.

Resolution 2026/132

Moved: Clr Stu Piddington
Seconded: Clr Graeme Wilson

That Council delegates authority to the Mayor and Chief Executive to jointly approve the material content of any outline proposal.

Carried

7.2 Adopting a Constitution for the Joint Water Organisation and confirming scope of services

The Legal Services Manager spoke to this report to seek endorsement from Council that stormwater services will remain with the Councils, and not be transferred to the joint Water Organisation (WO); and adoption of the WO's constitution.

Discussion included stormwater and the functions and consenting that have been dealt with at a regional council level. The ability to review the constitution after the amalgamation. The position of Mackenzie District Council on the exclusion of stormwater was clarified.

The different approaches from other councils with three waters versus two waters.

Resolution 2026/133

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Cllr Chris Thomas

That Council:

1. Receive and note the *Adopting a constitution for the joint Water Organisation and confirming scope of services* Report.
2. Note the Joint Shareholders Committee on 29 July 2026 will appoint a director and chairperson to the Water Organisation and provide delegated authority to them to sign all documentation required to establish the company, in consultation with the Committee's chair.
3. Endorse the recommendation of the Joint Shareholders Committee that stormwater service delivery will remain with Council.
4. Approve the draft constitution attached to enable the establishment of the joint Water Organisation.
5. Authorise the Chief Executive to take all necessary steps to establish the joint Water Organisation as a company.

Carried

Attachments

- 1 Tabled Document - Item 7.3 Adopting a Constitution for the Joint Water Organisation and confirming scope of services FINAL constitution of Central South Island Water Limited (29.07.26)

8 Consideration of Urgent Business Items

No items of urgent business were received.

9 Consideration of Minor Nature Matters

No matters of a minor nature were raised.

10 Public Forum Items Requiring Consideration

There were no public forum items requiring consideration.

11 Public Excluded Reports

Nil

The meeting closed at 3.16pm.

.....
Mayor Nigel Bowen
Chairperson

7.3 Minutes of the Emergency Council Meeting held on 7 August 2026

Author: Jessica Kavanaugh, Democracy Services Lead

Recommendation

That the Minutes of the Emergency Council Meeting held on 7 August 2026 be confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting and that the Chairperson's electronic signature be attached.

Attachments

- 1. Minutes of the Emergency Council Meeting held on 7 August 2026**



MINUTES

Emergency Council Meeting Friday, 7 August 2026

Ref: 1864702

**Minutes of Timaru District Council
Emergency Council Meeting
Held in the Council Chamber, District Council Building, King George Place, Timaru
on Friday, 7 August 2026 at 7:02 pm**

Present: Mayor Nigel Bowen (Chairperson) and Clrs Stacey Scott, Peter Burt, Stu Piddington, Scott Shannon, Michelle Pye (Online), Owen Jackson, Graeme Wilson, Chris Thomas, Philip Harper (Online)

In Attendance: Nigel Trainor (Chief Executive), Andrea Rankin (Chief Financial Officer), Alesia Cahill (Executive Support Manager), Rachel Leitch (Communications Team Leader), Elliot Higbee (Legal Services Manager), Brendan Madley (Senior Policy Advisor), Maddison Gourlay (Marketing and Communications Advisor), Meghan Taylor (Executive Assistant Corporate, Finance, Digital)

1 Apologies

No apologies were received.

2 Declaration of Conflicts of Interest

No conflicts of interest were declared.

3 Reports

4.1 Calling of Emergency Meeting

The purpose of this report is to note the reasons for the calling of an emergency meeting and that due to external requirements, not all requirements of Local Government Official Information Meeting Act 1987 (LGOIMA) are able to be satisfied, and request that elected members present waive their requirement of notice.

Resolution 2026/134

Moved: Mayor Nigel Bowen

Seconded: Clr Scott Shannon

That Council:

1. Notes that this is an emergency meeting for Council to consider amending a previous resolution (2026/131) to enable the lodgement of a submission to Central Government with a deadline of Sunday, 9 August 2026, and no other practicable meeting time before that deadline exists.
2. Notes that written notice of the time, place and general nature of business was given to members and the Chief Executive approximately 4 hours before this meeting.
3. Notes that each member present waived the requirement to be given the meeting notice at least 24 hours before the meeting and were content to proceed with the meeting.

4. Notes that the agenda and this notice could not be made publicly available at least 2 working days beforehand but was made public prior to the meeting.
5. Suspends the following standing orders 9.1 and 9.10 which require agendas to be circulated and distributed two days prior to a meeting.

Carried

4.2 Headstart Procedural Matter

The Mayor spoke to this report for Council to rescind its prior decision on its headstart proposal due to subsequent events and determine its preferred structural option for any outline proposal lodged under the Head Start Pathway.

The Mayor outlined discussions held through the Canterbury Mayoral Forum and with central government representatives, noting a preference for a single Canterbury-wide solution. Due to Ashburton District Council's decision to submit a letter of intent to the Minister seeking inclusion in the backstop arrangement rather than participating as a willing partner, it was proposed that Council revoke Resolution 2026/131. The Mayor advised that Waitaki District Council had subsequently resolved to support a five-council model that included Ashburton and had incorporated an off-ramp provision.

Motion

Moved: Clr Owen Jackson

Seconded: Clr Scott Shannon

That Council:

1. Suspends the following requirement of standing order 24.6: "The chief executive must give at least two clear working days' notice of any meeting that will consider a revocation or alteration recommendation."
2. Revokes resolution 2026/131: "The Council confirms that if a Council elects not to be part of this grouping, then the Council prefers to progress with the remaining willing partners."
3. Reconfirms that its preferred option is Option C: Mid-South Canterbury and North Otago Unitary Council consisting of the territorial and catchment areas of Timaru, Waitaki, Waimate, Mackenzie and Ashburton.
4. Notes that the following resolutions from the 31 July meeting continue to be in place.
 - (a) 2026/129: That Council 1: Receives and notes the report "Deliberations on future local governance in the Mid-South Canterbury / North Otago region under the Head Start Pathway" and 2 Confirms that its preferred option is: Option C Mid-South Canterbury and North Otago Unitary Council;
 - (b) 2026/130: That Council confirms that it prefers for the boundaries of any amalgamated council to be based on river catchments, and;
 - (c) 2026/132: That Council delegates authority to the Mayor and Chief Executive to jointly approve the material content of any outline proposal, from the same meeting item continue to be in place.

Clr Peter Burt was in support of the motion and noted that Waitaki had confirmed its support for progressing the proposal and that Council had the benefit of seeing the positions adopted by other councils. He considered it important that Ashburton remain part of the process and noted advice

received from the Department of Internal Affairs regarding a larger-scale model. He highlighted that without a clear pathway for integrating catchment management and regional council functions, the proposal may not be regarded as a viable option.

Clr Stacey Scott sought clarification on the purpose of the meeting was to revoke the previous resolution relating to willing partners and further requested that the resolution remove references to the three and four-council models. Clr Scott noted she did not support a five Council model but was in support of the present motion excluding recommendations three and four.

The Chief Executive and Legal Services Manager confirmed that removing references to the three and four-council options would not affect the purpose for which the meeting had been called.

Clr Owen Jackson and Clr Scott Shannon were agreeable to move and second the motion with the deletion of points three and four.

Clr Graeme Wilson spoke against the motion, expressing concern at the speed with which decisions had changed and questioning the rationale for the population thresholds being discussed. He noted there were existing successful unitary authorities with smaller populations and considered that Ashburton's decision to pursue the backstop option should be respected.

Clr Stu Piddington supported the proposal, noting the need to consider the long-term future of the region and the benefits of greater scale.

Clrs Michelle Pye and Scott Shannon advised that, had they been present at the previous meeting, they would have supported the five-council model.

Clr Scott Shannon considered that a five-council arrangement would provide greater economic scale and strengthen the region's ability to undertake future regulatory and service delivery functions.

Clr Chris Thomas acknowledged concerns regarding the pace of decision-making but considered that new information required Council to adapt its position. He supported the five-council model, noting the advantages of increased scale and resourcing to undertake regional functions.

Clr Peter Burt reiterated that government representatives had indicated a preference for a limited number of unitary authorities within Canterbury and considered it important that Ashburton remain part of the proposed structure.

Clr Philip Harper sought clarification of the governments preference for a limited number of unitary authorities within Canterbury. The Mayor advised that officials had referred back to the Cabinet paper, which contemplated one, two, or three unitary authorities within Canterbury, while acknowledging that further changes remained possible given the number of proposals still under consideration.

Resolution 2026/135

Moved: Clr Owen Jackson

Seconded: Clr Scott Shannon

That Council

1. Suspends the following requirement of standing order 24.6: "The chief executive must give at least two clear working days' notice of any meeting that will consider a revocation or alteration recommendation."
2. Revokes resolution 2026/131: "The Council confirms that if a Council elects not to be part of this grouping, then the Council prefers to progress with the remaining willing partners."

In Favour: Clrs Nigel Bowen, Stacey Scott, Peter Burt, Stu Piddington, Scott Shannon, Michelle Pye, Owen Jackson, Chris Thomas and Philip Harper

Against: Clr Graeme Wilson

Carried 9/1

The meeting closed at 7.33 pm.

.....
Mayor Nigel Bowen
Chairperson

8 Schedules of Functions Attended

8.1 Schedule of Functions Attended by the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Councillors

Author: Alesia Cahill, Executive Support Manager

Authoriser: Nigel Bowen, Mayor

Recommendation

That the Schedule of Functions Attended by the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Councillors be received and noted.

Functions Attended by the Mayor for the Period 16 May 2026 to 14 August 2026.

19 May 2026	Chaired People, Performance and Appointments Committee meeting Attended Council Workshop
19 May 2026	Attended Canterbury CDEM Group workshop
25 May 2026	Met with local Councils and Rationale on Simplifying Local Government
26 May 2026	Chaired Council meeting
27 May 2026	Met with SC Chamber of Commerce for monthly meeting Attended Aoraki Foundation Recipients Round Table event Met with Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua
28 May 2026	Attended Air New Zealand Regional Stakeholder workshop Attended CMTE: Civil Defence Emergency Management Joint Committee Attended CMTE: Canterbury Regional Transport Committee Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum dinner
29 May 2026	Chaired Canterbury Mayoral Forum meeting
2 June 2026	Led Canterbury Mayoral Forum webinar Met with Community Trust to discuss local housing needs
3 June 2026	Chaired WSO Joint Shareholder Committee meeting Attended Council workshop
4 June 2026	Attended monthly MTFJ meeting Met with Ashburton District Councillors to discuss Simplifying Local Government Attended Canterbury Regional Architecture Awards in Christchurch
5 June 2026	Spoke on Mayoral Musings on the Breeze Hosted the TBHS Prefects for an information session Attended AD Hally Trust Committee meeting

8 June 2026	Attended Audit and Risk Committee meeting Attended Audit and Risk workshop
16 June 2026	Attended Council Workshops
17 June 2026	Attended Temuka Community Drop in session Attended Geraldine Community Drop in session Attended Geraldine Community Board meeting
18 June 2026	Spoke at National Volunteers week morning tea Attended Timaru Community Drop-in session
19 June 2026	Visited Food Rescue Aoraki premises Attended LGNZ Infrastructure Reference Group meeting
23 June 2026	Attended Council workshop
24 June 2026	Meet with the Master Builders group
25 June 2026	Attended Attika/ Alpine Building tour Attended Community Partnerships Subcommittee meeting Attended Caroline Bay Rock and Hop 10 th event celebration
26 June 2026	Attended Aged Concern South Canterbury Friday Club
30 June 2026	Chaired Council meeting
2 July 2026	Attended Simplifying Local Government, Canterbury Summit in Lincoln
3 July 2026	Meet with Japanese Ambassador
6 July 2026	Attended and led CMF Simplifying Local Government meeting
8 July 2026	Met with SC Chamber of Commerce for monthly meeting Attended Council workshop
12 July 2026	Attended and spoke at the Grand Opening of the NZ Raptor Trust's new falcon breeding facility
13 July 2026	Chaired Joint Shareholders Committee meeting
14 July 2026	Attended Council workshop Attended Projects and Procurement Committee meeting Attended Local Government Reform Public Panel Timaru session
15 July 2026	Meet with Waitaki MP
16 July 2026	Attended Local Government Reform Public Panel Geraldine session
17 July 2026	Spoke on Mayoral Musings on the Breeze
18 July 2026	Attended Labour Launch South School
20 July 2026	Attended TDC/NZTA bimonthly catchup
21 July 2026	Attended Council workshop Chaired Council meeting

	Attended Pleasant Point Community Board meeting
22 July 2026	Attended Multicultural Aoraki meet the team morning tea
	Attended Aoraki Foundation Partners & Ambassadors Lunch
27 July 2026	Attended Downlands Water Supply Committee meeting
	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum Simplifying Local Government session in Ashburton
28 July 2026	Attended Council workshop
29 July 2026	Met with SC Chamber of Commerce for monthly meeting
	Chaired Extraordinary Joint Services Committee meeting
	Attended the Head Start Facilitated workshop with neighbouring Councils
31 July 2026	Chaired Council meeting
	Attended LGNZ AGM
1 August 2026	Attended Prime Minister event in Ashburton
4 August 2026	Led two Citizenship Ceremonies
	Chaired People, Performance and Appointments Committee meeting
5 August 2026	Attended monthly MTFJ meeting
	Chaired Sister Cities Subcommittee
6-7 August 2026	Attended and led LGNZ Rural and Provincial meetings in Wellington
7 August 2026	Chaired Emergency Council meeting
8-9 August 2026	Attended meetings to finalise Head Start proposal
11 August 2026	Attended Council Committee meetings
12 August 2026	Attended NZ Institute of Rural Professionals- breakfast as a guest speaker
	Attended Council workshop
14 August 2026	Attended South Island Election Conference
15 August 2026	Attended and spoke at the 50 years of the Friends of the Aigantighe event

In addition to these duties I met with 89 members of the public on issues of concern to them.

Functions Attended by the Deputy Mayor for the Period 16 May 2026 to 14 August 2026

22 May 2026	Spoke and presented at Youth Impact Awards
25 May 2026	Met with local Councils and Rationale on Simplifying Local Government
28 May 2026	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum dinner
29 May 2026	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum meeting
30 May 2026	Attended and spoke at Tongan Society of South Canterbury 10 th Anniversary

<i>4 June 2026</i>	Met with Ashburton District Councillors to discuss Simplifying Local Government
<i>5 June 2026</i>	Attended the TBHS Prefects visit for an information session Attended AD Hally Trust Committee meeting
<i>12 June 2026</i>	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum meeting on Simplifying Local Government
<i>17 June 2026</i>	Attended Temuka Community Drop-in session
<i>25 June 2026</i>	Attended Attika/ Alpine Building tour
<i>2 July 2026</i>	Attended Simplifying Local Government, Canterbury Summit in Lincoln
<i>3 July 2026</i>	Attended Grand Opening of Temuka RSA Defibrillator
<i>6 July 2026</i>	Attended and led CMF Simplifying Local Government meeting
<i>8 July 2026</i>	Attended Induction for new Pleasant Point-Temuka Vicar
<i>9 July 2026</i>	Attended Children's Fun Day at Roncalli College Recorded presentation for Rapid Relief Team
<i>12 July 2026</i>	Attended and spoke at the Grand Opening of the NZ Raptor Trust's new falcon breeding facility
<i>14 July 2026</i>	Attended Local Government Reform Public Panel Timaru session
<i>16 July 2026</i>	Attended Local Government Reform Public Panel Geraldine session
<i>27 July 2026</i>	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum Simplifying Local Government session in Ashburton
<i>29 July 2026</i>	Attended the Head Start Facilitated workshop with neighbouring Councils
<i>6-7 August 2026</i>	Attended LGNZ Rural and Provincial meetings in Wellington
<i>10 August 2026</i>	Attended TBHS Mock Car Crash scenario and spoke to the panel
<i>14 August 2026</i>	Attended Full Speed Ahead session at Temuka RSA Attended South Island Election Conference Presented and spoke at The Gallagher & South Canterbury Chamber of Commerce Business & Community Excellence Awards
<i>15 August 2026</i>	Attended and spoke at the 50 years of the Friends of the Aigantighe event

Functions Attended by Councillor Michelle Pye for the Period 16 May 2026 to 14 August 2026

<i>4 June 2026</i>	Met with Ashburton District Councillors to discuss Simplifying Local Government
<i>5 June 2026</i>	Attended the TBHS Prefects visit for an information session
<i>2 July 2026</i>	Attended Simplifying Local Government, Canterbury Summit in Lincoln
<i>8 July 2026</i>	Attended Induction for new Pleasant Point-Temuka Vicar

29 July 2026 Attended the Head Start Facilitated workshop with neighbouring Councils

Functions Attended by Councillor Chris Thomas for the Period 16 May 2026 to 14 August 2026

25 May 2026 Met with local Councils and Rationale on Simplifying Local Government

2 June 2026 Listened to Canterbury Mayoral Forum Webinar

4 June 2026 Met with Ashburton District Councillors to discuss Simplifying Local Government

10 June 2026 Attended SLT Safety walk through at Timaru Library

18 June 2026 Attended Timaru Community Drop-in session

2 July 2026 Attended Simplifying Local Government, Canterbury Summit in Lincoln

9 July 2026 Attended LGNZ Briefing lessons from UK local government amalgamation

14 July 2026 Attended Local Government Reform Public Panel Timaru session

20 July 2026 Attended AMPSS101 Open day

22 July 2026 Attended SC Chamber of Commerce Business Breakfast at PrimePort

3 August 2026 Attended Ahu Community Trust - launch

16 August 2026 Attended the Gallagher & South Canterbury Chamber of Commerce Business & Community Excellence Awards

Functions Attended by Councillor Stacey Scott for the Period 16 May 2026 to 14 August 2026

18 May 2026 Attended Highfield Ladies Friendship Group Stadium Presentation

 Attended Aotearoa NZ Wallaby Strategy Review Engagement Session

20 May 2026 Opened the SC Year 11 Pathways Expo

21 May 2026 Attended BA5 – Stadium Fundraiser

3 June 2026 Attended Timaru Suburban Lions Stadium Presentation

4 June 2026 Met with Ashburton District Councillors to discuss Simplifying Local Government

 Attended Downlands Water Public meeting

5 June 2026 Attended the TBHS Prefects visit for an information session

8 June 2026 Attended Timaru Host Lions Stadium Presentation

12 June 2026 Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum meeting on Simplifying Local Government

16 June 2026 Attended Pleasant Point Community Board meeting

17 June 2026 Attended Temuka Community Drop-in session

 Attended Geraldine Community Drop-in session

18 June 2026 Attended Venture Timaru Board meeting

 Attended Timaru Community Drop-in session

25 June 2026	Attended Council Housing meeting
26 June 2026	Attended SC Wallaby meeting
1 July 2026	Attended Waitaki LG reform Community meeting
2 July 2026	Attended Venture Timaru Board meeting
	Attended Simplifying Local Government, Canterbury Summit in Lincoln
14 July 2026	Attended Local Government Reform Public Panel Timaru session
17 July 2026	Attended SC Wallaby meeting
20 July 2026	Attended Canterbury Biodiversity Champions Meeting
22 July 2026	Attended Downlands Review Meeting – Waimate District Council
25 July 2026	Attended RSM Law – Plunket Art Show
29 July 2026	Attended the Head Start Facilitated workshop with neighbouring Councils
6 August 2026	Attended Venture Timaru Board meeting
7 August 2026	Attended Whakatane Council Stadium Project meeting
16 August 2026	Attended the Gallagher & South Canterbury Chamber of Commerce Business & Community Excellence Awards

In addition to these duties I met with 9 members of the public on issues of concern to them.

Functions Attended by Councillor Philip Harper for the Period 16 May 2026 to 14 August 2026

25 May 2026	Attended Airport Health and Safety walk through
4 June 2026	Met with Ashburton District Councillors to discuss Simplifying Local Government
17 June 2026	Attended Geraldine Community Drop-in session
18 June 2026	Attended Geraldine.NZ AGM
20 June 2026	Attended Canterbury Climate Change meeting via teams
29 June 2026	Attended the Head Start Facilitated workshop with neighbouring Councils
1 July 2026	Attended Geraldine Library Health and Safety walk through
2 July 2026	Attended Simplifying Local Government, Canterbury Summit in Lincoln
4 July 2026	Attended Geraldine UK Festival at Geraldine Primary School
8 July 2026	Attended Geraldine.NZ meeting
11 July 2026	Attended Geraldine Motor meeting and Prizegiving
14 July 2026	Attended Local Government Reform Public Panel Timaru session
16 July 2026	Attended Local Government Reform Public Panel Geraldine session
18 July 2026	Attended Geraldine Library meet and greet session
22 July 2026	Attended Geraldine time capsule ceremony at the Museum

Attended Geraldine Community Board meeting

13 August 2026

Attended Geraldine.NZ meeting

In addition to these duties I met with 15 members of the public on issues of concern to them.

Functions Attended by Councillor Peter Burt for the Period 16 May 2026 to 14 August 2026

4 June 2026	Met with Ashburton District Councillors to discuss Simplifying Local Government
29 June 2026	Attended the Head Start Facilitated workshop with neighbouring Councils
2 July 2026	Attended Simplifying Local Government, Canterbury Summit in Lincoln
14 July 2026	Attended Local Government Reform Public Panel Timaru session
6-7 August 2026	Attended LGNZ Rural and Provincial meetings in Wellington
14 August 2026	Attended The Gallagher & South Canterbury Chamber of Commerce Business & Community Excellence Awards

Functions Attended by Councillor Graeme Wilson for the Period 16 May 2026 to 14 August 2026

4 June 2026	Met with Ashburton District Councillors to discuss Simplifying Local Government
10 June 2026	Attended SLT Safety walk through at Timaru Library
15 June 2026	Attended Temuka Community Board meeting
18 June 2026	Attended Timaru Community Drop-in session
26 June 2026	Met with James Meager
14 July 2026	Attended Local Government Reform Public Panel Timaru session
14 August 2026	Attended The Gallagher & South Canterbury Chamber of Commerce Business & Community Excellence Awards

Attachments

1. **Councillor Attendance as at 17 August 2026**  

[illegible]

Page 49

Committees										
Date	Mayor Nigel Bowen	Stacey Scott	Peter Burt	Owen Jackson	Stu Piddington	Scott Shannon	Michelle Pye	Philip Harper	Graeme Wilson	Chris Thomas
Audit and Risk Committee	Member	Member				Member	Member		Member	
15/12/2025 (Workshop)	Present	Apology	Present	Present		Present	Present		Present	
26/01/2026	Present	Present				Present	Present		Present	
2/03/2026	Present	Present				Present	Apology		Present	
CANCELLED 13/04/2026 (Workshop)										
8/06/2026	Present	Present				Present	Present		Present	
08/06/26 (Workshop)	Present	Present				Present	Present		Present	
7/09/2026										
19/10/2026										
7/12/2026										
Development and Growth Committee	Member		Member	Member		Member		Member		Member
10/02/2026	Present		Present	Present		Present		Apology		Present
10/03/2026	Present		Apology	Present		Present		Present		Present
14/04/2026	Present		Present	Present		Present		Present		Present
12/05/2026	Present		Present	Present		Present		Present		Present
9/06/2026	Present		Present	Present		Present		Present		Present
CANCELLED 14/07/2026										
14/07/2026 (Workshop)	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Apology	Present	Present	Present
11/08/2026	Present	Present	Present	Present		Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
8/09/2026										
13/10/2026										
10/11/2026										
Hearings Committee	Member	Member	Member			Member	Member			
17/04/2026	Present	Present	Not Required			Present	Not Required			
17/04/2026	Present	Present	Not Required			Present	Not Required			
1/09/2026										
Downlands Committee	Member	Member				Member	Member	Member		
16/02/2026	Present	Present				Present	Present	Present		
CANCELLED 13/07/2026										
27/07/2026	Present	Present				Present	Present	Present		
5/10/2026										
16/11/2026										
People, Performance and Appointments Committee	Member	Member	Member			Member	Member		Member	
9/12/2025	Present	Present	Present		Present	Present	Present		Present	
17/02/2026	Present	Present	Present			Present	Present	Present	Present	
20/03/2026	Present	Present	Apology			Present	Present		Present	
19/05/2026	Present	Present	Present			Present	Present		Present	
4/08/2026	Present	Present	Present			Present	Present		Present	
22/09/2026										
8/12/2026										
Projects and Procurement Committee	Member	Member	Member	Member	Member				Member	Member
10/02/2026	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present				Present	Present
10/03/2026	Present	Present	Apology	Present	Present				Present	Present
14/04/2026	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present				Present	Present
12/05/2026	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present				Present	Present
9/06/2026	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present				Present	Present
14/07/2026	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present				Present	Present
11/08/2026	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present			Present	Present	Present
8/09/2026										
13/10/2026										
10/11/2026										
Strategic Planning Committee	Member	Member			Member		Member	Member	Member	
10/02/2026	Present	Present			Present		Present	Present	Present	
10/03/2026	Present	Present			Present		Present	Present	Present	
CANCELLED 14/04/2026										
12/05/2026	Present	Present			Present		Present	Present	Present	
9/06/2026	Present	Present			Present		Present	Present	Present	
CANCELLED 14/07/2026										
11/08/2026	Present	Present			Present		Present	Present	Present	Present
8/09/2026										
13/10/2026										
10/11/2026										
Subcommittees										
Local Arts Subcommittee				Member		Member				
11/12/2025				Present		Present				
5/03/2026				Present		Present				
10/09/2026										

Committees										
10/12/2026										
Sister Cities Subcommittee	Member		Member			Member				
10/11/2025	Present		Present			Present				
2/02/2026	Apology		Present			Present				
4/05/2026	Present		Apology			Present				
CANCELLED 3/08/2026										
5/08/2026	Present		Present			Present				
CANCELLED 2/11/2026										
4/11/2026										
Community Funding Subcommittee	Member			Member				Member	Member	Member
21/04/2026	Present			Present				Present	Present	Present
6/10/2026										
Youth Initiatives Subcommittee	Member	Member				Member				
11/03/2026	Apology	Present				Present				
9/09/2026										
Community Partnerships Subcommittee	Member			Member						
4/12/2025	Present			Present						
26/03/2026	Apology			Present						
25/06/2026	Present			Present						
Workshop - 25/06/2026	Present			Present						
24/09/2026										
3/12/2026										
Rates Remission Subcommittee										
Civic Honours Appointments Subcommittee										
Museum Collection Subcommittee	Member	Member			Member			Member		
3/02/2026	Present	Present			Present			Present		
Joint Shareholders Committee	Member	Member	Alt Member					Member		
29/04/2026	Present							Present		Present
3/06/2026	Present							Present		Present
CANCELLED 25/06/2026										
13/07/2026	Present	Present						Present		
29/07/2026	Present	Present						Present		
24/08/2026										
5/10/2026										
16/11/2026										
Meetings Attended	45	31	19	21	15	28	21	17	27	15
Total Possible Meetings	48	32	26	21	15	28	25	18	27	16

Councillor Attendance at Community Boards

Date	Type	Mayor Nigel Bowen	Stacey Scott	Peter Burt	Owen Jackson	Stu Piddington	Scott Shannon	Michelle Pye	Philip Harper	Graeme Wilson	Chris Thomas
Monday, 16 February	Temuka Community Board			Apology							
Tuesday, 17 February	Pleasant Point Community Board										Present
Wednesday, 18 February	Geraldine Community Board				Present						
Monday, 23 March	Temuka Community Board		Present								
Tuesday, 24 March	Pleasant Point Community Board								Present		
Wednesday, 25 March	Geraldine Community Board										Present
Monday, 04 May	Temuka Community Board					Present					
Tuesday, 05 May	Pleasant Point Community Board			Apology							
Wednesday, 06 May	Geraldine Community Board		Present								
Monday, 15 June	Temuka Community Board									Present	
Tuesday, 16 June	Pleasant Point Community Board		Present								
Wednesday, 17 June	Geraldine Community Board						Present				
Monday, 20 July	Temuka Community Board					Present					
Tuesday, 21 July	Pleasant Point Community Board				Present						
Wednesday, 22 July	Geraldine Community Board			Apology							
Monday, 31 August	Temuka Community Board										
Tuesday, 01 September	Pleasant Point Community Board										
Wednesday, 02 September	Geraldine Community Board										
Monday, 19 October	Temuka Community Board										
Tuesday, 20 October	Pleasant Point Community Board										
Wednesday, 21 October	Geraldine Community Board										
Monday, 30 November	Temuka Community Board										
Tuesday, 01 December	Pleasant Point Community Board										
Wednesday, 02 December	Geraldine Community Board										
Meetings Attended		0	3	0	2	2	1	0	1	1	2
Total Possible Meetings		0	3	3	2	2	1	0	1	1	2

8.2 Schedule of Functions Attended by the Chief Executive**Author:** Alana Hobbs, Executive Support Coordinator**Authoriser:** Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive**Recommendation**

That the Schedule of Functions Attended by the Chief Executive be received and noted.

Functions Attended by the Chief Executive for the Period 16 May 2026 and 14 August 2026.

<i>19 May 2026</i>	Attended People, Performance and Appointments Committee meeting Attended Council workshops
<i>26 May 2026</i>	Attended Council meeting
<i>27 May 2026</i>	Met with Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua
<i>28 May 2026</i>	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum dinner
<i>29 May 2026</i>	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum meeting
<i>2 June 2026</i>	Attended Canterbury Mayoral Forum webinar
<i>3 June 2026</i>	Attended WSO Joint Shareholder Committee meeting Attended Council workshops
<i>12 June 2026</i>	Attended CMF Simplifying Local Government meeting
<i>15 June 2026</i>	Met with Chief Executive Venture Timaru
<i>16 June 2026</i>	Attended Council workshops Attended Pleasant Point Community Board meeting
<i>18 June 2026</i>	Attended Timaru Drop In session – Reform and Alpine Energy
<i>19 June 2026</i>	Met with General Manager Timaru District Holdings Limited
<i>23 June 2026</i>	Attended Council workshops
<i>29 June 2026</i>	Attended Chief Executive Forum Simplifying Local Government meeting
<i>30 June 2026</i>	Attended Council meeting
<i>1 July 2026</i>	Met with Chief Executive and Manager – Regional Engagement and Success from Ara
<i>2 July 2026</i>	Attended SLG Canterbury Summit in Lincoln
<i>6 July 2026</i>	Attended CMF Simplifying Local Government meeting
<i>8 July 2026</i>	Met with Venture Timaru Chair and CE for monthly meeting Met with SC Chamber of Commerce for monthly meeting Attended Council workshop
<i>9 July 2026</i>	Met with General Manager Timaru District Holdings Limited

13 July 2026	Attended WSO Joint Shareholder Committee meeting
14 July 2026	Attended Council workshop
	Attended Projects and Procurement Committee meeting
	Attended Local Government Reform Panel session
16 July 2026	Attended Local Government Reform Panel Geraldine session
20 July 2026	Attended TDC/NZTA bi monthly catchup
21 July 2026	Attended Council workshop
	Attended Council meeting
22 July 2026	Attended Geraldine Community Board meeting
23 July 2026	Attended Taituara Online CE Hui
27 July 2026	Attended CMF & Deputies Simplifying Local Government meeting
28 July 2026	Attended Council workshop
29 July 2026	Met with SC Chamber of Commerce for monthly meeting
	Attended Extraordinary Joint Shareholder Committee meeting
	Attended Headstart Facilitated Session with Rationale
31 July 2026	Attended Council meeting
	Attended LGNZ AGM
3 August 2026	Attended Chief Executives Forum
4 August 2026	Attended Q&A session with Tasman District Council regarding Unitary Functions
	Attended People Performance and Appointments Committee meeting
6 August 2026	Met with Chief Executive Venture Timaru
7 August 2026	Attended Emergency Council meeting
11 August 2026	Attended Development and Growth Committee meeting
	Attended Projects and Procurement Committee meeting
	Attended Strategic Planning Committee meeting
12 August 2026	Attended Council workshop
	Met with General Manager Timaru District Holdings Limited

Meetings were also held with various ratepayers, businesses and/or residents on a range of operational matters.

Attachments

Nil

9 Reports

9.1 Actions Register Update

Author: Jessica Kavanaugh, Democracy Services Lead

Authoriser: Stephen Doran, Acting Chief Executive

Recommendation

That the Council receives and notes the updates to the Actions Register.

Purpose of Report

- 1 The purpose of this report is to provide Council with an update on the status of the action requests raised by councillors at previous Council meetings.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This matter is assessed to be of low significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy as there is no impact on the service provision, no decision to transfer ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from Council, and no deviation from the Long Term Plan.

Discussion

- 3 The actions register is a record of actions requested by Councillors. It includes a status and comments section to update the Council on the progress of each item.
- 4 There are currently eight items on the actions register.
- 5 Eight items are marked as ongoing.
- 6 No items are marked as completed, to be proposed to be marked as removed at the next meeting.
- 7 No items are marked as removed to be taken off the list at the next meeting.

Attachments

1. Council Actions Required  

Information Requested from Councillors (Council)

Key ■ = Completed, for removal ■ = 60+ Days ■ = 90+ Days ■ = Removed

Information Requested	Investigate Small Trades				
Date Raised:	12 December 2023			Status:	Ongoing
Issue Owner	Chief Financial Officer, General Manager Assets and Infrastructure	Due Date:	4 th February 2025	Completed Date:	
Background: The Councillors requested a report on Trades: investigate the value of small trades outside of large contracts with the consideration to these being offered in-house. With an analysis of both procurement and spend on invoices under \$10k. - Are we getting competitive pricing with a preferred supplier. - Do we get to a level whereby in-house provision of the particular trade could be the better way forward. Update: Investigation is in progress and will return to council once complete. September 2024 Update: This is underway, working on electricians, plumbers, cleaners as a starting point. December 2024 Update: Further investigation is underway connected to the action above 'Investigate Suncontracting Across Council' and a report will be brought to Council on 4th February. January 2025 Update: Work has been completed and a business case being developed with outcome of investigation. This will come to Council for the 4th March 2025 meeting. Maintenance (Incl Building, Plumbing, Electrical and Painting) is now considered complete. February 2025 Update: A report on Plumbing, Electrical, Building and Painting requires further investigation for options post internal review and is anticipated to be presented with the other papers concerning maintenance at the next meeting. A report on cleaning will return to Council after further investigation. At a later date. March 2025/April 2025 Update: The investigation into small trades maintenance has highlighted that this is a process systems change. This will be managed via Councils JIRA system, all maintenance requests centralised and triaged across preferred contractor lists. Paper outlines next steps with an organisational review of contractors leading to a preferred contractors list. As noted the new process will allow the corrections to coding that is required, linked to PO's with the ability to better track requests and control maintenance spend across all departments.					

#1595414

May 2025 Update: Following the Council meeting 1 April 2025 a JIRA system will be implemented across Council in early May once all Tier 3 Managers have been able to input in to how the system will work for them and confirmed list of suppliers for their building maintenance works. This part of the investigate small trades is now considered closed and further reporting will be via the CFO and the Procurement Lead as they investigate further trades across Council operations.

June 2025 Update: Process implementation has stalled until the restructure is complete. A maintenance procurement plan is in development and will be bought to a Council in due course. Officers are currently reviewing cleaning service delivery.

July 2025 Update: There is opportunity for some efficiency gains. Options being explored include what can be delivered in-house, combination of activities into a larger maintenance contract or use of a pre-approved supplier panel. Business cases need to be developed for these options that will be done following the organisation restructure.

09 September 2025 Council Meeting: It was requested to have a plan and timeline added to the outstanding actions.

September 2025 Update: Stage 1: A business case is being developed by the General Manager Assets and Infrastructure for Council Building maintenance services and facilities cleaning services with an assessment of options including, in house, contracted, hybrid or pre approved supplier panel with the intention of bringing it to Council in March 2026. This will form part of the LTP decisions and asset management plans prior to the next financial year. Stage 2 will be an implementation plan based on the decisions made.

November 2025 Update: A business case has been developed and demonstrates that there will be cost savings from providing maintenance related building services for Council parks and property facilities through having an in-house qualified builder. The business case has been reviewed and approved by the Acting CE and is in the implementation process. A further business case has been completed for the in-house delivery of the cleaning services for the remainder of the Municipal building, Timaru Library, Art Gallery and Museum. This has demonstrated cost savings and builds on current in-house cleaning service provision at the Municipal Council offices. A high level analysis of Cleaning services for Public Toilets, Halls and CBay has indicated no savings due to the Council employment provisions. This work is 7 days and involves shift work outside normal hours.

09 December 2025 Council Meeting: The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure advised that a business case is being prepared to bring maintenance services in-house, including a qualified builder to cover the Parks and Social Housing units. Alongside bringing cleaning in-house for Council facilities.

January 2026 Update: The business cases for an in-house builder and cleaning staff has been submitted to the Chief Executive for approval.

27 January 2026 Council Meeting: The Mayor will take this offline and speak with the Chief Executive regarding opportunities and how to progress with this action.

30 June 2026 Council meeting: The Chief Executive acknowledged a conversation with the Mayor was still required for this action item.

#1595414

Information Requested	Vertical Infrastructure Maintenance Report (Quarterly)				
Date Raised:	22 October 2024			Status:	Ongoing
Issue Owner:	Chief Executive/ General Manager Assets and Infrastructure	Due Date:	4 February 2025	Completed Date:	20/03/2025
Background: Councillors requested quarterly reporting on the status of Council owned vertical infrastructure, including community facilities, to allow for oversight on the sufficiency of budget allocated to operating costs. December 2024 Update: Report on progress will be presented to Council on 4 February 2025. January 2025 Update: The report is in draft pending discussion internally and will be reported on at the 4th March 2025 meeting. February 2025 Update: Officers are still waiting on information to be able to provide an accurate report to Council. It is anticipated to have this work ready to present at the 1 April meeting. March 2025/April 2025 Update: This information is included in the quarterly financials that come to Council. This action is also linked with the work that has been completed on Small trades and is being investigated to streamline and update an internal process for a procure to pay system that works with a preferred contractor list available in the Esker system. All requests for maintenance will go via a JIRA request and triaged so that only the preferred contractor list can be utilised, the correct coding is allocated to the request and department budgets. A procure to pay system will then allow for better auditing of the invoice as it tracks back through the financial system before payment is released. This action could be closed out. 01 April 2025 Council Meeting: it was confirmed this action remain open. May 2025 Update: Further reporting on this issue will be via the CFO in quarterly reports as normal that are brought to Council. 6 May 2025 Council Meeting: It is advised the commentary in the action is not what the councillors have requested. It is advised they want an update of vertical assets that do not have maintenance programmes, and what should be in budgets to maintain the buildings. June 2025 Update: This information has started to be gathered, but an indication of timeframe to provide to Council is not possible yet. This may take some time to work through but Council will be kept informed on progress. 3 June 2025 Council Meeting: Discussion included the vertical maintenance information could be presented in two to three months and the addition of Earthquake strengthening into this action, and the need to go through a prioritisation process.					

#1595414

July 2025 Update: This information is a key component of a property asset management plan that has yet to be prepared. This information gap is acknowledged and been considered as part of the organisation restructure to appropriately resource the data collation, analysis, options, forward programmes and preparation of the AMP. Given the quantum of the task this will be presented to Council early 2026 in preparation for the next Long Term Plan.

04 November 2025 Council Meeting Update: The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure advised that this is part of the asset management planning process and will be ready for the next Annual Plan.

09 December 2025 Council Meeting: The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure, advised that this will be included as part of the asset management plan for property and will be reported once the plan is complete early in the new year.

January 2026 Update: Works is progressing well on the Property assets register and entering data into the INFOR Asset management system.

27 January 2026 Council Meeting: Council requested officers provide a date of when the work will be completed and a report returned to Council.

March 2026 update: A draft asset inventory on land and buildings owned by Council has been prepared and is in the process of review and validation. At a high level Council owns 1,199 land parcels that includes parks and reserve land. The total area of land is 14,920 hectares being 5.46% of the total district land area. Based on the Quotable Value 2025 rating valuation the Land Value is \$968.38 million and the Capital Value is \$2.441 billion. The asset and condition data is being populated in INFOR asset management system. This system is also used by Waste and 3Waters. The data and analysis will inform the Asset Management Plans development with a draft expected to be completed in May 2026.

31 March 2026 Council Meeting: It was noted that Council has a large land ownership of rateable properties. It was requested that as part of this action, it is identified, which properties are returning an income, and which properties we are not returning an income and expenditure across those assets.

28 April 2026 Council Meeting: The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure provided a verbal update. It was noted that good progress had been made and Council could expect an update report at the 30 June 2026 Council Meeting.

June 2026 Update: A report will be presented to the July meeting. This report was deferred due to higher agenda priorities for the June meeting.

July 2026 Update: Following the Chief Executives review, further work has been requested before returning to Council with a completed report.

21 July 2026 Council Meeting: The Chief Executive advised a report will be presented to Council in September. It was requested to have this report in time to inform the Long Term Plan; also, a report with an update on the disposal of properties was requested.

#1595414

Information Requested	Chrome Platers Building				
Date Raised:	19 November 2024			Status:	In Progress
Issue Owner	General Manager Assets and Infrastructure	Due Date:		Completed Date:	
Background: Transferred from Infrastructure Committee Actions Register as delegation sits with Commercial and Strategy Committee for matters relating to property. 18 February 2025 Meeting: It was asked that a brief be prepared, and meeting be arranged to be held with the Minister of the South Island/ Rangitata Member of Parliament to bring awareness to the situation and inform them of the history. March 2025 Update: A meeting has been scheduled with the local MP for the 19 March 2025. April 2025 Update: The Mayor and GM Property met with local MP James Meager to discuss 2 North Street. We were encouraged to put forward the Stage 4 application in full and ask for 100% funding and it would be supported. We were asked to copy MP James Meager into the response and he will follow it up once it's with MfE. Possibility that the Environmental Regulatory Manager will continue with this project. June 2025 Update: Currently in discussion with Ecan around requirements for bore holes and testing. The application was submitted on 13 June and is looking to seek 100% funding from MfE for site remediation. August 2025 Update: A decision on the funding application is anticipated on 21 August 2025. Not further update. 19 August 2025 Meeting: Councillors requested any updates on the funding application to be circulated once received. 24 November 2025: This action was moved from the previous Commercial and Strategy Committee Action Register to the Council Action Register 09 December 2025: Council Meeting: The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure, advised that the revised proposal was reconsidered, and the decision will be advised at a meeting next week. January 2026 Update: Further discussions were held between Council Officers and Ministry of Environment Officers to determine a way forward in achieving a cost neutral solution for Council. Further information was requested by the Ministry including a review of the project costs, valuation of the land following remediation and waiver of waste levy and ETS costs by Government. A further meeting has been arranged for end of February 2026.					

#1595414

March 2026 Update: Applications for waste levy and ETS waivers for the disposal of demolition waste have been submitted to Government. Other potential cost reductions are being explored including Environment Canterbury waiving consenting fees and charges.

April 2026 Update: Negotiations with Ministry of Environment and ECan Officers is continuing and making progress. Costs are being reviewed and some reductions have been identified. The waiver of the Waste Levy and ETS charges is a critical cost reduction component.

Update 28 April 2026 Council Meeting: The General Manager Assets and Infrastructure provided a verbal update on the Waste Levy application, it was noted that it was required to be signed off by the minister. It was noted that the ETS required a legislative change, options are being discussed with Ministry for the Environment.

May 2026 Update: Negotiations are continuing with Ministry of the Environment regarding funding of this project. Costings are being reviewed. A report will be prepared for the June meeting.

June 2026 Update: An update report is on the 30 June agenda.

July 2026 Update: Meeting was held last Friday with consultants contractors and ecan to determine a way forward in regard to full remediation for the site. Costings and methodology are being developed. Workstream to be determined who takes over. AD email, folder called north street.

Aug 2026 Update: Further onsite testing has been completed to better define the extent and nature of contamination and confirm the appropriate disposal and remediation methodology. This work is required to firm up the scope and cost of full site remediation and reduce the uncertainty within previous estimates. Environment Canterbury is currently completing the associated monitoring report. Officers are also continuing to work with relevant agencies to refine the remediation methodology and costs, including opportunities to reduce costs while delivering an acceptable solution. A further report is scheduled to come to Council in September/October. This will set out the available remediation options, updated costs, the status of external funding and other cost-reduction opportunities and seek Council direction on the preferred way forward.

Information Requested	Repayment of Timaru District Council Holdings Limited (TDHL) Loans Report				
Date Raised:	31 March 2026			Status:	
Issue Owner	Chief Financial Officer	Due Date:		Completed Date:	
Background: Councillors requested that Council Officers bring a report to Council to facilitate the repayment of Debt from TDHL for consideration.					

#1595414

April 2026 Update: Officers are currently in the process of finding out what is required. The agreement states that 'The Borrower may prepay the whole of any Advance (or any part thereof) upon giving to the Council not less than 5 Business Days' prior notice in writing'. For TDHL to be able to borrow the funds required, the uncalled capital that TDC provides will need to be increased to cover this. Officers are in the process of finding out how this is to be done.

Update 28 April 2026 Council Meeting: Requested clarification in order to understanding the process and the effect on Council's credit rating. The Chief Financial Officer advised they had been in contact with Fitch Credit Ratings with guidance to come back to Council.

June 2026 Update: The advice received is being collated and a report should be expected to the July 2026 Council Meeting.

July 2026 Update: Further advice is being sought from Audit NZ. Once the advice has been obtained it will be incorporated into the report to return to Council.

August 2026 Update: This matter is being further discussed with Audit NZ when they are on site at the beginning of September for the 2025/26 Audit.

Information Requested	Rangitata Huts Holding Tank			
Date Raised:	28 April 2026		Status:	In progress
Issue Owner	GM Assets and Infrastructure	Due Date:		Completed Date:
Background: During item 8.3 South Rangitata Reserve Management Plan: Receipt of Submissions and Hearings It was raised that Councillors would like to see a report returned to Council regarding the holding tank issues and options and what the associated costs are, including understanding government requirements regarding toilets to then look at funding options. This will be reported in conjunction with the Rangitata Reserve Management Plan deliberations at the 30 June meeting. June 2026 Update: This report will be presented following confirmation received on costings and consent requirements. Aug 2026 update: The report was presented to Council at the 21 July 2021 meeting with the resolution of the Mayor, CE, Councillor Pye and Councillor Scott to take offline and create sub committee to discuss the next steps that need to be taken. An officer has contacted the campground lessee to get camp site numbers, and the same officer has contacted NZMCA and awaiting a reply if they will supply funding.				

#1595414

Information Requested	Report on Investment Properties and Land and Buildings following completion of the review				
Date Raised:	26 May 2026			Status:	In progress
Issue Owner	Chief Financial Officer	Due Date:	September 2026	Completed Date:	
Background: During item 9.5 Draft Annal Plan 2026/27. Council requested a report with a high-level overview of investment properties and land and buildings once the review is complete and reclassifications have been made. June 2026 Update: The review is expected to be completed mid August as it is part of the Annual Report process. Due to report deadlines, officers anticipate this going to the September meeting.					

Information Requested	Commence Investigation of Future Options for the Rangitata Huts Settlement beyond the lease expiry of 2033 this triennium.				
Date Raised:	30 June 2026			Status:	New
Issue Owner	Acting General Manager Assets and Infrastructure	Due Date:		Completed Date:	
Background: During item 8.6 South Rangitata Reserve Management Plan - deliberations and adoption. Council requested an action that officers commence a work programme this triennium, with the objective of exploring options for and determining the future of the Rangitata Huts settlement beyond the current final lease expiry of 30 June 2033. July 2026 update: There has been no progress to regarding the future of the Rangitata Huts beyond the final lease expiry date, but meetings are planned in the near future. Aug 2026 Update: Officers are aware of the requirement to commence a work programme by October 2028 and the associated delivery timeframes. At this stage, it is recommended that the project remain on the back burner until there is greater clarity around the reform pathway and the potential partnerships with other Councils who may have similar situations or relevant views.					

Information Requested	Highfield Recreation Area project workshop to revisit the previous workstream.				
------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

#1595414

Date Raised:	30 June 2026			Status:	New
Issue Owner	Acting General Manager Assets and Infrastructure	Due Date:		Completed Date:	
Background: During item 8.11 Council Financial Performance Report to 31 May 2026. Council requested an action that the Highfield Recreation Area project workstream to be revisited through a workshop setting. Aug 2026 Update: Workshop has been planned with Council for November.					

#1595414

9.2 Affixing of the Common Seal

Author: Jessica Kavanaugh, Democracy Services Lead

Authoriser: Stephen Doran, General Manager Corporate

Recommendation

That the following warrants have been approved by the Chief Executive and are being reported to the Council for noting:

22 July 2026– Approval of Warrants

Purpose

1. To report the Chief Executive has approved the Warrant of Appointments and is reporting that as required under the delegation manual (Clause 3.4.5).
2. To note the names have been redacted for the privacy of the employees. Council authorise the signing and sealing of these documents.
3. The attached warrants for signing and sealing are detailed below;
 - One new warrant for a Timaru District Council officer.

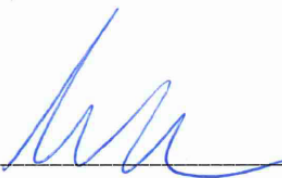
Attachments

1. Execution of warrants - 22.07.2026 [↓](#) 



Approval of warrants

I, Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive of the Timaru District Council have delegated authority pursuant to clause 3.4 of the Timaru District Council delegations manual to appoint and authorise the Council Officers listed in the table below, and issue warrants to those Council Officers under the relevant legislation and the Council's bylaws, including delegating the exercise of powers under those warrants, and affixing the Council's common seal to warrants. I hereby approve the attached warrants.


Nigel Bowen




Nigel Trainor

22/07/2026

Date

Name	Title	Unit
	Water Services Project Manager	Drainage and Water

#1851437



9.3 Dog Control Annual Report for the 2025/2026 Year

Author: Joanne Hamilton, Team Leader Animal Control/Parking

Authoriser: Paul Cooper, General Manager Regulatory Development and Growth

Recommendation

That Council receive and note:

1. Dog Control Annual Report for the 2025/2026 year; and
2. That in accordance with the Dog Control Act 1996 the report be publicly notified; and
3. That the report is forwarded to the Secretary for Local Government.

Purpose of Report

- 1 The purpose of this report is to inform the Council of the dog control activities during the 2025/2026 financial year and to comply with statutory reporting requirements.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This matter is not deemed significant under the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy as it is created to satisfy an annual statutory reporting obligation under the Dog Control Act 1996.

Background

- 3 Section 10A of the Dog Control Act 1996 (the Act) requires that Timaru District Council provides specific information to the Secretary for Local Government by way of an annual report each financial year (within one month of the Council adopting this report).
- 4 Further to providing the Secretary for Local Government with the report, Council must thereafter publicly notify the report, making it available for the community to view on its website.

Discussion

- 5 The dog control activities for Timaru District are shown in the data set provided in Attachment 1. This data has some points worthy of comment.
- 6 The number of infringements issued for failure to register dogs has increased significantly from 302 to 412. This indicates a higher level of non-compliance with the requirement to register dogs. While it is difficult to determine the exact cause, financial pressures associated with the current cost of living may be contributing to some owners delaying or avoiding registration. Continued education and enforcement will remain important to maintain compliance and ensure all dogs are appropriately registered.
- 7 Microchip infringements have reduced from 167 to 101, demonstrating improved compliance with microchipping requirements. This is a positive outcome and reflects the continued education of dog owners regarding their legal obligations and the importance of permanent identification.

- 8 Complaints relating to dog attacks and rushing incidents have increased from 116 to 145. These incidents represent some of the most resource intensive work undertaken by the Animal Control team, often requiring extensive investigations, witness interviews, evidence gathering, risk assessments, and the implementation of enforcement measures to mitigate ongoing risks to the community. They also carry a high level of risk due to the potential for serious injury to people and other animals. The increase reinforces the importance of proactive enforcement and early intervention to reduce the likelihood of repeat offending and to ensure appropriate controls are placed on dogs that present an ongoing risk to public safety.
- 9 Objection hearings have increased from one to three during the reporting period, while prosecutions have increased from zero to three. This trend suggests that a greater number of owners are challenging enforcement decisions or are unwilling to accept responsibility for their dogs' behaviour. In the most serious cases, where dogs present an ongoing risk to public safety, Council has no alternative but to seek destruction orders through the courts.
- 10 The prosecution process continues to present significant operational challenges. Delays within the court system mean dogs subject to prosecution can remain impounded for extended periods while awaiting hearings and final decisions. At the time of writing, one dog has been held in the pound for approximately three and a half years awaiting the conclusion of legal proceedings, with a further three dogs also being held long-term pending prosecution outcomes. This places considerable pressure on the limited capacity of the Council pound, increases operational costs, and reduces the availability of kennels for other impounded dogs requiring accommodation. Caring for dogs over prolonged periods requires considerable time and resources, while managing dogs with serious behavioural issues or a history of aggression presents ongoing safety risks and handling challenges for staff. As animal welfare professionals, staff are committed to providing an appropriate standard of care throughout what can be an extended and uncertain legal process, which can be both professionally and emotionally demanding.
- 11 Overall, the Animal Control team has continued to respond effectively to increasing levels of serious non-compliance while maintaining a strong focus on community safety. The increase in enforcement activity, objection hearings and prosecutions demonstrates the team's commitment to holding irresponsible dog owners accountable and taking appropriate action where public safety is at risk.

Attachments

1. **Dog Control Annual report statistics table 2025/2026** [!\[\]\(ab1383a01015a3f282461d0a74550574_img.jpg\)](#) 



Annual Dog Control Statistics Report 2025-2026

1. Number of Registered Dogs in the District.

Class	2024/2025	2025/2026
Working	996	972
Rural Pet	2577	2547
Pet	6013	5905
Disability Assist	2	7
Dangerous	19 (this includes dogs that have departed during the reporting year)	19 (this includes dogs that have departed during the reporting year)
Menacing	85 (this includes dogs that have departed during the reporting year)	88 (this includes dogs that have departed during the reporting year)
Total	9807	9538

2. Total Number of Disqualified Owners in the District.

Period	2024/2025	2025/2026
Total	3	3

3. Number of Dogs Classified as Dangerous during the reporting period.

Period	2024/2025	2025/2026
Total	8	4

4. Number of Dogs Classified as Menacing during the reporting period.

	2024/2025	2025/2026
Section 33C - Behaviour	Was not included in report.	16

#1860422

5. TOTAL Number of Dogs Classified as Menacing residing in the district.

	2024/2025	2025/2026
Section 33C - Breed	12	16
Section 33A- Behaviour	65	62

6. Number of Infringement Notices Issued.

Infringement	2024/2025	2025/2026
Failure to Register Dog	302	412
Dog not under control/dog wandering	38	42
Dog in prohibited area	0	1
Failure to Comply with Micro-chipping Requirements	167	101
Failure to Advise change of address	3	43
Failure to Advise change of ownership	3	2
Non-compliance with Fencing Order	3	2
Obstruction	2	0
Providing False Information	1	3
Failure to Comply with Classification	6	5
Fouling	0	1
No Leash	1	1
Failure to Comply with Bylaw (excluding Prohibited Area)	6	4
Failure to Comply with Effects of Disqualification	0	0
Failure to Comply with Barking Abatement	0	0

#1860422

Failure to Comply with Effects of Probationary Owner	0	0
Failure to provide proper care and attention, to supply food, water and shelter	0	0
Releasing dog from custody unlawfully	0	0
Total	532	617

7. Number and Nature of Dog Related Service Requests Received.

Service Request	2024/2025	2025/2026
Barking Dog	492	485
Dog Wandering	248	290
Dog Found	162	122
Dog Lost	147	128
Unregistered Dog	17	23
Microchipping by appointment	94	74
Dog Attacking/rushing animal	53	70
Dog Bylaw Breach	17	27
Dog Adoption	92	42
Dog rushing/attacking person	63	75
Dog Fouling	7	14
Total	1579	1350

8. Number of Prosecutions Undertaken.

Prosecutions	2024/2025	2025/2026
Total	0	3

#1860422

9. Total Number of Probationary Owners in the District.

Period	2024/2025	2025/2026
Total	9	7

10. Total Number of Hearings/Decision Appeals

Period	2024/2025	2025/2026
Total	1	3

#1860422

9.4 Annual Report to Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority**Author:** Sharon Hoogenraad, Chief Licensing Inspector / Enforcement Officer**Authoriser:** Paul Cooper, General Manager Regulatory Development and Growth**Recommendation**

That Council receives and notes the Annual Report to the Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority.

Purpose of Report

- 1 The purpose of this report is to inform Council about the Annual Report to the Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority (ARLA).

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This matter is deemed to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. It is a statutory reporting requirement in terms of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (the Act). Its function is to summarise the alcohol licensing activities undertaken for the 2025-2026 year.

Discussion

- 3 Section 199 of the Act requires that within three months of the end of each financial year, each territorial authority must prepare and send to ARLA a report of the proceedings and operations of its District Licensing Committees (DLC) during the year.
- 4 As per previous annual reports, ARLA has specified the form and content required in the report.
- 5 This report is a public record for the purposes of the Act, and a copy must be made available for inspection on the Council's website for a period of not less than five years. ARLA or the DLC must, on payment of any reasonable fee it has prescribed, provide a copy of each report to any person who requests one.
- 6 Attachment 1 outlines ARLA's statutory annual reporting requirements. Attachment 2 contains the survey responses requested by ARLA in relation to the annual report.

Consultation

- 7 Consultation with the relevant officers and the Commissioner was undertaken in respect to drafting this report.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

- 8 Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012
- 9 Joint Local Alcohol Policy

Attachments

1. Timaru District Licensing Committee Report 2025-2026  

2. Timaru District Council ARLA survey results 2025-2026.pdf [↓](#) 

Timaru District Licensing Committee

Annual Report to the Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority

For the year 2025 - 2026

Date: August 2026

Prepared by: Paul Cooper
General Manager Regulatory Development and Growth
Timaru District Council

Introduction

The purpose of this report is to inform the Alcohol Regulatory and Licensing Authority (the Authority) of the general activity and operation of the Timaru District Licensing Committee (DLC) for the year 2025-2026.

There are three DLC's operating in the South Canterbury area under a single Commissioner, this model having been adopted during the implementation of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 (the Act) in December of 2013. The three DLC's are that of the Timaru, Waimate and Mackenzie Districts.

This report relates to the activities of all the DLC's in the body of the text and to the Timaru DLC alone in the Annual Return portion of the report at the rear of this document. This satisfies the requirements of the territorial authority set out in section 199 of the Act.

Overview of DLC Workload

DLC Structure and Personnel

Members of the three District Licensing Committees (DLCs) were appointed by the three councils in late 2025. The table below shows the current membership of each committee operating under the Commissioner.

	Name	Role
Commissioner (Independent of Council Role)	Sharyn Cain	DLC Commissioner
Timaru DLC Members	Peter Burt	Councillor - Timaru District Council
	Owen Jackson	Councillor – Timaru District Council
	Graeme Wilson	Councillor - Timaru District Council
Mackenzie DLC Members	Scott Aronsen	Mayor - Mackenzie District Council
	Mark Adams	Councillor – Mackenzie District Council
	Jan Spriggs	Councillor – Mackenzie District Council
Waimate DLC Members	Craig Rowley	Mayor - Waimate District Council
	Sandy McAlwee	Councillor – Waimate District Council
	Lisa Small	Councillor – Waimate District Council

Timaru District Council TDC liquor licensing activities for the period ended June 2026 are approximately \$285,000. (as the Council's year-end process is still underway, this figure remains subject to final adjustment). This figure is made up of elected members allowances (DLC), travel costs, staff costs, administration costs, solicitors fees, unit overheads, an additional 0.5FTE liquor licensing relating to the entire liquor licensing activity.

In terms of Council staff delivering licensing services to the community and the DLC, there are 2 FTE licensing inspectors, a 0.5FTE licensing administrator and the secretary to the three DLC's, who also manages the activity, for the 3 councils.

No hearings were held during this period.

Since the inception of the public consultation amendments bill, we have experienced an influx of objections numbering in the hundreds where premises licences were being advertised, which has placed a significant additional burden on administration for hearings.

Monitoring Visits

Monitoring visits undertaken during the 2025/26 year demonstrated a generally high level of compliance across licensed premises. During the reporting period, 115 of the district's 128 licensed premises (89%) were visited. This level of monitoring was supported by adequate staffing resources.

Local Alcohol Policy

The Timaru, Mackenzie and Waimate District Councils jointly prepared and developed a Local Alcohol Policy, which originally came in to force on 24 March 2016.

The Joint LAP was reviewed and adopted on 13 February 2024.

A copy of the joint LAP can be found at the following link:

https://www.timaru.govt.nz/__data/assets/pdf_file/0004/869143/Local-Alcohol-Policy-adopted-13-February-2024.pdf

Statistical Information

Statistical information about the operation of the DLC for the year 2025 - 2026 is in the prescribed form and follows overleaf.

- Annual return
- Current listing of licenced premises
- Number of District Licensing Committee Meetings

Timaru District Licensing Committee

Annual Return

July 2025 – June 2026

On-licence, Off-licence and Club Licence Applications Received						
Application Type	Number Received in Fee Category – Very Low	Number Received in Fee Category – Low	Number Received in Fee Category – Medium	Number Received in Fee Category – High	Number Received in Fee Category – Very High	Total
On-licence new	1	6	6	1		14
On-licence variation		1	1			2
On-licence renewal		1	9	5		15
Off-licence new	2	1	2			5
Off-licence variation			1			1
Off-licence renewal	3	2	7			12
Endorsed On Renewal						
Club licence new						
Club licence variation						
Club licence renewal	5	1				
Total number	11	12	26	6	0	49
Total fee paid to ARLA (GST incl.)	\$189.75	\$414.00	\$1,345.50	\$517.50	\$0.00	

Annual Fees for Existing Licences Received						
Licence Type	Number Received in Fee Category – Very Low	Number Received in Fee Category – Low	Number Received in Fee Category – Medium	Number Received in Fee Category – High	Number Received in Fee Category – Very High	Total
On-licence	1	22	24	9		
Endorsed On		1	6			
Off-licence	7	3	18			
Club licence	22	7	3			
Total number	30	33	51	9		
Total fee paid to ARLA (GST incl.)	\$517.50	\$1,138.50	\$2,639.25	\$776.25	\$0.00	

Managers' Certificate Applications Received	
Application Type	Number Received
Managers' certificate new	71
Managers' certificate renewal	123
Total number	194

Total fee paid to ARLA (GST incl.)	\$5,577.50
---	-------------------

Special Licence Applications Received			
	Number Received in Category – Class 1	Number Received in Category – Class 2	Number Received in Category – Class 3
Special licence	10	29	76

Temporary Authority Applications Received	
	Number Received
Temporary authority	5

Permanent Club Charter Payments Received	
	Number Received
Permanent club charter payments	0
Total fee paid to ARLA (GST incl.)	\$0

Total paid to ARLA	\$13805.75
---------------------------	-------------------

Number of District Licensing Committee Meetings Held

Date	Number
July 2025	3
August 2025	4
September 2025	4
October 2025	5
November 2025	4
December 2025	3
January 2026	2
February 2026	5 includes an extraordinary meeting
March 2026	4
April 2026	5 includes an extraordinary meeting
May 2026	4
June 2026	4 includes an extraordinary meeting

Timaru District Licensing Committee

List of Licenced Premises

As at 1 July 2026: 137

Number of Records: 132					
Premise Name	Address	Applicant	Applicant Postal	Licence Type Desc	Fee Cat.
Ascot Sportshouse & Eatery	4A Washdyke Flat Road Washdyke Timaru	SKN 66 Limited	C/- Ascot Sports House and Eatery, 4A Washdyke Flat Road, Washdyke, Timaru 7910	On Licence	M
Austin 92 Restaurant	132-134 King Street Temuka	The Partnership of CWJames Austin & TA Austin	569 Milford Clandeboye Road, RD 26, Temuka 7986	On Licence	L
Ballantynes	314 Stafford Street Timaru	J Ballantyne and Company Limited	PO Box 45, Timaru 7940	On Licence	L
Ballantynes	314 Stafford Street Timaru	J Ballantyne and Company Limited	PO Box 45, Timaru 7940	Off Licence	L
Barkers Food Store and Eatery	71 Talbot Street Geraldine	Barker Food Stores Limited	71 Talbot Street, Geraldine 7930	On Licence	L
Bay Hill Brewery Bar	54-56 The Bay Hill Timaru	Salt and Light Timaru Limited	54 The Bay Hill, Timaru 7910	On Licence	M
Benny's Again	312 Otipua Road Highfield Timaru	Smile Trade Limited	312 Otipua Road, Highfield, Timaru 7910	On Licence	M
Black Bull Liquor Seaview	4/9 Elizabeth Street Timaru	Seaview Trading Limited	141 King Street, Temuka 7920	Off Licence	M
Boiler House	196 Stafford Street Timaru	Pink Tortoise Limited TA Boiler House	4 Leckie Street, Redruth, Timaru 7910	On Licence	H
Bonnie Day Brewery and Taproom	76 Talbot Street Geraldine	Bonnie Day Beverages Limited	C/- JD Proudfoot, 527 Orari Station Road, RD 22, Geraldine 7992	Off Licence	M
Bonnie Day Brewery and Taproom	76 Talbot Street Geraldine	Bonnie Day Beverages Limited	C/- JD Proudfoot, 527 Orari Station Road, RD 22, Geraldine 7992	On Licence	M

Bonnie Day Brewery and Taproom	76 Talbot Street Geraldine	Bonnie Day Beverages Limited	C/- JD Proudfoot, 527 Orari Station Road, RD 22, Geraldine 7992	Endorsed Off/Remote Sellers Licence	L
Bullock Restaurant and Bar	4A-6A Sefton Street East Timaru	Bullock Bar Timaru Limited	109 Sophia Street, Timaru 7910	On Licence	H
Cafe Mes Amis	1 Orari Station Road RD 22 Geraldine	Klifden Limited TA Cafe Mes Amis	C/- Orari Cafe, 1 Orari Station Road, RD 22, Geraldine 7992	On Licence	L
Cafe Verde	45C Talbot Street Geraldine	Cafe Verde Limited	45C Talbot Street, Geraldine 7930	On Licence	L
Canjoy Cantonese Cuisine	12-16 George Street Timaru	Radiant Ventures Limited	16 George Street, Timaru 7910	On Licence	L
Cave Arms Tavern	Elizabeth Street Cave	Kiwi Taverns Limited	PO Box 15, Cave 7957	Off Licence	M
Cave Arms Tavern	Elizabeth Street Cave	Kiwi Taverns Limited	PO Box 15, Cave 7957	On Licence	M
Celtic Rugby Football Club	61 Browne Street Parkside Timaru	Celtic Rugby Football Club Timaru Incorporated	PO Box 474, Timaru 7940	Club Licence	VL
Ceylon 85	88 Evans Street Waimataitai Timaru	Kiwilanka Limited	88 Evans Street, Waimataitai, Timaru 7910	On Licence	L
Comfort Hotel Benvenue	20 Evans Street Maori Hill Timaru	Sunshine Traders Limited	16 Evans Street, Maori Hill, Timaru 7910	On Licence	M
Crown Hotel	64 King Street Temuka	KSK PVT Limited	9 Tiplady Road, RD 21, Geraldine 7991	On Licence	M
Crown Hotel & Pub	31 Talbot Street Geraldine	RAM Hospitality Limited	PO Box 50, Kumeu 0841	On Licence	M
Crown Hotel & Pub	31 Talbot Street Geraldine	RAM Hospitality Limited	PO Box 50, Kumeu 0841	Off Licence	M
DB Draught Brewery	28-48 Sheffield Street Washdyke Timaru	D B South Island Brewery Limited	PO Box 841, Timaru 7940	Off Licence	M
District Bar and Kitchen	164-168 Stafford Street Timaru	HMT 26 Limited	18 Peel Street, Geraldine 7930	On Licence	H
Dish Catering	2 George Street Timaru	South Canterbury Ale House Limited	PO Box 814, Timaru 7940	Endorsed On/Caterers Licence	L
Drift Inn	4 Clogstoun Street RD 22 Geraldine	Drift Inn Limited	4 Clogstoun Street, Rangitata 7992	On Licence	M
Empire Hotel	50 King Street Temuka	Born to Shine Trading Limited	141 King Street, Temuka 7920	On Licence	M

Empire Hotel	50 King Street Temuka	Born to Shine Trading Limited	141 King Street, Temuka 7920	Off Licence	M
Evie's Bar & Grill	4-4A Elizabeth Place Timaru	Foxes Holdings Limited	30D Lazarette Loop, Gleniti, Timaru 7910	On Licence	M
Four Square Pleasant Point	93 Main Road Pleasant Point	BM & Sons Limited	45 Seymour Drive, Rolleston 7614	Off Licence	M
Fresh Choice Geraldine	7 Peel Street Geraldine	Sheeds Supermarket 2019 Limited	7 Peel Street, Geraldine 7930	Off Licence	H
Geraldine Bowling Club	23 Cox Street Geraldine	Geraldine Bowling Club Incorporated	C/- Linda Gallagher, 49 Tancred Street, Geraldine 7930	Club Licence	VL
Geraldine District Golf Club	10 Orari Back Road RD 22 Geraldine	Geraldine District Golf Club Incorporated	10 Orari Back Road, RD 22, Geraldine 7992	Club Licence	VL
Geraldine Rugby Football Club	34B George Street Geraldine	Geraldine Rugby Football Club Incorporated	PO Box 50, Geraldine 7956	Club Licence	L
Gleniti Café	31 Konini Street Gleniti Timaru	Presbyterian Support Services (Sth Cant) Inc	PO Box 278, Timaru 7940	On Licence	L
Gleniti Golf Club	36 Oakwood Road RD 4 Timaru	Gleniti Golf Club Incorporated	PO Box 369, Timaru 7940	Club Licence	VL
Golden Palace Chinese Restaurant	84 Evans Street Waimataitai Timaru	Guo Rong Company Limited	84 Evans Street, Waimataitai, Timaru 7910	On Licence	L
Grande Vue Golf Club	Gresham Street Geraldine	Grande Vue Golf Club Incorporated	22A Tancred Street, Geraldine 7930	Club Licence	VL
Greyway Lounge	330 Hilton Highway Washdyke Timaru	TT Holdings 2015 Limited	3 Domain Avenue, Temuka 7920	On Licence	M
Grosvenor Hotel	26 Cains Terrace Timaru	Polladio Holdings Limited	PO Box 145, Timaru 7940	On Licence	M
Harlau House Café	253 Beaconsfield Road RD 2 Timaru	Hynes Maree Therese	253 Beaconsfield Road, RD 2, Timaru 7972	On Licence	M
Hector Black's	129 Stafford Street Timaru	Chippendale Enterprises Limited	18 Beverley Road, Maori Hill, Timaru 7910	On Licence	H
House of Hop	3 Gualter Road RD 21 Geraldine	RDHA 2025 Limited	3 Gualter Road, RD 21, Geraldine 7991	Off Licence	VL
House of Hop	3 Gualter Road RD 21 Geraldine	RDHA 2025 Limited	3 Gualter Road, RD 21, Geraldine 7991	On Licence	L
Humdinger Gin	2 Talbot Street Geraldine	Geraldine Distillery Limited	34 Forest Road, Geraldine 7930	Off Licence	VL

Humdinger Gin	2 Talbot Street Geraldine	Geraldine Distillery Limited	34 Forest Road, Geraldine 7930	Endorsed Off/Remote Sellers Licence	L
Jolly Burgers & Beers	121-125 King Street Temuka	Surti Enterprise Limited	123 King Street, Temuka 7920	On Licence	M
Kia Toa Bowling Club	45 Hassall Street Parkside Timaru	Kia Toa Bowling Club Incorporated	45 Hassall Street, Parkside, Timaru 7910	Club Licence	VL
Koji	7 George Street Timaru	Kazoku Limited	7 George Street, Timaru 7910	On Licence	M
Liquorland Highfield	145 Wai-iti Road Highfield Timaru	Liquorland Timaru Limited	411 Rolling Ridges Road, RD 5, Timaru 7975	Off Licence	M
Little India	72-76 The Bay Hill Timaru	Ishu Isha Limited	15 Maryburn Place, Gleniti, Timaru 7910	On Licence	L
Merchant's Liquor Evans Street	111 Evans Street Waimataitai Timaru	Singh Trading (2016) Limited	57 Main Road, Pleasant Point 7903	Off Licence	M
Mia Flora Cafe & Garden Centre @ Kavanagh House	161 Temuka-Orari Highway Winchester	Mia Flora Trading Limited	PO Box 55, Winchester 7958	On Licence	L
Morgans Road Food Market	55 Morgans Road Glenwood Timaru	Kyarvi Limited	55 Morgans Road, Glenwood, Timaru 7910	Off Licence	M
Mundells	38 Waihi Terrace Geraldine	Yedo Investments Limited	PO Box 157, Timaru 7940	On Licence	M
New World Temuka	185 King Street Temuka	Martin Newman Holdings Limited	21 Grange Settlement Road, Temuka 7920	Off Licence	M
New World Timaru	145 Wai-iti Road Highfield Timaru	A J Griffiths Limited	C/- New World Timaru, PO Box 4022, Highfield, Timaru 7942	Off Licence	M
Northern Hearts Association Football Club	Morgans Road Glenwood Timaru	Northern Hearts Association Football Club Incorporated	C/- Matt Chambers, 80 Mountain View Road, Glenwood, Timaru 7910	Club Licence	VL
Old Bank Cafe & Bar	232 Stafford Street Timaru	Timaru Hospo Limited	93 Landsborough Road, RD 4, Timaru 7974	On Licence	M
Old Boys Rugby Football Club	66 Quarry Road Watlington Timaru	Old Boys Sports Club Timaru Incorporated	PO Box 263, Timaru 7940	Club Licence	VL
Pak' n Save Timaru	1 Ranui Avenue Waimataitai Timaru	C & J Hall Supermarkets Limited	1 Ranui Avenue, Waimataitai, Timaru 7910	Off Licence	M

Pareora Country Club	30 Queen Street Pareora	Pareora Country Club Incorporated	30 Queen Street, Pareora 7912	Club Licence	VL
Phinz Vietnamese Eatery	224 Stafford Street Timaru	Silly Chooks Limited	29 Parade, RD 1, Timaru 7971	Endorsed On/BYO Licence	VL
Pier 64	72-76 The Bay Hill Timaru	G & M Hospitality Limited	12 Poplar Street, Gleniti, Timaru 7910	On Licence	L
Pleasant Point Bowling Club	9 Morris Lane Pleasant Point	Pleasant Point Bowling Club Incorporated	C/- Neville Gould, 10 Te Ngawai Road, Pleasant Point 7903	Club Licence	VL
Pleasant Point District Squash Club	54 Halstead Road Pleasant Point	Pleasant Point District Squash Rackets Club Inc	25 Horton Street, Pleasant Point 7903	Club Licence	VL
Pleasant Point Golf Club	44 Butlers Road RD 4 Timaru	Pleasant Point Golf Club Incorporated	PO Box 28, Pleasant Point 7947	Club Licence	VL
Pleasant Point Hotel	95 Main Road Pleasant Point	B.A.R. (2003) Limited	95 Main Road, Pleasant Point 7903	On Licence	M
Pleasant Point Hotel	95 Main Road Pleasant Point	B.A.R. (2003) Limited	95 Main Road, Pleasant Point 7903	Off Licence	M
Pleasant Point Rugby Football Club	1192 Pleasant Point Highway RD 4 Timaru	Pleasant Point Rugby Football Club Incorporated	C/- Shane Spiers, 21 Ameer Street, Pleasant Point 7903	Club Licence	VL
Punjab Indian Tandoori Restaurant	44 Stafford Street Timaru	Bolina Foods Limited	44 Stafford Street, Timaru 7910	On Licence	L
Richard Pearse Tavern and Family Restaurant	118 Le Cren Street Seaview Timaru	Richard Pearse Tavern (2009) Limited	17 Angelus Avenue, Richmond 7020	On Licence	H
Richard Pearse Tavern" and "Thirsty Liquor"	118 Le Cren Street Seaview Timaru	Richard Pearse Tavern (2009) Limited	17 Angelus Avenue, Richmond 7020	Off Licence	M
Royal India Geraldine	7-9 Talbot Street Geraldine	T & S (2019) Limited	7-9 Talbot Street, Geraldine 7930	On Licence	L
Saikou	4A-6A Sefton Street East Timaru	Faiva W Enterprises Limited	15 Market Street, Watlington, Timaru 7910	On Licence	M
Ship Hop Brewing	1-9 Strathallan Street Timaru	Ship Hop Brewing 2024 Limited	17 Edward Street, Parkside, Timaru 7910	Off Licence	VL
Sopheze Coffee Lounge and Catering	194 Stafford Street Timaru	J M S V Limited	PO Box 975, Timaru 7940	Endorsed On/Caterers Licence	L
Sopheze on the Bay	1 Virtue Avenue Maori Hill Timaru	J M S V Limited	PO Box 975, Timaru 7940	On Licence	M

South Canterbury Aero Club	186 Falvey Road RD 5 Timaru	South Canterbury Aero Club Incorporated	PO Box 2134, Washdyke, Timaru 7941	Club Licence	VL
South Canterbury Car Club	418 Falvey Road RD 5 Timaru	South Canterbury Car Club Incorporated	PO Box 4008, Highfield, Timaru 7942	Club Licence	VL
South Canterbury Vintage Car Club	19 Redruth Street Redruth Timaru	Vintage Car Club of New Zealand (South Canterbury Branch) Incorporated	19 Redruth Street, Redruth, Timaru 7910	Club Licence	L
Steak@Customs House	2 Strathallan Street Timaru	Customs Steak House Limited	2 Strathallan Street, Timaru 7910	On Licence	L
Stonebridge	842 Winchester-Geraldine Road Geraldine	Stonebridge Function Venue (2017) Limited	842 Winchester-Geraldine Road, Geraldine 7930	On Licence	M
Sukhothai Restaurant	301A-303 Stafford Street Timaru	SKThai Prime Wealth Limited	303 Stafford Street, Timaru 7910	On Licence	L
Super Liquor Temuka	64 King Street Temuka	KSK PVT Limited	9 Tiplady Road, RD 21, Geraldine 7991	Off Licence	M
Super Liquor Timaru	29 North Street Timaru	BS Chahal Enterprises Limited	9 Tiplady Road, RD 21, Geraldine 7991	Off Licence	M
Tandoori King Indian Restaurant	88A-88C Evans Street Waimataitai Timaru	King's Curry House Limited	88A Evans Street, Waimataitai, Timaru 7910	On Licence	L
Temuka Bowling Club	Domain Avenue Temuka	Temuka Bowling Club Incorporated	C/- L Sullivan, 28 Hewlings Place, Temuka 7920	Club Licence	VL
Temuka Golf Club	1 Fergusson Drive Temuka	Temuka Golf Club Incorporated	PO Box 73, Temuka 7948	Club Licence	L
Temuka Hotel	141 King Street Temuka	Born to Shine Trading Limited	141 King Street, Temuka 7920	On Licence	M
Temuka Returned Services and Citizens Club	130 King Street Temuka	Temuka Returned Services Association Inc	130 King Street, Temuka 7920	Club Licence	L
Temuka Rugby Football Club	Domain Avenue Temuka	Temuka Rugby Football Club Incorporated	92 Princes Street, Temuka 7920	Club Licence	VL
The Bottle-O Pleasant Point	57 Main Road Pleasant Point	Singh Trading (2016) Limited	57 Main Road, Pleasant Point 7903	Off Licence	M
The Bottle-O Washdyke	144 Hilton Highway Washdyke Timaru	GR Trading (2022) Limited	57 Main Road, Pleasant Point 7903	Off Licence	M
The Bunker Pub	66 Stafford Street Timaru	The Fort Timaru Limited	PO Box 16111, Bethlehem, Tauranga 3147	On Licence	M

The Dell	Pages Road Marchiel Timaru	Mountain View Village (Management Services) Limited	C/- HC Partners LP, PO Box 125, Timaru 7940	On Licence	L
The Greedy Elephant	44 Talbot Street Geraldine	The Greedy Elephant Limited	44 Talbot Street, Geraldine 7930	On Licence	L
The Hydro Bar	10 The Bay Hill Timaru	C-Shell Limited	222B Otipua Road, West End, Timaru 7910	On Licence	M
The Oxford	148F Stafford Street Timaru	I Love Home Cooking Limited	PO Box 865, Timaru 7940	On Licence	M
The Sail & Anchor Tavern	51 Sophia Street Timaru	The Sail & Anchor Tavern (1999) Limited	51 Sophia Street, Timaru 7910	On Licence	H
The Shearers Quarters	924 Seadown Road RD 3 Timaru	Black Kat Limited	32 Newton Street, Watlington, Timaru 7910	On Licence	L
The South Canterbury Club	1 The Terrace Timaru	South Canterbury Club	1 The Terrace, Timaru 7910	Charter Club	0
The Speight's Ale House", " Function Centre" and "Street Food Kitchen"	2 George Street Timaru	South Canterbury Ale House Limited	PO Box 814, Timaru 7940	On Licence	H
The Station Café	14-22 Station Street Timaru	The Station Cafe Limited	C/- 45 Shaw Street, Temuka 7920	On Licence	L
Thirsty Liquor Redruth	143 King Street Redruth Timaru	Three Wise Mens Trading Limited	143 King Street, Redruth, Timaru 7910	Off Licence	M
Thirsty Liquor Stafford	29 Stafford Street Timaru	Singh Brothers Trading Limited	141 King Street, Temuka 7920	Off Licence	M
Thirsty Liquor Temuka	141 King Street Temuka	Born to Shine Trading Limited	141 King Street, Temuka 7920	Off Licence	M
Thistle Association Football Club	42 Browne Street Parkside Timaru	Thistle Association Football Club (Timaru) Inc	42 Browne Street, Parkside, Timaru 7910	Club Licence	VL
Tim Black - Auctioneer	129 Stafford Street Timaru	Chippendale Enterprises Limited	18 Beverley Road, Maori Hill, Timaru 7910	Endorsed Off/Auctioneer	VL
Timaru Bowling Club	Morgans Road Glenwood Timaru	Timaru Bowling Club Incorporated	C/- Brian Gollins, 6C Orbell Street, Highfield, Timaru 7910	Club Licence	VL
Timaru Bridge Club	63 Wilson Street Seaview Timaru	Timaru Bridge Club Incorporated	PO Box 761, Timaru 7940	Club Licence	VL
Timaru Golf Club	87 Lynch Road RD 3 Timaru	Timaru Golf Club Incorporated	PO Box 456, Timaru 7940	Club Licence	L
Timaru Harlequins Rugby Football Club	34 Church Street Timaru	Timaru Harlequins Rugby Football Club Incorporated	PO Box 50, Timaru 7940	Club Licence	L

Timaru Indoor Bowls Association Stadium and Community Centre	20 Ranui Avenue Waimataitai Timaru	Timaru Indoor Bowls Association Incorporated	20 Ranui Avenue, Waimataitai, Timaru 7910	Club Licence	L
Timaru Liquorland	22 Dee Street Timaru	CMR Holdings Timaru Limited	336 Gleniti Road, RD 4, Timaru 7974	Off Licence	M
Timaru Squash Rackets Club	20 Brunswick Street Seaview Timaru	Timaru Squash Rackets Club Incorporated	246 Landsborough Road, RD 4, Timaru 7974	Club Licence	VL
Timaru Town & Country Club	99 Douglas Street Highfield Timaru	Timaru Town & Country Club Incorporated	99 Douglas Street, Highfield, Timaru 7910	Club Licence	M
Timaru Town & Country Club	99 Douglas Street Highfield Timaru	Timaru Town & Country Club Incorporated	99 Douglas Street, Highfield, Timaru 7910	Off Licence	M
Timaru United Sports Club	67 South Street Kensington Timaru	Timaru United Sports Club Incorporated	12 Mueller Drive, Oceanview, Timaru 7910	Club Licence	VL
Timaru Yacht and Power Boat Club	1 Unwin Road Timaru Port Timaru	Timaru Yacht and Power Boat Club Incorporated	PO Box 93, Timaru 7940	Club Licence	VL
TNR Events Centre	328 Church Street West End Timaru	TNR Events Limited	232 Stafford Street, Timaru 7910	On Licence	M
Tornado Rod & Custom Club	8 Shaw Street Redruth Timaru	Tornado Rod & Custom Club Incorporated	8 Shaw Street, Redruth, Timaru 7910	Club Licence	VL
Trust Aoraki Tennis Centre	11 Te Weka Street Maori Hill Timaru	Tennis South Canterbury Incorporated	PO Box 660, Timaru 7940	Club Licence	L
Village Inn	39 Talbot Street Geraldine	South Hospo Limited	9 Tiplady Road, RD 21, Geraldine 7991	On Licence	H
Village Inn (Super Liquor)	39 Talbot Street Geraldine	South Hospo Limited	9 Tiplady Road, RD 21, Geraldine 7991	Off Licence	M
Warehouse Wholesale Liquor	35 Browne Street Parkside Timaru	Sykes Liquor Limited	35 Browne Street, Parkside, Timaru 7910	Off Licence	M
West End Bowling Club	9A Maltby Avenue West End Timaru	West End (Timaru) Bowling Club Incorporated	9A Maltby Avenue, West End, Timaru 7910	Club Licence	VL
Woodbury Store Café	568 Woodbury Road RD 21 Geraldine	Butterfly Poppa Limited	568 Woodbury Road, RD 21, Geraldine 7991	On Licence	L
Woolworths - Browne Street	9 Browne Street Parkside Timaru	General Distributors Limited	PO Box 8, Auckland 1140	Off Licence	M

Woolworths Timaru North	9/233 Evans Street Smithfield Timaru	General Distributors Limited	Private Bag 93306, Otahuhu, Auckland 1640	Off Licence	M
-------------------------	---	------------------------------	--	-------------	---

Applicant	Licence Type
South Canterbury Club	Charter Club
Timaru South Cosmopolitan Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Vintage Car Club of New Zealand (South Canterbury Branch) Incorporated	Club Licence
Timaru South Cosmopolitan Club Incorporated	Off Licence
Kings Curry House Limited	On Licence
Stafford Hospitality Limited	On Licence
West End (Timaru) Bowling Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Timaru Town & Country Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Kia Toa Bowling Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Geraldine District Golf Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Timaru Bridge Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Temuka Golf Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Grande Vue Golf Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Geraldine Rugby Football Club Incorporated	Club Licence
South Canterbury Aero Club Incorporated	Club Licence
South Canterbury Aero Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Timaru Golf Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Gleniti Golf Club Incorporated	Club Licence

#1862003

Page 13

Timaru Squash Rackets Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Northern Hearts Association Football Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Old Boys Sports Club Timaru Incorporated	Club Licence
Pleasant Point Rugby Football Club Incorporated	Club Licence
General Distributors Limited	Off Licence
JMSV Limited	On Licence
Timaru Town & Country Club Incorporated	Off Licence
DB South Island Brewery Limited	Off Licence
The Sail & Anchor Tavern (1999) Limited	On Licence
Temuka Returned Services Association Incorporated	Club Licence
Benny's Again Limited	On Licence
J Ballantyne and Company Limited	On Licence
J Ballantyne and Company Limited	Off Licence
Timaru Yacht and Power Boat Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Tennis South Canterbury Incorporated	Club Licence
Timaru City Association Football Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Geraldine Bowling Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Pleasant Point Golf Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Pareora Country Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Timaru Harlequins Rugby Football Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Pleasant Point Bowling Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Sykes Liquor Limited	Off Licence

#1862003

Page 14

South Canterbury Ale House Limited	On Licence
Bolina Foods Limited	On Licence
Richard Pearse Tavern (2009) Limited	Off Licence
JMSV Limited	Endorsed On/Caterers Licence
Richard Pearse Tavern (2009) Limited	On Licence
Customs Steak House Limited	On Licence
Ishu Isha Limited	On Licence
Thistle Association Football Club (Timaru) Incorporated	Club Licence
The Partnership of Stephen Patrick Inkersell and Christine Mavis Inkersell	On Licence
Celtic Rugby Football Club Timaru Incorporated	Club Licence
South Canterbury Car Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Tornado Rod & Custom Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Polladio Holdings Limited	On Licence
Guo Rong Company Limited	On Licence
Temuka Rugby Football Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Temuka Bowling Club Incorporated	Club Licence
The Station Cafe Limited	On Licence
Timaru Bowling Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Geraldine Orchard Retail Limited	On Licence
I Love Home Cooking Limited TA The Oxford	On Licence
Timaru Indoor Bowls Association Incorporated	Club Licence

#1862003

Page 15

Klifden Limited	On Licence
South Canterbury Ale House Limited	Endorsed On/Caterers Licence
Mia Flora Trading Limited	On Licence
Salt and Light Timaru Limited	On Licence
Black Kat Limited	On Licence
The Partnership of Craig William James Austin & Tracey Anne Austin	On Licence
Kyarvi Limited	Off Licence
Chippendale Enterprises Limited	On Licence
Pleasant Point District Squash Rackets Club Incorporated	Club Licence
Stonebridge Function Venue (2017) Limited	On Licence
Stonebridge Function Venue (2017) Limited	On Licence
M A & C V Thomas Limited TA Four Square Pleasant Point	Off Licence
The Green Man Peel Forest Limited	On Licence
CMR Holdings Timaru Limited	Off Licence
Quarry Rock Holdings Limited	Endorsed Off/Remote Sellers Licence
CannaCo Operations Limited	Endorsed Off/Remote Sellers Licence
Bullock Bar Timaru Limited	On Licence
Hynes Maree Therese	On Licence
KSK PVT Limited	On Licence
KSK PVT Limited	Off Licence
Barker Food Stores Limited	On Licence

#1862003

Page 16

Sheeds Supermarket 2019 Limited TA Fresh Choice Geraldine	Off Licence
Strathallan Lifecare Village Limited	On Licence
SKTHAI Prime Wealth Limited	On Licence
C-Shell Limited	On Licence
Geraldine Distillery Limited	Endorsed Off/Remote Sellers Licence
BS Chahal Enterprises Limited	Off Licence
Singh Trading (2016) Limited	Off Licence
B.A.R. (2003) Limited	On Licence
B.A.R. (2003) Limited	Off Licence
T & S (2019) Limited TA Royal India Geraldine	On Licence
Woodbury Store Holdings Limited	On Licence
Geraldine Distillery Limited	Off Licence
C & J Hall Supermarkets Limited TA PAK'nSAVE Timaru	Off Licence
Richard Pearse Tavern (2009) Limited	On Licence
Drift Inn Limited	On Licence
Faiva W Enterprises Limited	On Licence
Yedo Investments Limited	On Licence
Pink Tortoise Limited	On Licence
Chippendale Enterprises Limited	Endorsed Off/Auctioneer
Born to Shine Trading Limited	On Licence
Born to Shine Trading Limited	Off Licence

#1862003

Page 17

Joyccs Trading Limited	Off Licence
South Hospo Limited	Off Licence
South Hospo Limited	On Licence
Cafe Verde Limited	On Licence
SKN 66 Limited	On Licence
Kazoku Limited	On Licence
General Distributors Limited	Off Licence
Empire Six Limited	On Licence
Foxes Holdings Limited	On Licence
Empire Six Limited	Off Licence
Jolly Potter 2022 Limited	On Licence
Seaview Trading Limited	Off Licence
GR Trading (2022) Limited	Off Licence
GR Trading (2022) Limited	Off Licence
Sunshine Traders Limited	On Licence
The Fort Timaru Limited	On Licence
G & M Hospitality Limited	On Licence
Singh Trading (2016) Limited	Off Licence
Singh Brothers Trading Limited	Off Licence
Kiwi Taverns Limited	Off Licence
Kiwi Taverns Limited	On Licence
A J Griffiths Limited	Off Licence

#1862003

Page 18

Ariana Enterprises Limited	On Licence
Three Wise Mens Trading Limited	Off Licence
Radiant Ventures Limited	On Licence
Ship Hop Brewing 2024 Limited	Off Licence
Presbyterian Support Services (South Canterbury) Incorporated	On Licence
Liquorland Timaru Limited TA Liquorland Highfield	Off Licence
Born to Shine Trading Limited	On Licence
Born to Shine Trading Limited	Off Licence
Geraldine Distillery Limited	Off Licence
Geraldine Distillery Limited	Endorsed Off/Remote Sellers Licence
The Parasol Limited	On Licence
Elderscroft Holdings Limited	Endorsed Off/Remote Sellers Licence
Timaru United Sports Club Incorporated	Club Licence
RAM Hospitality Limited	On Licence
RAM Hospitality Limited	Off Licence

Response ID ANON-3G3A-4Z6V-8

Submitted to ARLA for DLC Annual Reports 2025-2026
Submitted on 2026-08-14 14:21:14

Questions relating to the make up of your DLC

1 Please select your District Licensing Committee.

Please select your District Licensing Committee.:
64 TIMARU

2 Please provide a generic email address to which general correspondence will be certain of a response.

Please provide a generic email address to which general correspondence will be certain of a response:

liquoradmin@timdc.govt.nz

3 Please provide the name, email and contact number of your Committee's Secretary.

Please provide the name, email and contact number of your Committee's Secretary. :

Paul Cooper
Secretary Timaru District Committee
paul.cooper@timdc.govt.nz
027 2805487

4 Please name each of your Licensing Inspectors and provide their email and contact number.

generic email:

Sharon Hoogenraad, Chief Licensing Inspector, sharon.hoogenraad@timdc.govt.nz 027 6592752
Rachel Moodie, Licensing Inspector, rachel.moodie@timdc.govt.nz 03 6842083

New Licenses 2025-2026

1 In the 2025-2026 year, how many total Applications did your committee grant for New 'on licences'?

report:

12

2 In the 2025-2026 year, how many total Applications did your committee refuse for New 'on licences'?

report:

0

3 In the 2025-2026 year, how many total Applications did your committee grant for New 'off licences'?

report:

5

4 In the 2025-2026 year, how many total Applications did your committee refuse for New 'off licences'?

report:

0

5 In the 2025-2026 year, how many total Applications did your committee grant for New 'club licences'?

report:

0

6 In the 2025-2026 year, how many total Applications did your committee refuse for New 'club licences'?

report:

0

New Managers' Certificates 2025-2026

1 In the 2025-2026 year, how many new managers' certificates did your committee issue?

report:

67

2 In the 2025-2026 year, how many new applications for managers' certificates did your committee refuse?

report:

0

Licence Renewals 2025-2026

1 In the 2025-2026 year, how many licence renewals did your committee issue?

report:

30

2 In the 2025-2026 year, how many licence renewals did your committee refuse?

report:

0

3 As at 30 June 2026, what is the total number of On-Licences (new and existing) in your licensing district?

report:

61

4 As at 30 June 2026, what is the total number of Off-Licences (new and existing) in your licensing district?

report:

36

5 As at 30 June 2026, what is the total number of Club-Licences (new and existing) in your licensing district?

As at 30 June 2025, what is the total number of Club-Licences (new and existing) in your licensing district?:

35

Managers' Certificate Renewals 2025-2026

1 In the 2025-2026 year, how many managers' certificate renewals did your committee issue?

report:

130

2 In the 2025-2026 year, how many managers' certificate renewals did your committee refuse?

report:

0

Questions

1 Please comment on any changes or trends in the Committee's workload in 2025-2026.

report:

The number of objections for hearings has increased markedly over the reporting period, making hearings a heavier burden on officers in terms of administrative support to the DLC.

2 Please comment on any new initiatives the Committee has developed/adopted in 2025-2026.

report:

Nil

Local Alcohol Policy (LAP)

1 Has your Territorial Authority developed a Local Alcohol Policy?

Yes

2 If the answer is yes, at what stage is your LAP?

In Force

3 If the answer to question 2 is 'in force', what effect do you consider your Local Alcohol Policy is having?

report:

Adds to the object and purpose of the Act from a local perspective.

4 If the answer to question 2 is 'in force', what date is your Local Alcohol Policy due for review?

report:

2030

Operations

1 Please comment on the ways in which you believe the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 is, or is not, achieving its objective. Note: the objective of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 is that: A) The sale, supply, and consumption of alcohol should be undertaken safely and responsibly; and B) The harm caused by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol should be minimised.

report:

The Act seems to provide a good framework for achieving its objective.

2 What changes or trends in licensing have you seen since the Act came into force?

report:

Only allow those who can demonstrate a local connection and/or direct negative effect object to new or renewal applications to the DLC.

3 What changes to practices and procedures under the Act (if any) would you find beneficial?

report:

Nil

Last Step

1 Please provide to ARLA@justice.govt.nz a separate detailed list of the names, addresses and types of licenced premises currently operating in your licensing district as prescribed in s 65(1) of the Act.

Last step:

File upload:

Timaru Listing.xlsx was uploaded

9.5 Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy - receipt of submissions, deliberations and adoption

Author: Brendan Madley, Senior Policy Advisor
Cara Fitzgerald, Gallery Director
Petrena Fishburn, Collection Curator

Authoriser: Mike Wrigley, General Manager Recreation Facilities

Recommendation

That Council:

1. Receive and note the *Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy – receipt of submissions, deliberations and adoption* report;
2. Deliberate on submissions and the proposed final policy;
3. Adopt the “Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy”;
4. Delegate authority to the Chief Executive to approve non-material changes to the policy outside of formal reviews; and
5. Require that any non-material changes to the policy are reported to Council at the following Policy Update.

Purpose of Report

- 1 The purpose of this report is for Council to receive submissions on the draft Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy (the policy), deliberate on the submissions and proposed policy and adopt the policy, with or without amendments.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 Using the criteria set out in Council’s Significance and Engagement Policy, this report is assessed as being of low to medium significance.
- 3 Any significant changes to the policy may alter this assessment of significance, noting in particular the interdependencies that exist between the policy and the wider mission and purpose of the Gallery.
- 4 As a separate matter, the Gallery’s permanent collection itself is deemed of being of high significance and public interest for a segment of the community.

Background

- 5 Council’s current Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy was adopted in 2016, and is overdue for review.
- 6 Council adopted a draft policy as the basis of consultation on 28 April 2026.
- 7 Consultation was undertaken between 4 May to midday 25 May 2026, and promoted via: the Council website; direct communication with the two identified key stakeholders (Friends of the Aigantighe and Museums Aotearoa); Council social media; and the Timaru Courier Noticeboard.

- 8 There has been a delay between consultation and adoption due to staff capacity being focused on developing the Head Start outline proposal.
- 9 It was intended that this policy review would be able to take advantage of a revised Museums Aotearoa Code of Ethics; however at the time of writing this is understood to still be under review.

Submissions and Officer Commenting

- 10 Three submissions were received. These were from both of the identified key stakeholders and one member of the public.
- 11 No Hearing is taking place for this policy review.
- 12 Submission themes and officer commenting are below. This includes, where deemed appropriate, officer recommendations to amend the draft policy based on submissions.

Submission Point/ Themes	Officer Commenting/ Recommendation
The foundations of the policy are sound.	This comment is noted.
The permanent collection is a civic asset.	This comment is noted.
An ethical policy is key to giving donors/ institutions confidence to support the objectives of the Gallery and the future of the permanent collection.	This comment is noted.
The policy should explicitly state that deaccessioning will not take place for financial gain.	Officers recommend this inclusion and consider that this is consistent with the direction provided by Councillors at the draft policy adoption meeting (amend clause 46).
The policy should be reviewed three-yearly rather than annually.	It is not proposed to review the plan annually. It is proposed that the policy is formally reviewed every six years, with annual internal monitoring against the specified indicators and a deeper internal review at the three-year/ halfway mark.
The policy should incorporate a section committing to investing in staff training and development.	This is deemed to be out of scope given that the policy is about the permanent collection. Any such investment would be considered as part of the Gallery's Activity Management Plan/ the wider Long Term Plan process.

Submission Point/ Themes	Officer Commenting/ Recommendation
The policy should be more explicit about the time-bound nature of incoming loans.	Officers agree with this recommendation and propose that it is incorporated (clause 59 added).
There is no shared approach between the Gallery and Museum on certain matters, for example digitisation prioritisation and long-term preservation.	Officers consider that this is outside the scope of this policy. It can be considered and addressed at a group level through the respective Activity Management Plans.

- 13 It is proposed that several clauses (20, 29 and 41) are added to reflect the Gallery's commitment to the Treaty of Waitangi, and the involvement of/ partnership with manawhenua on relevant matters. The policy was previously silent on these aspects.
- 14 Other minor changes are proposed in the policy document, as reflected in the track changes. These did not necessarily relate to submission feedback.

Options and Preferred Option

- 15 Option One: approve the policy as attached (preferred).
- 15.1 Officers consider that the proposed policy appropriately reflects and supports the wider mission of the Aigantighe Art Gallery and addresses the reasons why the current policy is deemed to no longer be fit for purpose.
- 16 Option Two: do not approve the policy.
- 16.1 Councillors may consider that additional work or consultation is required prior to considering the policy for adoption.

Consultation

- 17 Consultation has been undertaken, as outlined above in the "Background" section of this report. It is considered that this consultation is sufficient, given the assessment of significance of this report.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

- 18 Museums Aotearoa Code of Ethics (2013, currently under review)

Financial and Funding Implications

- 19 This report and the proposed policy have no financial implications beyond existing budgets. The policy does not depend on related matters that will be considered by Council in separate reports and may require funding, such as future storage provision.

Other Considerations

- 20 There are no other considerations.

Attachments

1. **Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy - proposed final version** [↓](#) 
2. **Submissions received (redacted)** [↓](#) 

Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy



Approved by:	Council
Group:	Galleries, Libraries, Archives and Museum
Owner:	Gallery Director
Date adopted:	TBC The policy becomes effective the day after adoption
Review:	Every 6 years, or earlier if deemed necessary This Policy does not cease to have effect because it is due for review, or being reviewed
Consultation:	In accordance with s82 of the Local Government Act 2002

Introduction

Policy Purpose

1. The purpose of this policy is to:
 - (i) Provide a framework for the acquisition, care, management, use and deaccession of all the Aigantighe Art Gallery (the Gallery) permanent collection items/artworks/taonga.
 - (ii) Provide a set of principles for the responsible stewardship of, the use of, and the act of collecting the body of items/artworks/taonga held at the Gallery.

Scope

2. This policy applies to all Gallery staff, Timaru District Council officers, volunteers, lenders, borrowers, researchers, donors and contractors working for or with Gallery, or are involved in research or working in areas where Gallery presents programmes and activities.

Definitions

3. Accession: the formal acceptance of an acquisition into the permanent collection and the recording of its details by the Gallery. The process of accessioning items/artworks/taonga into the permanent collection is completed by the Collection Curator.
4. Acquisition: the legal transfer of the title or ownership of an item/artwork/taonga from an individual, institution or entity outside of the Gallery, to the permanent collection of the Gallery.
5. Bequest: the act of giving or leaving something in a will to the Gallery. This can include funds or items/artworks/taonga.
6. Collection Curator: the person responsible for managing the care, conservation and information of the Gallery's permanent collection.

7. Deaccession: the formal process of removing an item/artwork/taonga from the Gallery's permanent collection. The disposal of an item/artwork/taonga by the relinquishment of ownership or title by the Gallery through gift, transfer, exchange, repatriation, or destruction.
8. Gallery Director: the person responsible for managing the Gallery, staff and the exhibition and collection facilities.
9. Gift: a donation of items/artworks/taonga that is given to the Gallery to become part of the permanent collection, meaning that the item/artwork/taonga is now owned by the Gallery.
10. Kaitiaki: guardian and steward (in this case, of the permanent collection).
11. Kaitiakitangi: the concept of this guardianship.
12. Loans (outgoing): when the Gallery lends items/artworks/taonga that are part of its permanent collection to other professional institutions for exhibitions, research or conservation.
13. Long-term loans (incoming): the Gallery's stewardship and storage of an item/artwork/taonga on behalf of the owner. These items/artworks/taonga are treated as if they are part of the Gallery permanent collection but they are not owned by the Gallery. The period of loan is agreed upon by the Gallery and the lending party.
14. Permanent Collection (the collection): All items/artworks/taonga that are accessioned and held in the stewardship of the Gallery, including items/artworks/taonga that are gifted, purchased, and exchanged. Additionally, though long-term loans are stored with the Gallery permanent collection, and cared for as part of the permanent collection, their title or ownership belongs to the lenders.
15. Repatriation: the return or restoration of material culture or property to its country, place, or people of origin.
16. Taonga: any item/s of material culture that are socially or culturally important objects.
17. Toi: art - the skill, knowledge and mastery of art.
18. The Friends of the Aigantighe: The Friends of the Aigantighe formed in 1976 as a fund-raising arm and supportive group for the Gallery. Their formation coincided with fundraising for the 1978 extension which was designed by the architect Ronald Dohig. The Friends of the Aigantighe function as an advocate for the Gallery, they fundraise and support the Gallery in events, in sponsoring conservation of the permanent collection and in purchasing artworks for the permanent collection that they then gift to the Gallery.

Policy Statements

19. The Museums Aotearoa Code of Ethics will be adhered to in the acquisition, management and deaccessioning of the Gallery's collection.

Te Tiriti o Waitangi and mana whenua

20. Aigantighe Art Gallery acknowledges Te Tiriti o Waitangi and recognises the mana whenua status of Arowhenua and the relationship of Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua with the takiwā. The Gallery will seek appropriate mana whenua advice and participation in decisions

concerning Māori taonga, mātauranga Māori, culturally sensitive material and collection activities that may affect Māori interests.

Acquisitions

Collection Objectives

20-21. The Gallery aims to be recognised for excellence in all of its activities – the care of its permanent collection, its exhibitions, its education programmes and its events. The Gallery will manage the collection in a professional and appropriate manner to seek the following objectives:

- (i) To be a responsive art museum that inspires and engages its audiences through art, to enhance and enrich lives, the community of the South Canterbury region and its visitors.
- (ii) To aspire to encourage creativity and critical thought, contributing to local identity, pride of place and social cohesion.
- (iii) To maintain, develop and conserve the permanent collection to ensure its longevity through suitable housing and monitoring.
- (iv) To ensure the permanent collection is accessible through exhibitions, education programmes, research and loans to other institutions.
- (v) To uphold the role of kaitiaki by balancing these objectives of accessibility with the safeguarding the permanent collection.

Principles of Acquisition and Collection Criteria

21-22. To collect items/artworks/taonga that are of art historical and cultural significance for the district of Timaru, South Canterbury and wider Aotearoa New Zealand. The items/artworks/taonga collected will be with the intention of deepening our understanding and knowledge of the cultural history of South Canterbury and Aotearoa New Zealand.

22-23. To collect international artworks that are significant within the context of the art history in Aotearoa New Zealand.

23-24. To collect items that relate to the history of the Grant family and Aigantighe House.

Acquisitions Procedure – Purchases

24-25. The Gallery will purchase acquisitions for the permanent collection that fit within the collection criteria of this collection policy.

25-26. Purchases made by the Gallery will be prime demonstrations of the artist's work and practice of the period.

26-27. Items/artworks/taonga may be purchased or commissioned with funds held in trust for this purpose or with rates.

27-28. The bequeathed funds tagged for accessions will be used for the purchase of items/artworks/taonga only and will exclude the following charges levied against it: repairs and maintenance, packing and freight.

29. The Gallery will consider cultural significance, whakapapa, provenance and any associated cultural rights or responsibilities when acquiring Māori artworks or taonga. Appropriate advice will be sought from mana whenua and, where relevant, the artist, whānau, hapū or iwi connected with the proposed acquisition.

28-30. All purchases are to be approved by the Gallery Director.

Acquisitions Procedure – Gifts and Bequests or Long-Term Loans

29-31. The Gallery reserves the right to decline gifts and bequests of items/artworks/taonga if they do not fit within the criteria of this collection policy, and if the items/ artworks/ taonga offered are in a poor condition (for instance, that the cost of conservation would exceed the artwork's value). This applies to all gifts and bequests, regardless of source.

30-32. The Gallery reserves the right to decline long-term loans to the permanent collection if the items/artworks/taonga do not fit within the criteria of this collection policy.

31-33. The Gallery reserves the right to decline gifts and long-term loans if it does not have the capacity and resources to safely care for and store the items/artworks/ taonga, whether in perpetuity or for the duration of the loan period.

32-34. The Gallery reserves the right to decline gifts and long-term loans that are duplicates or considered too similar to items/artworks/taonga that are already in the permanent collection.

33-35. All gifts and long-term loans are to enter the permanent collection accompanied by the appropriate documentation to confirm Gallery ownership or stewardship – for example see the Aigantighe Gift Acknowledgment Form and the Aigantighe Incoming Loan Agreement.

34-36. The wishes of Donors/ Lenders are to be recorded on the Aigantighe Gift Acknowledgment Form or the Aigantighe Incoming Loan Agreement, and Donors/ Lenders are to be acknowledged on the items/artworks/taonga display labels when exhibited unless otherwise stipulated on the Gift Acknowledgement Form or the Aigantighe Incoming Loan Agreement.

35-37. All gifts, bequests and long-term loans are to be approved by the Gallery Director.

Accession and Deaccession Ethics

36-38. Items/artworks/taonga known to be or suspected to be stolen, or unethically ~~required~~obtained, fraudulent, or copied with fraudulent intent, will not be accessioned in the Gallery permanent collection.

37-39. Items/artworks/taonga will not be acquired for the purpose of financial investment or sale.

~~38.~~ To prevent conflicts of interest, Gallery staff are prohibited from using their professional position or knowledge to make decisions that enables them to obtain personal gain. This clause also applies to any other individuals involved in accession and deaccession decisions or who may possess insider knowledge beyond that of a general member of the public.

Accessioning

40. Every item/artwork/taonga to enter the Gallery permanent collection will be accessioned, and its details accurately entered in the Gallery's database. These details will include an identifying accession number, artist's name, title, medium, production date, measurements, provenance and an image of the item/artwork/taonga. It is the responsibility of the Collection Curator to accession items/artworks/taonga into the permanent collection.

39-41. Māori artworks, taonga and associated information will be cared for, documented, accessed, interpreted, reproduced and displayed in culturally appropriate ways. Relevant tikanga and any restrictions identified by mana whenua, artists, whānau, hapū or iwi will be considered and recorded where appropriate.

Appraisals

40-42. The Gallery does not do appraisals or valuations for external parties, including for items that may wish to be donated to the permanent collection. It is best to seek the advice of professional valuers for this.

Deaccessioning (Gallery Deaccession Policy)

41-43. The Grant and Wigley family collections and the South Canterbury Art Society collection are considered an integral part of the Gallery history. Therefore, no item/artwork/taonga will be deaccessioned from these collections.

42-44. The Gallery has the right to remove items/artworks/taonga from its permanent collection. The Gallery may deaccession a permanent collection item/artwork/taonga that:

- (i) Is deemed to no longer fit within its collection acquisition criteria/ collection policy; or
- (ii) Is damaged or has deteriorated to the point where it is unable to be restored or conserved, or conservation is financially unfeasible; or
- (iii) Has been found to be fraudulently created; or
- (iv) Has been requested for repatriation; or
- (v) Is a duplicate, or very similar to, an item/artwork/taonga already in the Gallery permanent collection by the same artist; or
- (vi) Is found to be a health and safety risk to members of the public and staff or could damage other items/artworks/taonga in the permanent collection; or
- (vii) If the provenance of the items/artworks/taonga is unclear, and it may be considered to have been unethically obtained.

43-45. The Gallery will exercise care and caution while evaluating the merit of an item/artwork/taonga for the permanent collection. Research will determine if the item/artwork/taonga is no longer relevant to the Gallery's collection policy.

44-46. Deaccessions from the permanent collection are required to meet one or more of the above stated criteria, and adhere to the process stated in this policy. Deaccessions may not take place for the purpose of generating a financial gain (unless

this meets all deaccessioning requirements and the revenue is reinvested in the collection)
or merely on a personal whim or fashion.

45-47. The donor/ donor's family are to be advised of all decisions and outcomes. The Donor's wishes on Gift Acknowledgement Form are to be acknowledged and adhered to wherever possible, whilst noting that this may not always be appropriate depending on the circumstances (see the Aigantighe Gift Acknowledgment Form).

46-48. If it is considered that an item/artwork/taonga may be a candidate for deaccessioning from the permanent collection, a written proposal will be made by the Collection Curator to the Gallery Director.

47-49. If the Gallery Director agrees that an item/artwork/taonga is a candidate for deaccessioning – and there are no requests for repatriation or concerns about unethical obtainment –, they have delegated authority to deaccession it from the permanent collection via:

- (i) In the first instance, offering the item/artwork/taonga back to the Donor or the Donor's family; and
- (ii) If this is unsuccessful or not applicable, offering the item/artwork/taonga to another public art gallery or museum as a donation or an exchange.

48-50. Council or a Committee/Subcommittee with delegated authority will determine, by resolution, whether the item/artwork/taonga is to be deaccessioned and – if so – the method of disposal if:

- (i) a candidate for deaccessioning is declined by the Donor or the Donor's family (where applicable) and cannot be rehomed to another public art gallery or museum; or
- (ii) there has been a request for repatriation; or
- (iii) an item/artwork/taonga may have been obtained unethically.

49-51. The Gallery Director, in consultation with the Collection Curator, will prepare a deaccession proposal for each item/artwork/taonga being considered for deaccession by Council or the Committee/Subcommittee with delegated authority. This proposal will indicate the reason(s) why it is considered that it should be removed from the permanent collection, outline disposal options, and recommend a method of disposal.

50-52. The process of deaccession will be fully documented, the item/artwork/taonga photographed, and these records retained at the Gallery. This documentation is the responsibility of the Collection Curator.

Repatriation

51-53. The Gallery is committed to returning items/artworks/taonga that have been obtained by illicit collection practices.

52-54. If an item/artwork/taonga is to be returned to its rightful owner/s or community or people of origin, evidence of this ownership will need to be provided to the Gallery and saved as part of the item's/artwork's/taonga records in the Gallery database. This includes provenance research that has been undertaken.

~~53-55.~~ The Gallery Director, in consultation with the Collection Curator, will prepare a repatriation proposal for each item/artwork/taonga being considered. This proposal will indicate the reasons why it should be repatriated. The proposal will then be presented to Council or the relevant Committee/Subcommittee with delegated authority, who shall decide whether or not the artwork will be repatriated.

~~54-56.~~ If the item/artwork/taonga is returned to its rightful owner/s or community or people of origin, the specific logistics of the transaction will be negotiated and undertaken on a case-by-case basis. The Gallery staff will give particular consideration to the cultural needs and expectations of the receiving community/peoples.

Loans

~~55-57.~~ The Gallery will receive loaned items/artworks/taonga (incoming) from institutions or private owners, and will also offer loan items/artworks/taonga (outgoing) from its permanent collection to institutions for reasons such as exhibitions, research and conservation. (See the Aigantighe Outgoing Loan Agreement and Aigantighe Incoming Loan Agreement).

~~58.~~ In addition, full exhibitions that are loaned to and displayed at the Gallery by individual artists or groups of artists will have their own loan agreement – an Exhibition Contract by the Gallery Exhibitions Curator. (See the Aigantighe Exhibitions Contract).

~~56-59.~~ Incoming loans will be subject to review every five years, or earlier if stipulated in the loan agreement. Any renewals of loan agreements will be subject to negotiation.

Collection Care

Access

~~57-60.~~ The Gallery is committed to exhibiting ~~10% of~~ its permanent collection each year in accordance with set levels of service, while also loaning items/artworks/taonga from its permanent collection to other public institutions. Appointments are able to be made with the Collection Curator to privately view any item/artwork/taonga in the permanent collection during the Gallery's open hours.

Copyright and Reproductions requests

~~58-61.~~ The Gallery requires written applications for reproductions of any item/artwork/taonga held in its permanent collection. (See the Aigantighe Reproduction Order Form and the Aigantighe Reproduction Terms and Conditions.)

~~59-62.~~ Items/artworks/taonga in the permanent collection cannot be reproduced without the Gallery's written permission. Requests to reproduce will need to be accompanied by the appropriate written copyright authorization by the artist / artist's estate if the item/artwork/taonga still falls within copyright protections.

~~60-63.~~ It is the requestee's responsibility to gain this written permission and provide a copy to the Collection Curator at the Gallery. The Gallery has a list of charges for different reproductions.

Conservation

~~61-64.~~ The Gallery will take appropriate steps to conserve items/artworks/taonga.

~~62-65.~~ At the time of adoption, the Gallery does not have an inhouse Conservator, and therefore items/artworks/taonga in need of conservation are outsourced to professional and suitably qualified and accredited Conservators for remediation.

~~63-66.~~ It is the responsibility of the Collection Curator to ensure items/artworks/taonga are carefully packed and transported by staff members to the studios of Conservators throughout Aotearoa New Zealand.

Storage and Environment

~~64-67.~~ The Gallery will store its permanent collection in storerooms that have a controlled and monitored environment according to best-practice Museum and Gallery standards (Te Papa Tongarewa, Collection Management; Artcare, The Care of Art and Artefacts in New Zealand published by the Auckland Art Gallery). In the Gallery storage spaces, paintings will be stored on rolling racks or slot shelving, works on paper will be stored in metal map drawers, and sculptures will be stored in Hydestor shelving.

~~65-68.~~ The environment of all spaces in the Gallery where items/artworks/taonga are displayed or stored will be monitored and recorded 24 hours every day. Relative humidity and temperature will be controlled with HVAC and dehumidifiers. ~~Our objective is to have the environment stable within 18-22 degrees Celsius, and 45-55% relative humidity.~~ The management and monitoring of Gallery storerooms and exhibition spaces, and the environment within these spaces, is the responsibility of the Collection Curator.

Fumigation and House Keeping

~~66-69.~~ The Gallery will store and display its permanent collection in storage rooms and display areas that are pest controlled. The Gallery will take proactive measures to reduce the likelihood of any pest infestations.

~~67. At the time of adoption, the Gallery controls pests by fumigation of the building exterior and doorways with Deltamethrin and bimonthly checking of bait traps placed strategically within the Gallery interior. High standards of housekeeping are maintained throughout the Gallery (especially in storage spaces and exhibition spaces). At this stage, the Gallery does not have a fumigation room for incoming items/artworks/taonga, but steps are taken to ensure that they are pest controlled – for example, being set aside until thoroughly checked for evidence of pests before they are taken into exhibition and storage spaces.~~

Hazardous materials

~~68-70.~~ Hazardous items/artworks/taonga in the permanent collection will be identifiable and appropriately stored. Gallery staff will be made aware of how to handle these items/artworks/taonga to protect themselves and other personnel.

Security

~~69-71.~~ The Gallery will utilise security systems and contractors to ensure continuous monitoring. This includes internal and external security camera systems.

Insurance

~~70-72.~~ The permanent collection, whether onsite, in transit, or loaned to another organisation will be covered by the Gallery's insurance. The Gallery's insurance

#1800951

Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy

Page 8 of 10

will also cover everything that the Gallery has on loan itself, whether incoming exhibitions or individual loans. The Gallery's insurance will cover the transportation of loans if the Gallery is responsible for freighting the items/artworks/taonga (for more details see the Aigantighe Incoming and Outgoing Loan Agreements).

Disaster Management Plan

~~71-73.~~ The Gallery will maintain a Disaster Management Plan that consists of Action Plan Procedures, a Disaster Response Pocket Guide with flow charts, and a Salvage Guide. These are all available to staff and volunteers who have been briefed in the planned procedures.

Assessment of Policy Performance

Monitoring

~~72-74.~~ This policy will be monitored annually as part of Council's Policy Framework.

~~73-75.~~ Indicators of whether this policy is achieving its stated purposes include:

- (i) The extent of alignment between the policy and the Museums Aotearoa Code of Ethics.
- (ii) Whether the Gallery retains its accreditation with professional bodies.
- (iii) The quantum of works in the permanent collection that are not stored and displayed according to the requirements of this policy.
- (iv) Feedback from internal and external stakeholders, including The Friends of the Aigantighe, professional peers and donors.
- (v) Recommendations from internal or external audits.

Reporting

~~74-76.~~ A summary of the performance of this policy will be reported to Council as part of the periodic Policy Update (when new information is available).

~~75-77.~~ Full performance and monitoring data will be made available to Councillors when available.

Delegations, References and Revision History	
Delegations Identify here any delegations related to the policy for it to be operative or required as a result of the policy	
Delegation Manual reference	Delegation
N/A – proposed to be added to Delegation Manual	Gallery Director: deaccessioning of items from the permanent collection in accordance with the Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy.

References

Include here reference to any documents related to the policy (e.g. operating guidelines, procedures)

Title	Document reference
Museums Aotearoa Code of Ethics (2013)	https://cdn.sanity.io/files/h0rc1nr4/production/732ad17fb1c4bcc0238f3a1da5919a4ce414d6f1.pdf
Gift Acknowledge template	#1830370
Incoming Loan Agreement template	#1830371
Exhibition Contract template	#1830372
Outgoing Loan Agreement template	#1830373
Reproduction Order Form	#1830374
Reproduction Terms and Conditions	#1830375

Revision History

Summary of the development and review of the policy

Revision	Owner	Date Approved	Approval By	Next Review	Doc Ref
1	Art Gallery Manager	26 April 2016	Community Development Committee	April 2019	#829745
2	Gallery Director	TBC	Council	TBC	#1800951

Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy submission form

First Name *

Ian

Last Name *

Hanley

Organisation (if applicable)

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Phone (landline or mobile)

Email *

Postal address

Do you support the draft policy?

☒ Yes ☐ No

Provide any comments to support your view

I congratulate the Council on this timely review of what is a diamond in our regional community. I note the review is proposed to be carried out annually, when the last review was in 2006. I would suggest that such a review should be tri-annually, unless the Director has a matter which requires urgent inclusion in the current policy.

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the draft policy?

Unless there are pressing reasons, the collection should be viewed as "The Crown Jewels" of the region and should not be disposed of. It must be a given the collection is key to this area of South Canterbury, irrespective of any Council amalgamations.

Is there anything else you would like to add to your submission?

This may be covered elsewhere. However I would like to see a "STAFF:" heading. There I would expect to find on going funding for the Director and staff for training and relevant in country or overseas conferences, that will benefit the on going development of the gallery. As an example, I was recently in New York,, where one gallery has an electronic wall displaying local poetry work. An art gallery is much more than just pictures. It is visual arts, theatre and music that "feeds the soul." We are fortunate to have a gallery Director and staff who breath fresh ideas and aroha in to what is a taonga in our local communities.

Upload files here

Browse

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Privacy Statement

All submissions are public information and will be included on Council's website and/or in public documents located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for submission administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy submission form

First Name *

Dr Jill

Last Name *

Harland

Organisation (if applicable)

The Friends of the Aigantighe Gallery

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Phone (landline or mobile)

[REDACTED]

Email *

[REDACTED]

Postal address

[REDACTED]

Do you support the draft policy?

☒ Yes ☐ No

Provide any comments to support your view

The Friends of the Aigantighe Gallery fully support the draft Collection Policy and perceive it as a vital framework to ensure that both the ethical and professional management of the Gallery's collection. In regard to the collection, it is a significant civic asset, created over many decades through the generosity of donors, artists, and the wider community. Importantly, it is held in trust for the people of Timaru and subsequent generations. Its care requires a long-term approach guided by clear policy and professional standards. We feel that maintaining public confidence is critical. Donors gift works with the expectation that they will be cared for and retained as part of the public collection. The policy plays an important role in upholding that trust.

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the draft policy?

We encourage the policy to clearly reinforce that any deaccessioning or disposal of works is undertaken only under strict ethical conditions and not for short-term financial purposes. Strengthening this position will help maintain public trust and align with national best practice.

Is there anything else you would like to add to your submission?

The Friends of the Aigantighe acknowledge the important role the Gallery plays in the community, providing access to art, supporting education, and contributing to cultural identity and wellbeing. Ensuring the collection is properly cared for, including appropriate storage, is an essential part of this responsibility.

Upload files here

[Browse](#)

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Privacy Statement

All submissions are public information and will be included on Council's website and/or in public documents located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for submission administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy submission form

First Name *

Jaenine

Last Name *

Parkinson

Organisation (if applicable)

Museums Aotearoa

Indicate here if you are formally submitting on behalf of an organisation. By doing so, you confirm that you have the authority to submit on behalf of the organisation.

Phone (landline or mobile)

[REDACTED]

Email *

[REDACTED]

Postal address

[REDACTED]

Do you support the draft policy?

☒ Yes ☐ No

Provide any comments to support your view

The Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy demonstrates a strong commitment to procedural robustness, donor accountability, and public sector governance. It reflects best practice in ethical stewardship and provides clear guidance for acquisition, care, access, and deaccessioning of the Gallery's collection.

The policy privileges donor intent, seeks to retain collections in the public domain, and adopts conservative deaccession pathways. These elements reinforce public confidence in the Gallery's role as a long term steward of significant artworks and taonga.

The policy has several notable strengths:

- Clear and robust procedural frameworks for acquisition, deaccessioning, loans, and collection care
- Strong emphasis on donor accountability and ethical stewardship
- Explicit commitment to public access and retention of works in the public domain
- Strong procedural clarity for repatriation and culturally sensitive material
- High operational detail, effectively combining policy and technical guidance

Overall, the policy provides staff, donors, and Council with clarity and transparency around how collection decisions are made and how works are cared for over time.

What changes, if any, would you like to see to the draft policy?

While the policy states that works are not acquired for financial investment, it is not explicit about resisting financially motivated deaccessioning. This position may be implicit within the governance and approval processes, but the absence of a clear statement could create ambiguity during periods of financial constraint.

In addition, because the policy reinforces expectations of permanence and protection, it raises the stakes when resources tighten and difficult trade offs are required.

The policy acknowledges the risk of long term loans through discretion and capacity tests, but does not explicitly discourage indefinite arrangements or set clear boundaries. This creates ambiguity, particularly if resources become constrained.

Best practice treats long term loans as deliberate, time bound, and reviewable—for example, setting fixed loan terms (commonly three to five years), requiring formal review and re approval for any extension, and limiting the number of renewals and clear termination and return provisions. Making these expectations explicit would reduce risk, preserve strategic flexibility.

The policy would benefit from:

- Greater alignment with other Council collection policies, to enable joined up thinking about Council collections
- A clearer, explicit position on resisting financially motivated deaccessioning, to reinforce ethical intent under financial pressure
- A more clearly defined and constrained approach to long term loans.
- Consideration of how policy expectations will be upheld if funding, staffing, or storage capacity is reduced over time

Is there anything else you would like to add to your submission?

The Aigantighe Art Gallery Collection Policy is a well-constructed and thoughtful document that demonstrates strong ethical and professional leadership. Its strengths lie in clarity, conservatism, and public accountability. Ongoing alignment with wider Council collection policies and explicit consideration of resource constraints will be important to ensure the policy remains sustainable over time.

The Gallery operates under a director led decision making model, with escalation to Council in sensitive cases, whereas the Museum operates under a committee led model where the Director has no voting power.

This could create institutional tension, as two collection holding bodies under the same Council operate with fundamentally different decision logics.

Risks include:

- Inconsistency in how collection decisions are justified, reviewed, or challenged
- Perceived imbalance in autonomy or accountability between institutions

Governance coordination between the Museum and Art Gallery would help mitigate these risks.

Both the Gallery and the Museum also manage digital collections and provide online public access. There appears to currently be no shared approach across institutions for:

- Digitisation prioritisation
- Digitisation standards
- Long term digital preservation

Risks include:

- Duplication of effort and cost
- Fragmented public access strategies
- Long term digital preservation liabilities that are not clearly owned or resourced

A coordinated, Council wide approach to collections, both digital and physical, would help mitigate these risks.

The revised ICOM (International Council of Museums) Code of Ethics for Museums to be presented for vote ICOM Annual Meeting in June 2026. The revised Museums Aotearoa Code of Ethics will follow the approval of the revised ICOM Code.

Upload files here

Browse

Please only upload .pdf, .doc or .docx files. 5MB max per file.

Privacy Statement

All submissions are public information and will be included on Council's website and/or in public documents located at Council offices and Libraries/Service Centres. This will include your name and, if applicable, the organisation you represent.

The contact information (phone number and/or email address and/or postal address) that you provide at the beginning of the submission will be accessible to Council staff and used only for submission administration purposes. It will not be made publicly available. However, the content of the remainder of your submission (including any private information and attachments that you provide) may not be redacted. Please contact us via submission@timdc.govt.nz if you have any questions about this, before making your submission.

All information is held by Council in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020. You have the right to access and correct personal information. Nothing in this Privacy Statement overrides, or will prevent Council meeting its obligations under, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other relevant legislation.

9.6 Biennial Community Survey 2025/26 Results

Author: Steph Forde, Corporate and Strategic Planner

Authoriser: Stephen Doran, General Manager Corporate

Recommendation

That Council receive and note the *Biennial Community Survey 2025/26 Results* report.

Purpose of Report

- 1 The purpose of this report is to present Council with results from the 2025/26 biennial community survey.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This report is assessed as low when considered against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This report is for information only as no decisions are being sought in relation to altering the levels of service nor are there any associated funding and financial implications.

Background

- 3 Council undertakes a community survey every two years. The survey measures how satisfied residents are with the services, facilities and resources that Council provides, and identifies improvement opportunities that would be valued by the community. Results are used to report against service performance measures in the Long Term Plan 2024-34 and to inform future planning.
- 4 The 2025/26 survey was carried out for Council by Key Research. Email invitations were sent to the 691 residents who had registered an interest in taking part, across three waves: 10 November to 9 December 2025, 3 February to 11 March 2026, and 5 May to 10 June 2026.
- 5 In addition to the formal email link sent to registered participants, a public link was shared on Council's Facebook page and through adverts placed in The Courier during the aforementioned wave time periods. This resulted in an additional 621 responses. These responses are not included in the formal report, however a summary of the data collected has been provided for in attachment 2.
- 6 A total of 404 complete responses were received from the email registrations. Results are weighted to Census 2023 demographics for gender, age, ethnicity and location, and have a margin of error of $\pm 4.88\%$ at the 95% confidence level.
- 7 Residents rate each measure on a scale of 1 to 10. Results are reported as the percentage of residents rating 7-10 ('satisfied'), excluding 'don't know' responses.
- 8 Surveys from 2015/16 to 2021/22 were conducted by telephone interview; the 2023/24 and 2025/26 surveys were conducted online. Comparisons with 2021/22 and earlier should therefore be treated with caution.

Discussion

Overall results

- 9 The 2025/26 results are mixed. Satisfaction with the services and infrastructure Council delivers has improved across most areas, while the overall measures that relate to how Council is perceived have declined.
- 10 Overall performance sits at 51% (down 2 points on 2023/24), overall value for money at 43% (down 3 points), and overall reputation at 46% (down 7 points, a statistically significant decline).

Services and infrastructure

- 11 Satisfaction improved for five of the six service areas and was unchanged for the sixth.
- 12 The largest gains were in roading infrastructure (52% to 62%) and regulatory services (52% to 61%), both statistically significant. Within those areas, the strongest individual movements were managing and issuing building consents (35% to 48%), provision of dedicated walkways and cycleways (58% to 69%), condition of rural roads (35% to 44%), and recycling services (77% to 85%).

Overall measure	2025/26	2023/24	Change
Overall performance	51%	53%	-2%
Overall value for money	43%	46%	-3%
Overall reputation	46%	53%	-7% (significant)
Overall services and facilities	55%	62%	-7% (significant)
Parks and reserves	85%	85%	No change
Waste disposal, recycling and composting	84%	80%	+4%
Water management	80%	76%	+4%
Council public facilities	78%	76%	+2%
Roading infrastructure	62%	52%	+10% (significant)
Regulatory services	61%	52%	+9% (significant)

Reputation

- 13 Reputation is the area of greatest concern. The reputation benchmark score has fallen from 64 to 56, which sits in the 'poor' range (below 60).
- 14 All four contributing measures are low: financial management 28%, faith and trust 41%, leadership 46% (down 8 points) and quality of services and facilities 55% (down 7 points).
- 15 Resident sentiment has also shifted, with the proportion classified as 'sceptics' rising from 45% to 53% and 'champions' falling from 40% to 37%.

Value for money

- 16 Just over four in ten residents (43%) are satisfied with overall value for money.
- 17 Satisfaction with how rates are spent on services and facilities has improved slightly (44% to 47%), while rates being fair and reasonable (37%) and fees for other services being fair and reasonable (44%) were largely unchanged.
- 18 Satisfaction is lowest among residents aged 50 to 64 (34%).

Drivers and improvement priorities

- 19 Reputation continues to have the greatest influence on overall performance, with an impact score of 52%, ahead of value for money (25%) and quality of services and facilities (23%).
- 20 The survey identifies financial management, trust, quality of services, rates being fair and reasonable, and how rates are spent as the priority areas for improvement — all have high influence on overall satisfaction and relatively low performance.
- 21 Waste management, water management, parks and reserves, community facilities, roading and regulatory services perform well but have limited influence on overall satisfaction, indicating an opportunity to better promote what Council is delivering.

Communication and engagement

- 22 Just over half of residents are satisfied with the quality of information they receive from Council (54%, a new measure) and with how Council keeps them informed (52%, down 4 points).
- 23 Satisfaction with influence on and involvement in decision making remains the lowest measure in the survey at 26%.
- 24 The Council website (59%) and Facebook and/or Instagram (58%) are the main information sources. Of the 28% of residents who made a request for service or complaint, 53% were satisfied with the overall handling of their enquiry, up 8 points on 2023/24, with improvements recorded across all enquiry measures.

Civil defence

- 25 Three civil defence measures were added in 2025/26.
- 26 Nearly six in ten residents (58%) recall seeing or hearing emergency preparedness messages from Council in the past 12 months, 59% are satisfied with how Council promotes being prepared, and 51% feel well prepared for a natural disaster or emergency.
- 27 Awareness is lowest in the Geraldine Ward (47%).

Perceptions of the district

- 28 Confidence that the district is going in the right direction has declined from 51% to 44%.
- 29 The proportion of residents who consider the district a better place to live than three years ago has fallen from 21% to 15%, and the proportion who consider it a worse place to do business has risen from 24% to 40%.
- 30 Perceptions of quality of life are steady, with 66% saying it is about the same as three years ago, and 84% describe the district as safe or very safe.

General comments

- 31 Of the 171 residents who provided general comments, the most common themes were wasteful spending or spending on the wrong things (29%), project management concerns including the Theatre Royal and stadium (23%), rates being too high (20%), and roading and potholes (17%).

Subgroup differences

- 32 Satisfaction is generally highest among residents aged 65 and over and lowest among those aged 50 to 64.

- 33 Residents in the Geraldine Ward record lower satisfaction than other wards on a number of measures, including overall performance (39%), water management (70%) and stormwater management (51%).
- 34 Results for Māori residents are based on a small sample ($n < 30$) and are indicative only.

Options and Preferred Option

- 35 No options are presented. This report is provided for Council to receive and note the results of the 2025/26 biennial community survey, and no decisions are sought.

Consultation

- 36 There are no consultation requirements related to receiving this report.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

- 37 Timaru District Council Long Term Plan 2024-34 – Service Performance Measures.

Financial and Funding Implications

- 38 There are no unbudgeted financial or funding implications related to receiving this report.

Other Considerations

- 39 The survey uses an online methodology with invitations sent to residents who have registered an interest in participating. This differs from the telephone interview methodology used up to and including 2021/22 and may contribute to the step change in results recorded between 2022 and 2023.
- 40 Year-on-year comparison between 2023/24 and 2025/26 is on a consistent basis.
- 41 Results for measures based on small sample sizes ($n < 30$), including some regulatory service measures, should be read as indicative only.
- 42 The results inform reporting against Long Term Plan 2024-34 service performance measures and will be used to help identify areas of focus for service delivery, communications and engagement, and the development of the next Long Term Plan.

Attachments

1. Timaru DC Community Survey 2025-26 - Final Report [↓](#) 
2. Timaru DC Community Survey 2025-26 - Public Link Summary [↓](#) 



COMMUNITY SURVEY

July 2026

Timaru District Council



Table of Contents

Click icons below to skip to sections

▶ Background, Objectives And Method	2
▶ Performance Summary	3
▶ Key Findings	9
▶ Overall performance	11
▶ Overall services and facilities	13
▶ Value for money	14
▶ Services and Infrastructure	16
▶ Water management	17
▶ Waste Management	24
▶ Roothing infrastructure	28
▶ Regulatory Services	32
▶ Parks, Reserves, Open Spaces and Community Facilities	36
▶ Parks, Reserves, and Open Spaces	37
▶ Community Facilities	41
▶ Drivers of Overall Satisfaction	45
▶ Understanding Reputation	50
▶ Communication	56
▶ Civil Defence	62
▶ Perceptions of the District	67
▶ Sample profile	74



Executive Summary

The 2026 results highlight a mixed but strong level of performance year on year across many of the Council's services and infrastructure. Satisfaction has improved across several key service areas. While overall perceptions of the Council have declined slightly, largely driven by reputation, residents continue to express positive views of the services and facilities they receive.

Overall Satisfaction

- Satisfaction with Timaru District Council's *Overall performance* has slightly decreased by 2% points since 2023 (from 53% to 51%).
- This decline is consistent across key measures, including:
 - *Overall value for money* (from 46% to 43%)
 - *Overall reputation* (from 53% to 46%)

Services and Infrastructure

- Satisfaction levels with most services and infrastructure have improved year-on-year. *Overall roading infrastructure* (from 52% to 62%) and *Regulatory services* (from 52% to 61%) have significantly increased since the 2023 survey.
- A 4% point increase in satisfaction was recorded for both *Waste management* (76% to 80%) and *Water management* (80% to 84%).
- Meanwhile, *Community facilities* (78%) and *Parks, reserves, and open spaces* remained relatively consistent since 2023.

Reputation

- The reputation benchmark has declined to +56, placing it in the 'Poor' range. Resident sentiment has also declined since 2023, with the proportion of *Champions* decreasing from 40% to 37%, while *Sceptics* increased from 45% to 53%.

Drivers and Priorities

- Image and reputation continues to be the strongest driver of overall performance (52% impact).
- Measures relating to reputation (*Financial management*, *Trust*, and *Quality of services and facilities*), in addition to value for money attributes (*Rates being fair and reasonable* and *How rates are spent on services and facilities*), have been identified as key areas for improvement.

Quality of Life

- Residents' perceptions of their *Quality of life* have remained consistent since 2023, with most (66%) believing it is *About the same* as three years ago.



Background, Objectives and Method

◀ TOC

Background

The Timaru District Council has an ongoing need to measure how satisfied residents are with resources, facilities and services provided by the Council, and to prioritise improvement opportunities that will be valued by the community.

Research Objectives

- To assess satisfaction among residents in relation to services, facilities and other activities of the Timaru District Council.
- To identify opportunities for improvement that would be valued by residents and how these should be prioritised.

Method

Approach

- Email invites were sent by Council to residents who had registered interest in taking part in the survey. Reminder emails were sent periodically in order to maximise the sample received and allow ample opportunity to respond.

Fieldwork dates

- Invites were sent in 3 waves: 10 November – 9 December 2025, 3 February – 11 March 2026, and 5 May – 10 June 2026.
- n=404

Statistical Confidence

- Weighted to Census 2023 demographics
- 95% confidence level
- ±4.88% margin of error

Notes

- Percentages may not total 100% due to rounding.
- Question references are shown in footnotes.
- Outcomes derived from particularly small sample sizes ($n < 30$) should be read with caution.
- Previous surveys (2018-2022) were conducted using a telephone interview methodology.

Response Scale





Trends in overall measures

(7-10 excluding don't know)

Question reference code		Difference	2025/2026 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2023/2024 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2021/2022 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2019/2020 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2017/18 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2015/16 (Satisfied % 7-10)
RF3_1	Overall roads, walkways, cycleways	10%	62%	52%	67%	71%	69%	72%
OS3_1	Overall regulatory services	9%	61%	52%	58%	67%	73%	73%
TW6_1	Overall water management	4%	80%	76%	75%	76%	82%	79%
WR3_1	Overall waste disposal, recycling and composting services	4%	84%	80%	90%	93%	92%	92%
CF3_1	Overall satisfaction with council's public facilities	2%	78%	76%	88%	92%	90%	85%
PR3_1	Overall parks and reserves	-	85%	85%	93%	96%	91%	92%
OP1_1	Overall performance	-2%	51%	53%	69%	73%	80%	77%
VM4_1	Overall value for money	-3%	43%	46%	61%	69%	72%	71%
REP5_1	Overall reputation	-7%	46%	53%	68%	74%	81%	74%

Year-on-year ■ Significantly higher | ■ Significantly lower



Trends in all measures

(7-10 excluding don't know)

Question reference code		Difference	2025/2026 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2023/2024 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2021/2022 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2019/2020 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2017/18 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2015/16 (Satisfied % 7-10)
OS2_2	Managing and issuing building consents	13%	48%	35%	45%	52%	50%	64%
RS5_2	How long it took to resolve the matter	13%	52%	39%	43%	43%	47%	46%
RS5_7	The outcome you achieved as a result of your contact	11%	56%	45%	48%	47%	50%	70%
RF1_5	The provision of dedicated walkways and other cycle ways around the district	11%	69%	58%	80%	79%	76%	78%
RF1_2	The condition of rural roads	9%	44%	35%	50%	53%	60%	64%
TW5_2	Keeping roads and pavements free of flooding	8%	66%	58%	68%	60%	66%	61%
RF1_4	Suitability of cycle lanes on our roads	8%	56%	48%	57%	55%	57%	61%
CF2_3	Public toilets	8%	67%	59%	71%	68%	72%	61%
RS5_8	Overall enquiry handling	8%	53%	45%	50%	51%	50%	74%
WR2_1	The recycling services	8%	85%	77%	89%	91%	93%	95%
CF2_4	The museum	8%	84%	76%	89%	92%	94%	92%
RS5_3	How helpful was the person you dealt with	8%	64%	56%	61%	60%	59%	80%
RS5_5	How well they communicated with you	8%	62%	54%	67%	59%	60%	75%
OS2_3	Managing and issuing resource consents	7%	40%	33%	41%	46%	52%	63%
RF1_3	The condition of the footpaths	6%	55%	49%	60%	58%	59%	55%
CF2_5	The art gallery	6%	81%	75%	87%	89%	91%	96%
RS5_4	How well they understood your issue or enquiry	6%	68%	62%	71%	65%	76%	78%
TW2C_2	The taste of the water	6%	82%	76%	78%	83%	86%	78%

Year-on-year ■ Significantly higher | ■ Significantly lower

Trends in all measures

(7-10 excluding don't know)

Question reference code		Difference	2025/2026 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2023/2024 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2021/2022 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2019/2020 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2017/18 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2015/16 (Satisfied % 7-10)
CF2_2	The swimming pools	6%	86%	80%	90%	89%	89%	86%
CF2_1	The libraries	5%	92%	87%	94%	94%	95%	94%
RS5_1	How easy it was to get hold of someone who could assist you	5%	62%	57%	64%	63%	68%	85%
TW5_3	Overall satisfaction with the district's stormwater management	5%	70%	65%	74%	68%	68%	69%
TW2C_4	Overall satisfaction with the water supply	4%	89%	85%	87%	92%	90%	90%
RS5_6	How well they followed through and did what they undertook to do	4%	55%	51%	54%	46%	51%	72%
OS2_1	Providing dog and animal control	4%	72%	68%	72%	69%	70%	64%
TW2C_1	The reliability of the water supply	3%	92%	89%	90%	94%	93%	91%
TW5_1	Ability to protect your property from flooding	3%	74%	71%	78%	75%	77%	79%
PR2_1	Sportsfields	3%	87%	84%	93%	94%	87%	91%
PR2_3	Playgrounds	3%	89%	86%	92%	91%	91%	96%
VM3_1	How rates are spent on services and facilities	3%	47%	44%	56%	67%	73%	71%
WR2_3	The services for managing general waste	3%	83%	80%	91%	90%	91%	88%
TW2C_3	The clarity of the water	2%	86%	84%	82%	88%	88%	87%
TW4_1	The reliability of the sewage system	2%	93%	91%	95%	93%	96%	95%
TW4_2	How the district treats and disposes of sewage	2%	86%	84%	87%	89%	92%	88%
TW4_3	Overall satisfaction with the sewage system	2%	90%	88%	92%	93%	94%	92%
RF1_1	The condition of roads in urban areas	-	50%	50%	64%	61%	66%	69%

Year-on-year ■ Significantly higher | ■ Significantly lower

Trends in all measures

(7-10 excluding don't know)

Question reference code		Difference	2025/2026 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2023/2024 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2021/2022 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2019/2020 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2017/18 (Satisfied % 7-10)	2015/16 (Satisfied % 7-10)
PR2_2	Parks and reserves	-	86%	86%	92%	97%	92%	95%
PR2_4	Cemeteries	-	87%	87%	93%	94%	91%	93%
CF2_6	Aorangi Stadium	-	85%	-	-	-	-	-
OS2_4	Managing liquor licensing	-	54%	54%	58%	68%	75%	78%
VM3_3	Fees for other services being fair and reasonable	-	44%	44%	63%	68%	71%	64%
CM4_1	Quality of information	-	54%	-	-	-	-	-
CD2_1	Council promoting being prepared in the event of an emergency	-	59%	-	-	-	-	-
CD3_1	Preparedness for a natural disaster or emergency situation	-	51%	-	-	-	-	-
WR2_2	The services for managing green waste	-1%	86%	87%	92%	93%	94%	92%
VM3_2	Rates being fair and reasonable	-1%	37%	38%	57%	61%	67%	69%
REP3_1	Overall financial management	-2%	28%	30%	54%	57%	68%	65%
OS2_6	The planning unit	-3%	40%	43%	-	-	-	-
CM3_1	Overall influence on and involvement in decision making	-4%	26%	30%	47%	47%	53%	46%
CM2_1	Keeping you informed of what Council is doing	-4%	52%	56%	66%	60%	69%	68%
REP2_1	Trust	-4%	41%	45%	60%	60%	70%	70%
OS2_5	Licensing premises such cafes, restaurants and hairdressers	-7%	64%	71%	72%	71%	82%	71%
REP4_1	Overall services	-7%	55%	62%	76%	80%	83%	82%
SEN2_1	You're confident that the District is going in the right direction	-7%	44%	51%	71%	-	-	-
REP1_1	Leadership	-8%	46%	54%	66%	66%	72%	72%

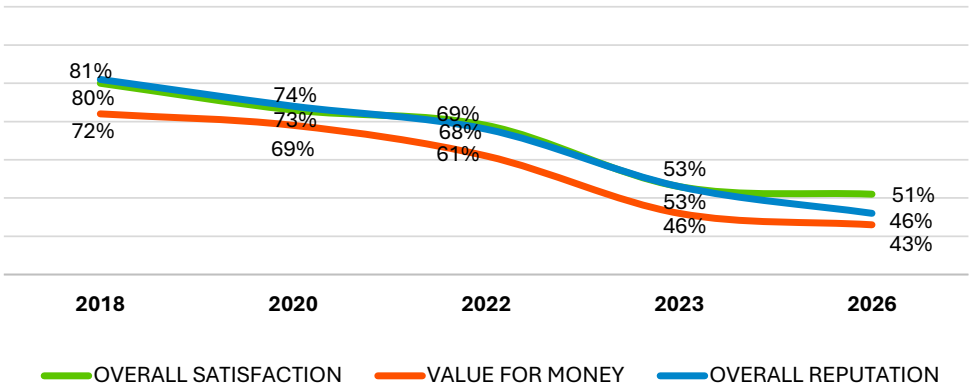
Year-on-year ■ Significantly higher | ■ Significantly lower

Performance Summary

← TOC

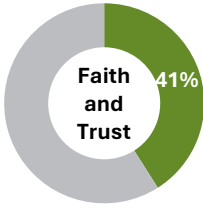
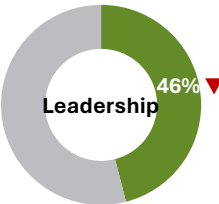
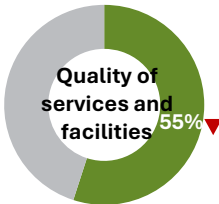
OVERALL MEASURES

Satisfied (rated 7-10)



REPUTATION

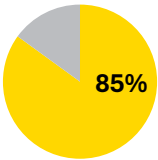
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



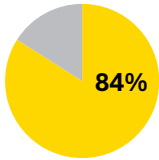
SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

Satisfied (rated 7-10)

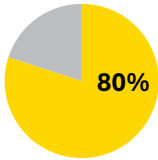
Parks, reserves, and open spaces



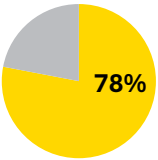
Waste management



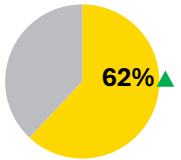
Water management



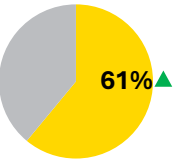
Community facilities



Roading infrastructure



Regulatory services





Key Findings

[<< TOC](#)

Overall satisfaction

- *Overall satisfaction* with Timaru District Council has remained relatively consistent since 2023, with a slight 2% point decrease from 53% to 51%.
- This decline is likely due to a significant decrease in satisfaction among residents aged 65 or over (from 70% to 60%).
- Most residents who provided general comments cited *Wasteful spending / spending on the wrong things* (29%) as their main concern.

Overall Services and Facilities

- Satisfaction with the quality of *Overall services and facilities* has decreased since 2023, from 62% to 55%.
- The proportion of residents who rated this measure as 'Satisfied' ('7-8' on the 10-point scale) has significantly decreased since 2023, from 50% to 42%.

Value for Money

- Over four in ten residents (43%) are satisfied with *Overall Value for money*.
- Satisfaction is significantly lower among residents aged 18 to 49 (41%) and aged 50 to 64 (34%) than residents aged 65 or over (55%).
- Satisfaction with *How rates are spent on services and facilities* has slightly increased year-on-year (from 44% to 47%) while satisfaction with other related measures has remained consistent.



Overall Performance

← TOC

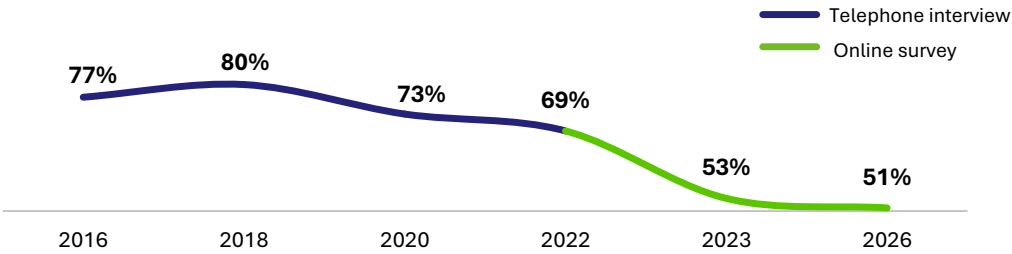
51%

Residents Satisfied with Overall Performance (rated 7-10)

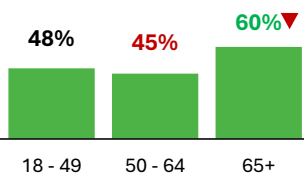


- Very dissatisfied (1-4)
- Indifferent (5-6)
- Satisfied (7-8)
- Very satisfied (9-10)

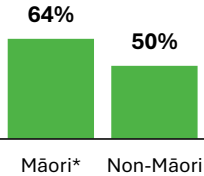
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



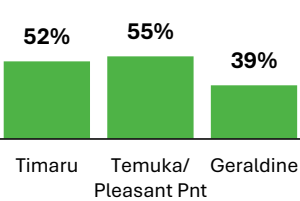
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Between sub-groups

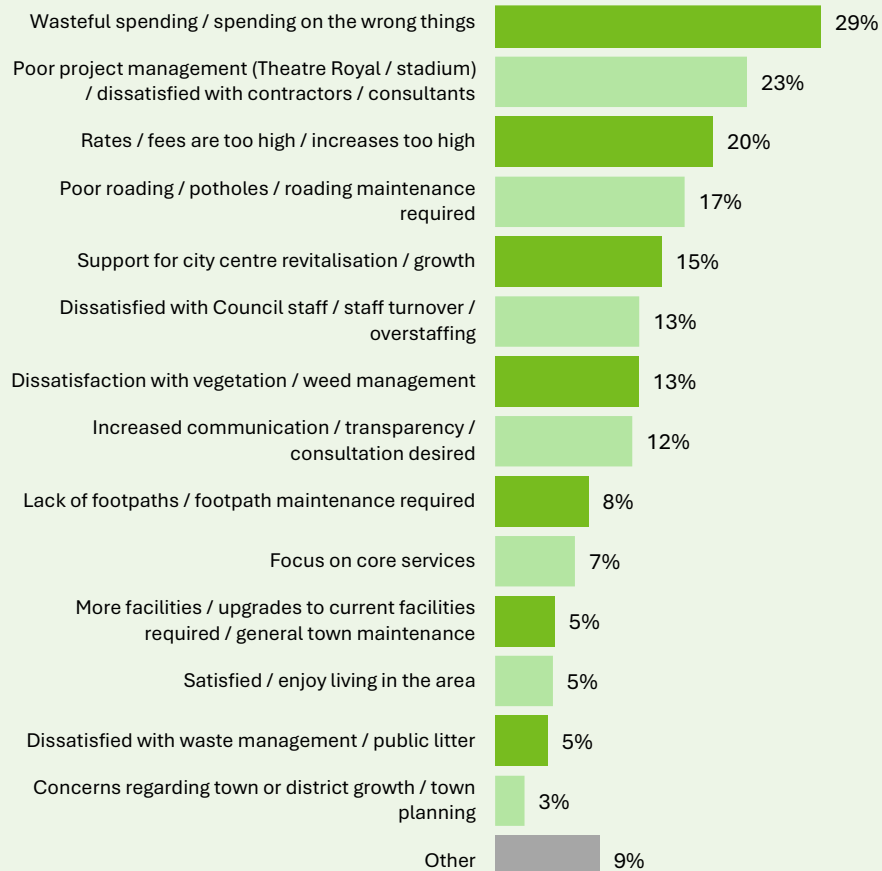
- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

- Notes:
- OP1. Everything considered; reputation, services and value for money, using the 1 to 10 scale where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 means 'very satisfied', how satisfied are you with the performance of the council? n=395
 - *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



General Comments

← TOC



Notes:
1. OP2. Are there any other comments that you would like to make about the Timaru District Council? n=171

- *I think you are doing a great job overall.*
- *Overall, we have good water and waste management, although more recycling would be good if possible.*
- *A big bouquet to the staff at CBay and the Temuka Pool. I'm a regular year-round user of these facilities and the staff and instructors provide essential opportunities for older folk to stay healthy.*
- *Given the size of the population in Timaru and what the capacity of that population has achieved, Timaru is a very liveable little town.*
- *When I went online to place a notice of property damage, the issue was resolved quickly and the TDC acknowledged the request.*

- *No more vanity projects.*
- *Stop wasting money on vanity projects such as the theatre development. It means nothing to people outside of Timaru, and I don't know anyone in Timaru who is in favour of it.*
- *I think they wasted a lot of money on the Theatre Royal, should have gone for the initial plan and not had consultation after consultation.*
- *The council does not spend money in the right place. Some of the infrastructure projects are not managed well.*
- *The rural roads are a disgrace, lack of or prioritising maintenance, e.g. Cleaning culverts and water tables would stop 90% of road damage.*
- *Potholes, and rates are inappropriate and arbitrary.*
- *By constantly putting rates up annually is placing extreme pressure on people both elderly and those financially stretched who do not receive pay rises to keep up with inflation.*
- *Firstly, rates are way too high for most people in their budget.*

Overall Services and Facilities

TOC

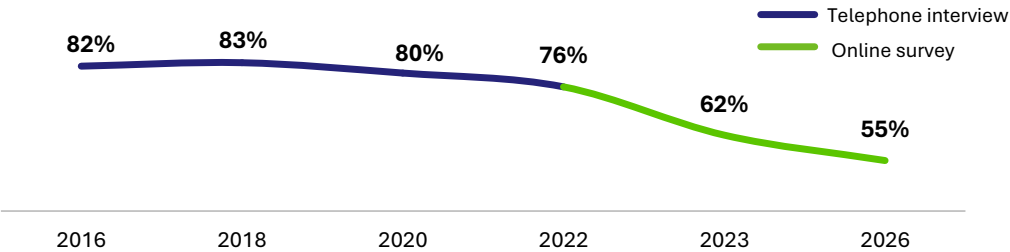
55%

Residents Satisfied with
Overall Services and Facilities
(rated 7-10)

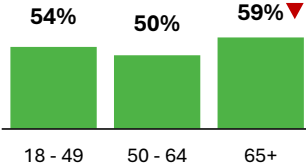


- Very dissatisfied (1-4)
- Indifferent (5-6)
- Satisfied (7-8)
- Very satisfied (9-10)

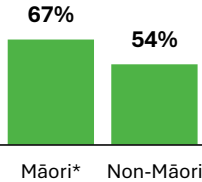
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



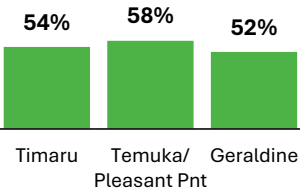
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Between demographics

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Notes:

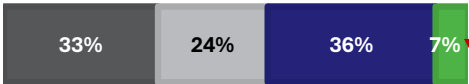
- REP4. And when you think about everything that the council does, how would you rate the council for the quality of the services and facilities they provide the district? n=397
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.

Overall Value for Money

TOC

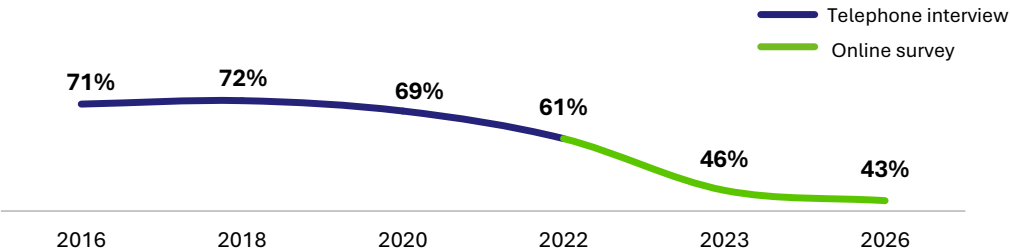
43%

Residents Satisfied with Value for Money (rated 7-10)

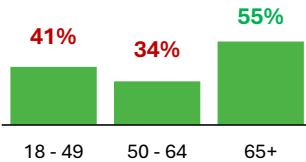


- Very dissatisfied (1-4)
- Indifferent (5-6)
- Satisfied (7-8)
- Very satisfied (9-10)

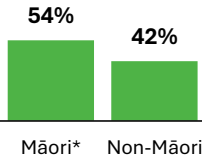
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



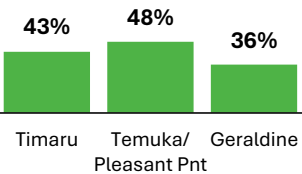
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Between demographics

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

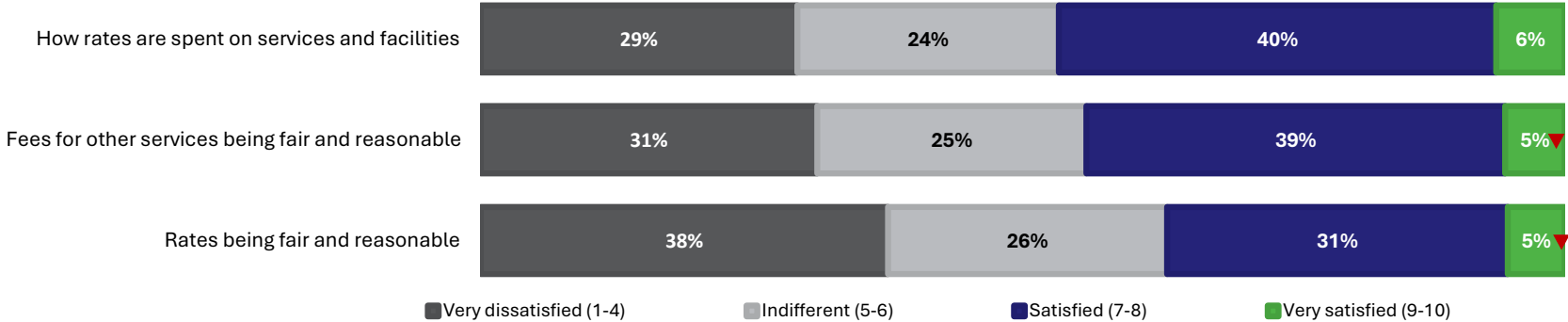
Notes:

- DEM7. Do you, or a member of your household, pay rates on a property in the Timaru District Council area? [SINGLE RESPONSE] n=404, Yes n=401
- VM4. Considering all the services and facilities that the [COUNCIL] provides. Overall how satisfied are you that you receive good value for the money you spend in rates and other fees? n=390
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Value for Money

TOC



Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year, Age, Ethnicity, Location	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	18-49 years	50-64 years	65+ years	Māori*	Non-Māori	Timaru	Temuka/Pleasant Pnt	Geraldine
How rates are spent on services and facilities	47%	44%	56%	67%	73%	45%	40%	56%	52%	46%	46%	48%	49%
Fees for other services being fair and reasonable	44%	44%	63%	68%	71%	44%	40% ▼	49%	60%	43%	43%	47%	45%
Rates being fair and reasonable	37%	38%	57%	61%	67%	33%	26%	52%	50%	36%	35%	48%	28%

Year-on-year
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups
Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Notes:
1. VM3. How would you rate your satisfaction with the council for the following?
a. How rates are spent on services and facilities n=367
b. Rates being fair and reasonable n=387
c. Fees for other services being fair and reasonable n=315
2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.





Water Management

«« TOC

Overall water management

- Eight in ten residents (80%) are satisfied with *Overall water management*, a 4% point increase since 2023 (76%).
- The proportion of residents who rated *Overall water management* 9-10 out of 10 has significantly increased, from 25% in 2023 to 33% in 2026.



Water Supply

- Satisfaction with the *Overall water supply* (from 85% to 89%) and all related measures has increased since 2023.
- Satisfaction with *The taste of the water* has significantly increased, from 76% to 82%.
- Satisfaction with *The reliability of water supply* among residents in Timaru Ward has also significantly increased, from 89% in 2023 to 94% in 2026.

Sewage System

- Overall satisfaction with the *Sewage system* remains high, increasing from 88% in 2023 to 95% in 2026.
- Most residents connected to the sewage system (96%) are satisfied with *The reliability of the sewage system*.

Stormwater Management

- Seven in ten households (70%) connected to the stormwater system are satisfied with the service they receive, a 5% point increase since 2023 (65%).
- Satisfaction with related measures has increased year-on-year.

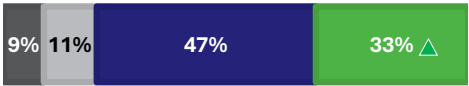


Overall Water Management

← TOC

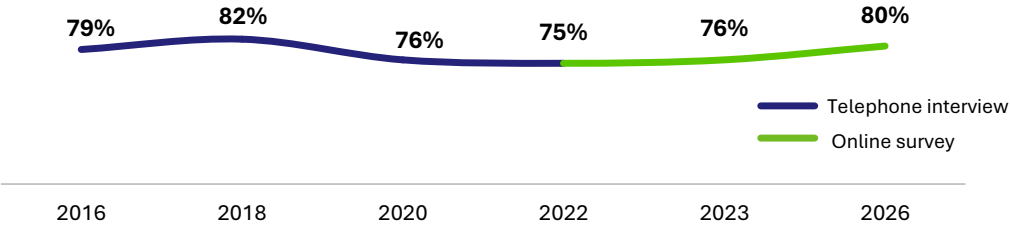
80%

Residents Satisfied with *Water Management* (rated 7-10)

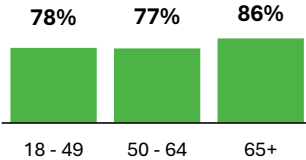


- Very dissatisfied (1-4)
- Indifferent (5-6)
- Satisfied (7-8)
- Very satisfied (9-10)

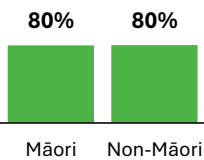
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



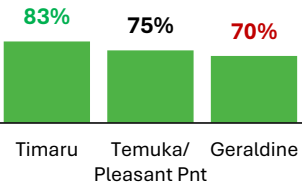
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Between subgroups

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

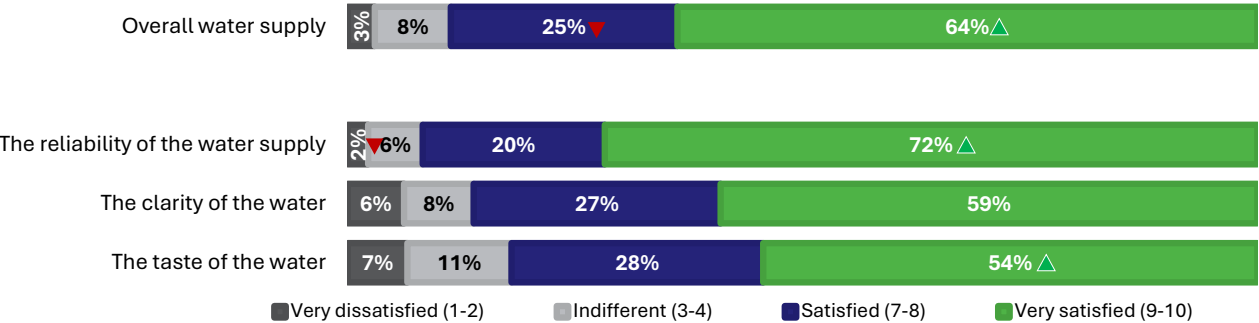
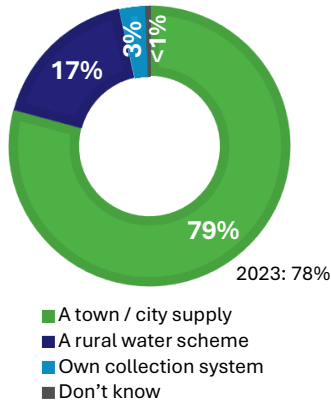
Notes:

- TW6. And overall, when you think about the supply of water, the management and disposal of stormwater and the disposal of wastewater, on a scale of 1 to 10 where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 is 'very satisfied', how would you rate your satisfaction with council overall for its management of water in the district? n=382
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Water Supply

TOC



Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year, Age, Ethnicity, Location	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	18-49 years	50-64 years	65+ years	Māori*	Non-Māori	Timaru	Temuka/ Pleasant Pnt	Geraldine
Overall water supply	89%	85%	87%	92%	90%	90%	85%	90%	90%	89%	91%	85%	82%
The reliability of water supply	92%	89%	90%	94%	93%	92%	91%	92%	93%	92%	94%	85%	89%
The clarity of the water	86%	84%	82%	88%	88%	84%	87%	89%	93%	86%	88%	81%	88%
The taste of the water	82%	76%	78%	83%	86%	81%	77%	89%	83%	82%	84%	85%	69%

Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

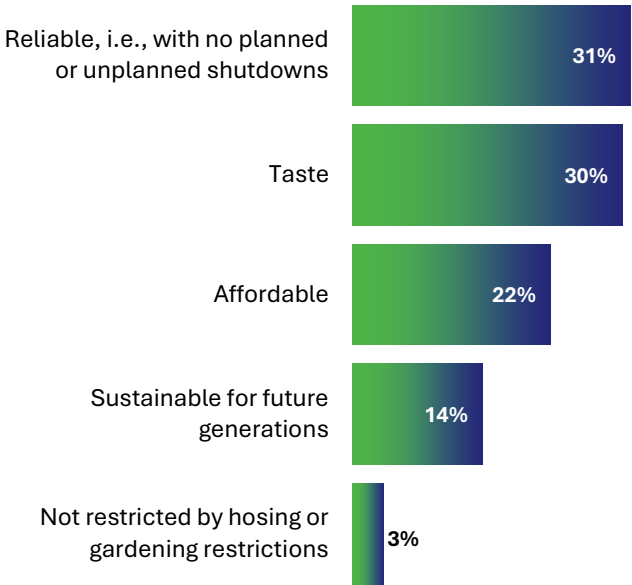
- Notes:
- TW1. Which of the following best describes your water supply connection? [SINGLE RESPONSE] n=404
 - TW2C. On a scale of 1 to 10 where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 is 'very satisfied', how would you rate your satisfaction with the following?
 - The reliability of water supply n=402
 - The taste of the water n=402
 - The clarity of the water n=402
 - Overall satisfaction with the water supply n=402
 - *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



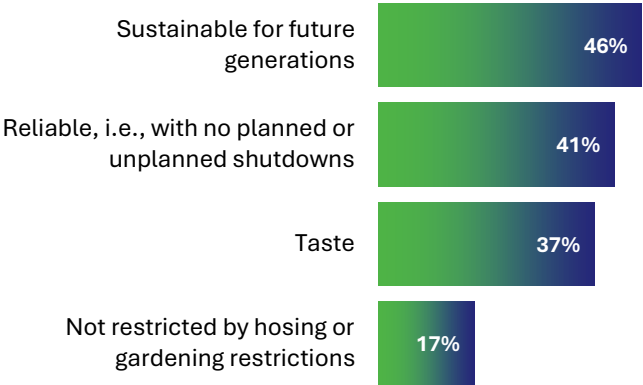
Water Supply Priorities (Town/City Water Supply)

← TOC

Water Supply Priorities



Willingness to Pay for Improved Water Attributes



Year-on-year
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Notes:

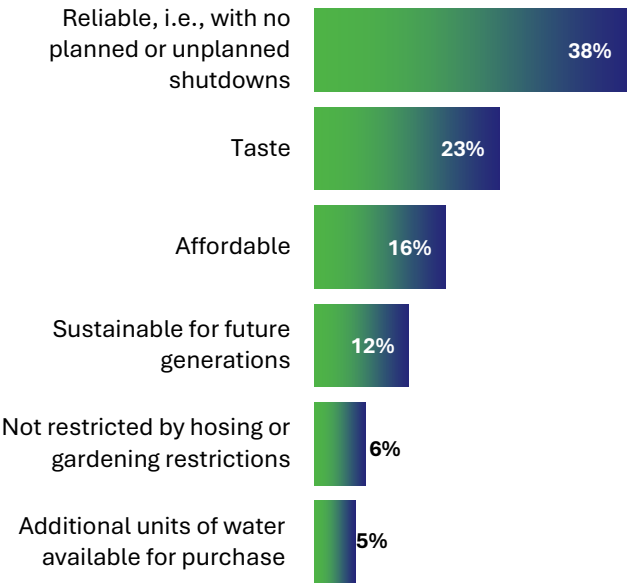
1. TW2A. Thinking about your water supply connection, please rank the following water attributes in the order of importance to you, e.g., 1 means most important, 2 means second most important, 3 means third most important etc. n=326
2. TW2B. Would you be willing to pay extra to see an improvement to any of these water attributes?
 - a. Reliable, i.e., with no planned or unplanned shutdowns n=288
 - b. Taste n=294
 - c. Not restricted by hosing or gardening restriction n=299
 - d. Sustainable for future generation n=285
3. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



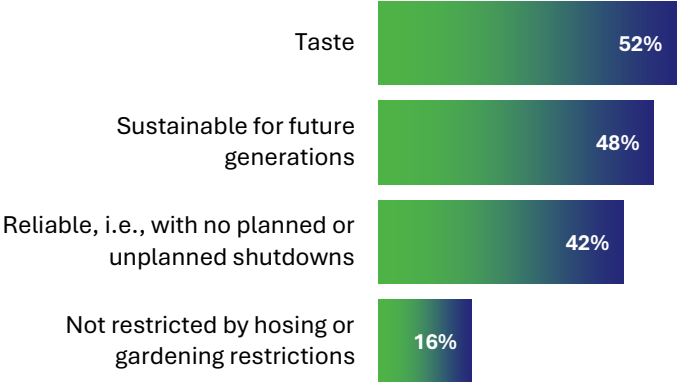
Water Supply Priorities (A rural water scheme)

<< TOC

Water Supply Priorities



Willingness to Pay for Improved Water Attributes



Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

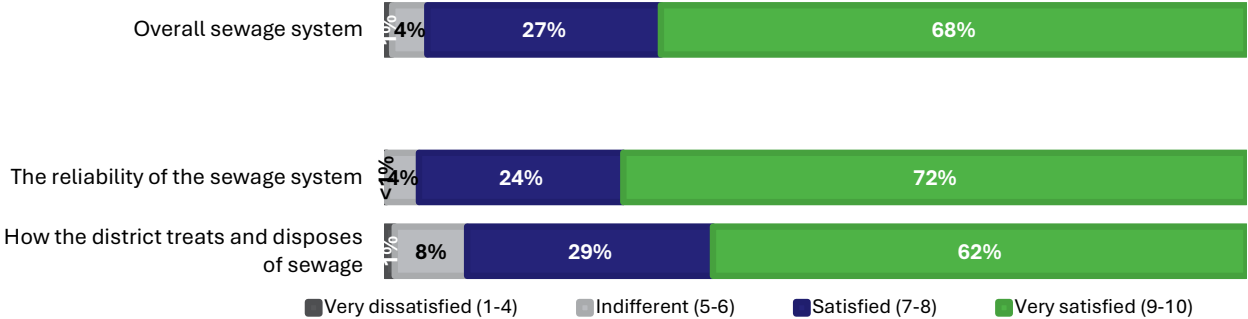
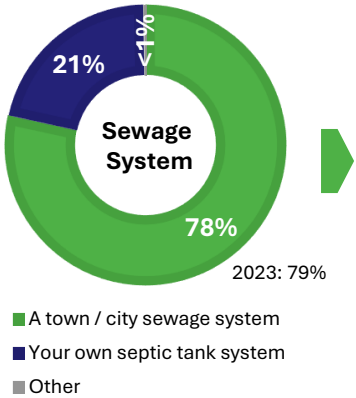
- Notes:
1. TW2D. Thinking about your water supply connection, please rank the following water attributes in the order of importance to you, e.g. 1 means most important, 2 means second most important, 3 means third most important etc. n=65
 2. TW2E. Would you be willing to pay extra to see an improvement to any of these water attributes?
 - a. Reliable, i.e., with no planned or unplanned shutdowns n=59
 - b. Taste n=57
 - c. Not restricted by hosing or gardening restriction n=55
 - d. Sustainable for future generation n=56
 3. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Sewage System

A town / city sewage system

TOC



Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year, Age, Ethnicity, Location	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	18-49 years	50-64 years	65+ years	Māori*	Non-Māori	Timaru	Temuka/ Pleasant Pnt	Geraldine
Overall sewage system	95%	88%	92%	93%	94%	96%	91%	98%	90%	96%	95%	98%	93%
The reliability of the sewage system	96%	91%	95%	93%	96%	97%	93%	98%	90%	97%	96%	100%	93%
How the district treats and disposes of sewage	90%	84%	87%	89%	92%	88%	88%	95%	72%	92%	92%	87%	85%*

Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

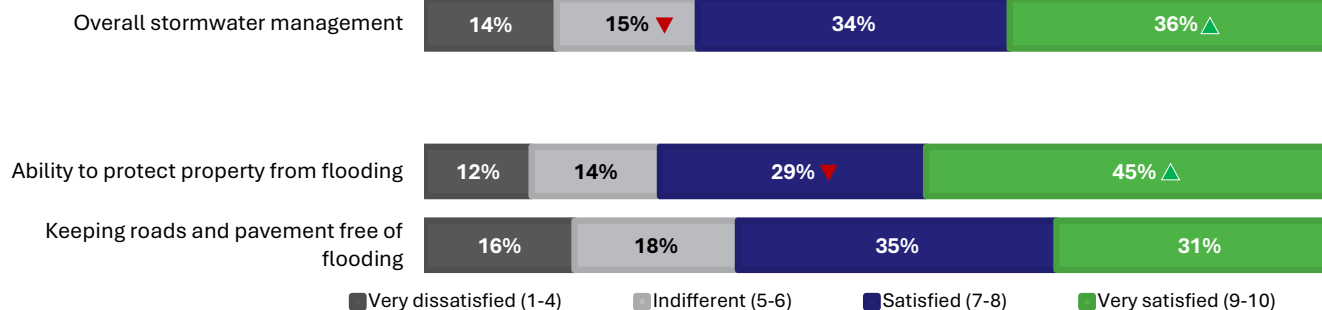
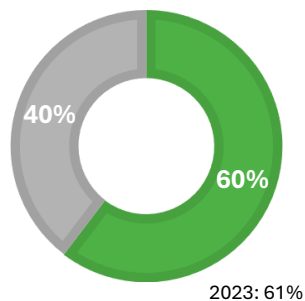
Notes:

- TW3. Which of the following best describes the sewage system that your property is connected to? n=404
- TW4. On a scale of 1 to 10 where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 is 'very satisfied', how would you rate your satisfaction with the following?
 - The reliability of the sewage system n=307
 - How the district treats and disposes of sewage n=226
 - Overall satisfaction with the sewage system n=309
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.

Stormwater Management

<< TOC

Have a Stormwater system



Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year, Age, Ethnicity, Location	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	18-49 Years	50-64 Years	65+ years	Māori*	Non-Māori	Timaru	Temuka/Pleasant Pnt	Geraldine
Overall stormwater management	70%	65%	74%	68%	68%	62%	69%	83%	78%	70%	77%	57%	51%
Ability to protect property from flooding	74%	71%	78%	75%	77%	68%	75%	82%	72%	75%	81%	69%	48%
Keeping roads and pavement free of flooding	66% ▲	58%	68%	60%	66%	62%	61%	77%	83%	64%	73%	54%	47%

Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Notes:

- TW7. Does the suburb where you live have a stormwater system? n=404
- TW5. On a scale of 1 to 10 where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 is 'very satisfied', how would you rate your satisfaction with the stormwater system in terms of...
 - Ability to protect your property from flooding n=350
 - Keeping roads and pavements free of flooding n=370
 - Overall satisfaction with the district's stormwater management n=327
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.

Waste Management

[<< TOC](#)

Overall Waste Management

- Satisfaction with *Overall waste management* has increased by 4% points since 2023, from 80% to 84%.
- Satisfaction with this measure is consistently high across all subgroups.
- Most households use *Regular kerbside collection* (96%) as a method for waste disposal.

Related measures

- A significant increase in satisfaction with *The recycling services* has been recorded (from 77% in 2023 to 85% in 2026).
- This improvement is likely driven by a significant increase in satisfaction among residents in the Timaru Ward, from 80% in 2023 to 88% in 2026.
- Satisfaction with *The services for managing general waste* among residents in Temuka/Pleasant Point has also significantly increased, from 67% to 80%.



Overall Waste Management

<< TOC

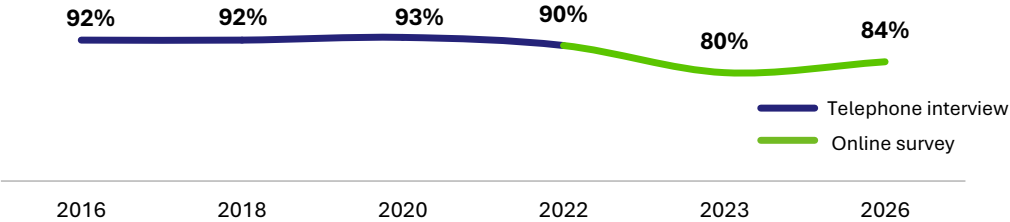
84%

Residents Satisfied with *Waste Management* (rated 7-10)

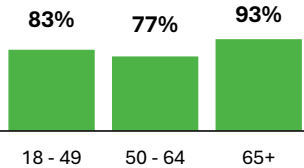


- Very dissatisfied (1-4)
- Indifferent (5-6)
- Satisfied (7-8)
- Very satisfied (9-10)

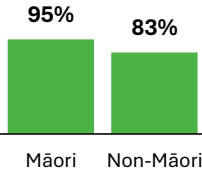
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



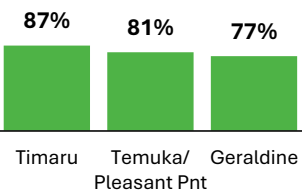
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Between subgroups

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Notes:

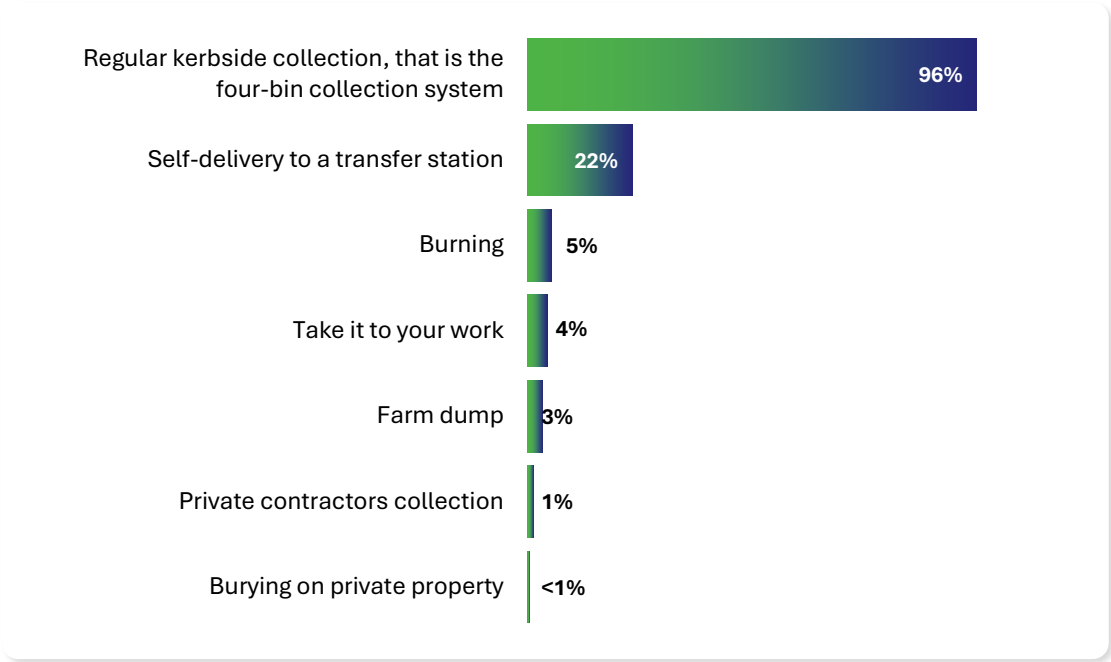
- WR2. Using the scale of 1 to 10 where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 is 'very satisfied', how would you rate your satisfaction with the council overall for its waste disposal, recycling and composting services? n=393
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Household Waste Disposal Method

<< TOC

Waste Disposal Method



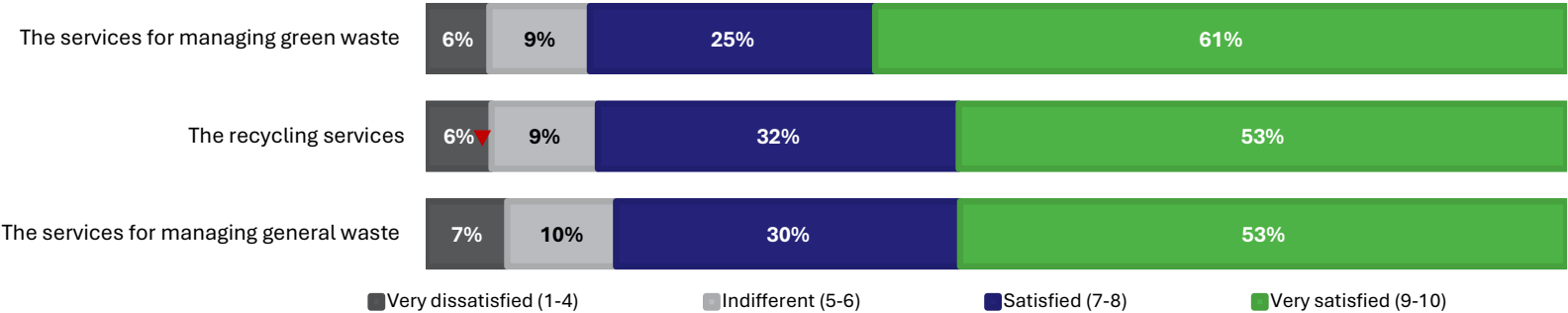
Year-on-year
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Notes:
1. WR1. Which of the following methods does your household use for waste disposal? Please select all that apply. n=404
2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.

Stormwater Management

TOC



Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year, Age, Ethnicity, Location	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	18-49 years	50-64 years	65+ years	Māori*	Non-Māori	Timaru	Temuka/ Pleasant Pnt	Geraldine
The services for managing green waste	86%	87%	92%	93%	94%	82%	83%	94%	89%	85%	86%	83%	86%
The recycling services	85%▲	77%	89%	91%	93%	84%▲	79%	91%	95%	84%▲	88%▲	79%	77%
The services for managing general waste	83%	80%	91%	90%	91%	81%	78%	92%	91%	83%	84%	80%▲	84%

Year-on-year
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Notes:
1. WR1. How satisfied are you with each of the following services that are provided by council?
a. The recycling services n=389
b. The services for managing green waste n=392
c. The services for managing general waste n=393
2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Roading Infrastructure

[<< TOC](#)

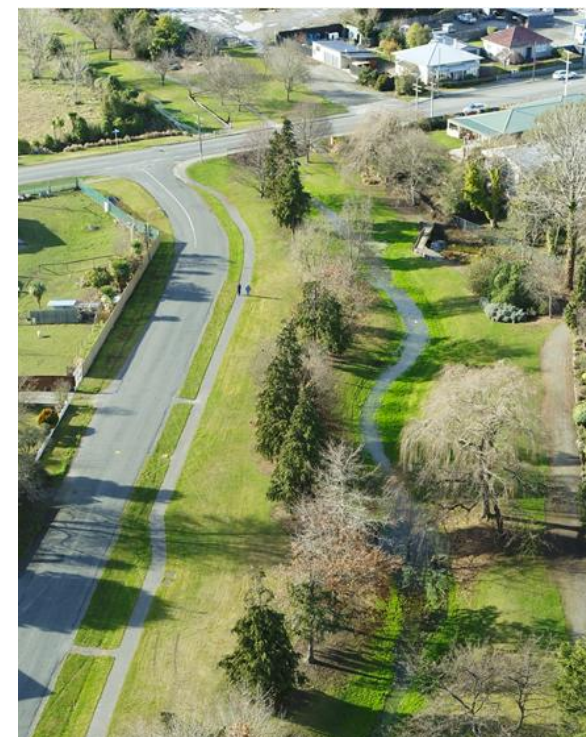
Overall roading infrastructure

- A significant increase in satisfaction with *Overall roading infrastructure* has been recorded since the previous reporting period, from 52% to 62%.
- This improvement is likely due to a significant increase among residents aged 18 to 49 (from 42% in 2023 to 58% in 2026).
- Similarly, satisfaction among Non-Māori residents has increased from 52% to 60%.



Related measures

- In keeping with the previous reporting period, the majority of residents have used *A dedicated off-road walking and cycling way* (72%), while nearly four in ten residents (39%) have *Ridden a bike on an on-road cycle lane* in the past 12 months.
- Satisfaction with most roading measures has increased since the previous reporting year, with satisfaction with *The provision of dedicated walkways and other cycle ways around the district* (from 58% to 69%), *Suitability of cycle lanes on our roads* (from 48% to 56%), and *The condition of rural roads* (from 35% to 44%) significantly increasing since 2023.



Overall Roding Infrastructure

TOC

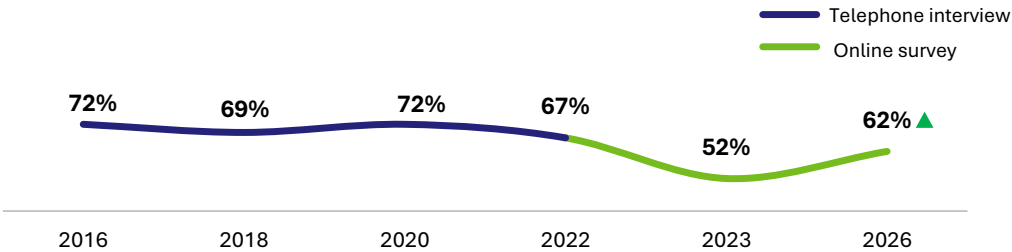
62%

Residents Satisfied with Roding Infrastructure (rated 7-10)

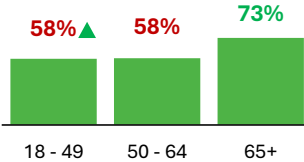


- Very dissatisfied (1-4)
- Indifferent (5-6)
- Satisfied (7-8)
- Very satisfied (9-10)

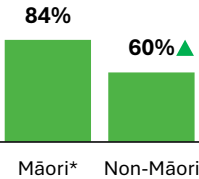
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



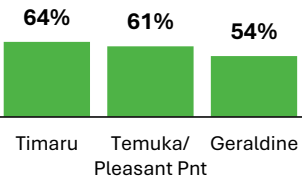
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Between subgroups

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

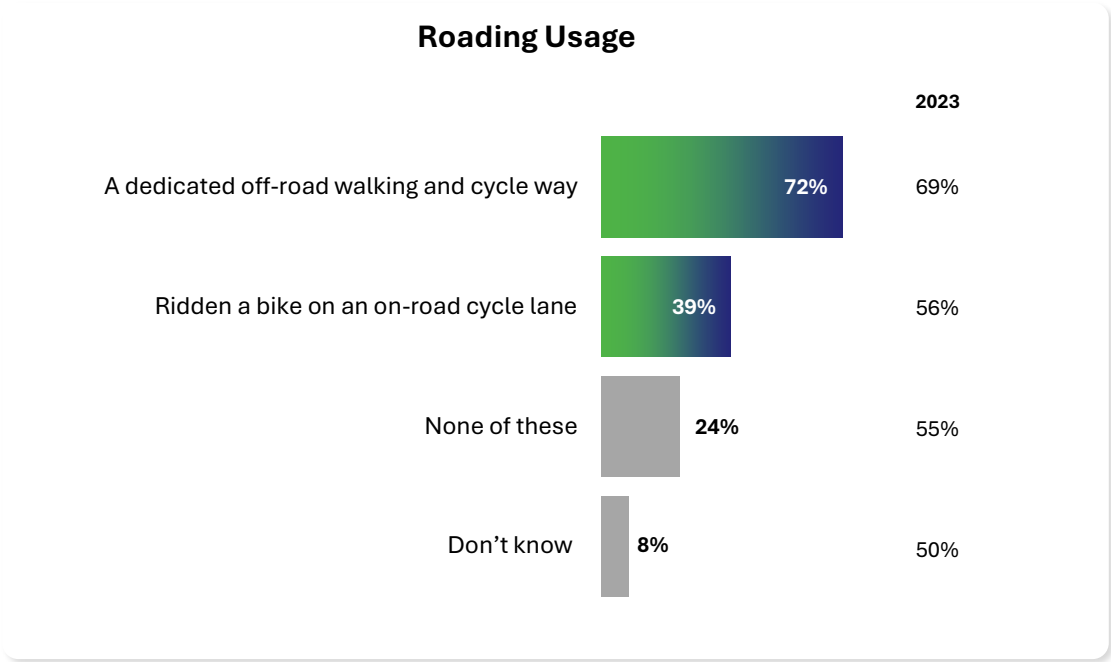
Notes:

- RF3. Using the 1 to 10 scale where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 means 'very satisfied', overall how satisfied are you with the roads, cycle lanes, footpaths and off-road walkways and cycle ways around the district? n=387
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Roding Usage

TOC



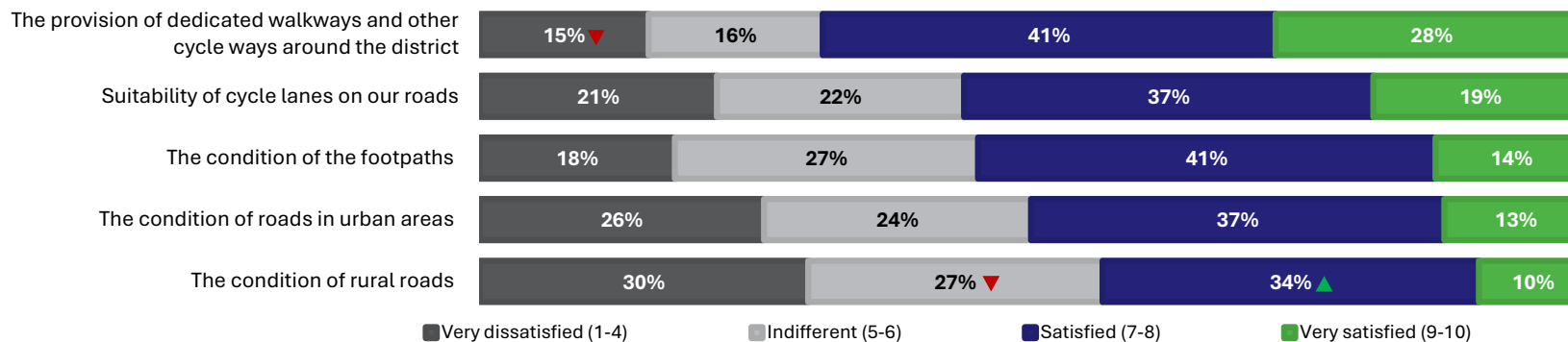
Year-on-year
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Notes:
1. RF2. In the last year, which of the following have you used? n=404
2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.

Roading Infrastructure

◀ TOC



Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year, Age, Ethnicity, Location	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	18-49 years	50-64 years	65+ years	Māori*	Non-Māori	Timaru	Temuka/Pleasant Pnt	Geraldine
The provision of dedicated walkways and other cycle ways around the district	69% ▲	58%	80%	79%	76%	68% ▲	65%	76%	97%	67% ▲	72% ▲	69%	57%
Suitability of cycle lanes on our roads	56% ▲	48%	57%	55%	57%	56%	52%	61%	59%	56% ▲	58% ▲	56%	45%
The condition of the footpaths	55%	49%	60%	58%	59%	59%	42%	61% ▲	80%	53%	58% ▲	50%	46%
The condition of roads in urban areas	50%	50%	64%	61%	66%	47%	43%	62%	70%	49%	51%	45%	53%
The condition of rural roads	44% ▲	35%	50%	53%	60%	42% ▲	39%	51%	62%	42%	50% ▲	37%	27%

Notes:

- RF1. Using the 1 to 10 scale where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 means 'very satisfied', how would you rate your overall satisfaction with each of the following:
 - The condition of roads in urban areas n=403
 - The condition of rural roads n=364
 - The condition of the footpaths n=391
 - Suitability of cycle lanes on our roads n=335
 - The provision of dedicated walkways and other cycle ways around the district n=369
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.

Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

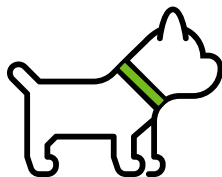


Regulatory Services

[<< TOC](#)

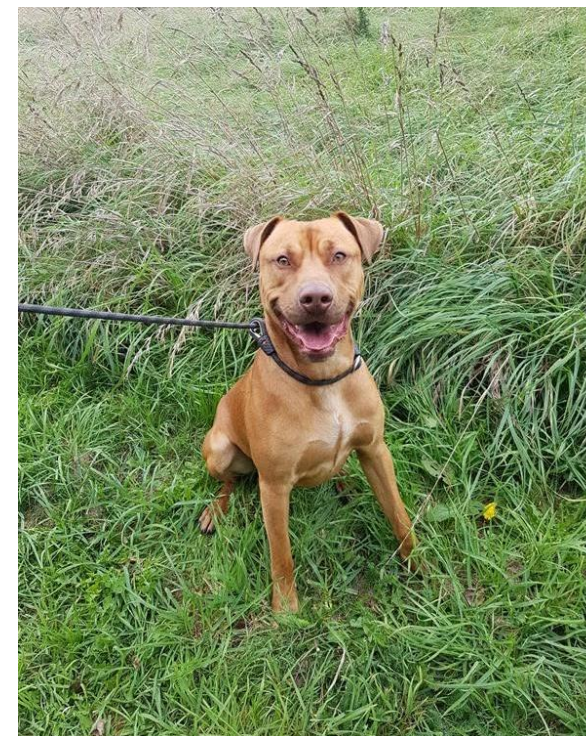
Overall Regulatory Services

- Just over six in ten residents are satisfied with *Regulatory services* (61%). This has significantly increased since 2023 from 52%.
- Satisfaction levels among residents aged 65 and over (72%) are significantly higher than among residents aged 18 to 49 (56%).



Related measures

- Compared with the previous reporting period, a higher proportion of residents reported having contact with Council regarding *Building consents*, increasing from 13% to 23%.
- Nearly two in ten residents (19%) contacted the Council for *Dog or animal Control*.
- Satisfaction with *Providing dog and animal control* among those who contacted Council regarding this service has significantly increased since 2023, from 65% to 82%.
- Similarly, satisfaction with *Managing and issuing building consents* has also significantly increased, from 38% to 56%.



Overall Regulatory Services

← TOC

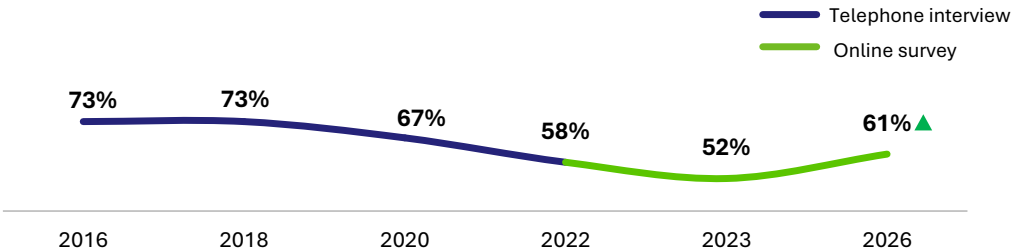
61%

Residents Satisfied with Regulatory Services (rated 7-10)

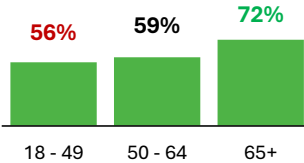


- Very dissatisfied (1-4)
- Indifferent (5-6)
- Satisfied (7-8)
- Very satisfied (9-10)

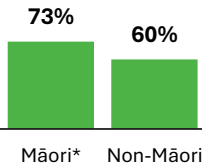
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



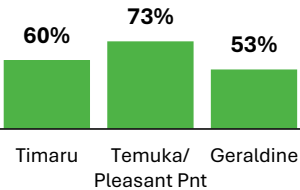
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

- ▲ Significantly higher
- ▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

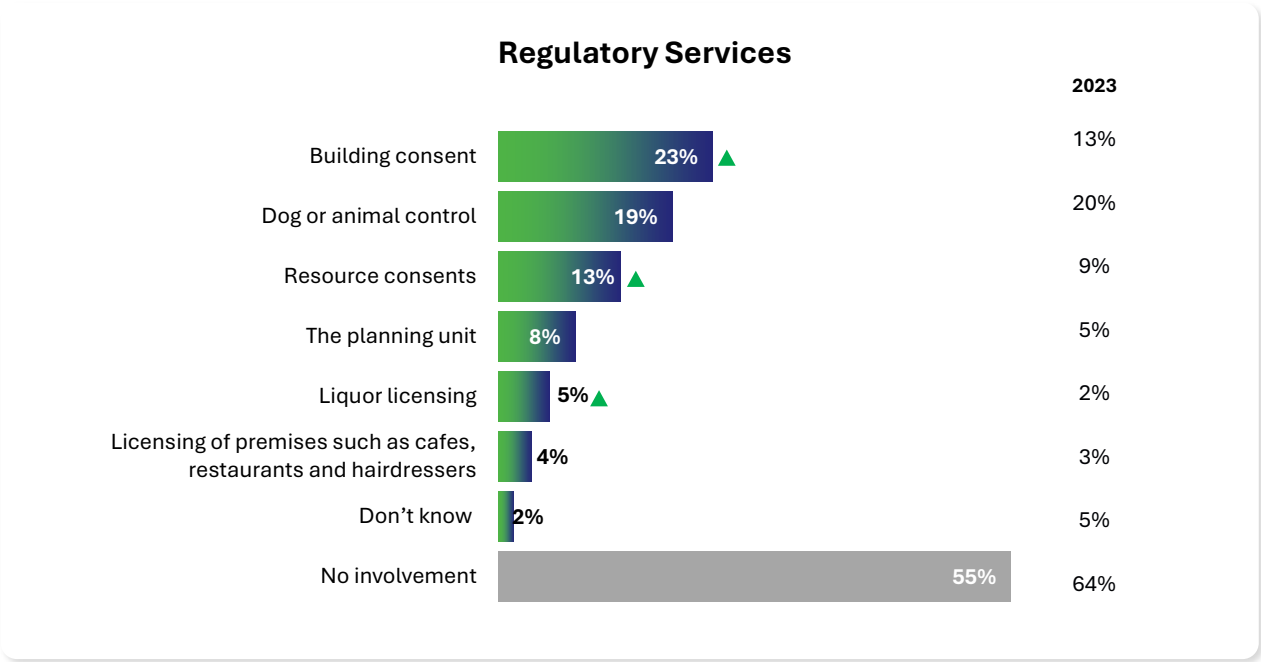
- ▲ Significantly higher
- ▼ Significantly lower

Notes:

- OS3. And how satisfied are you overall with how well Council provides these types of regulatory services? n=234
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.

Resident Contact with Council Services

TOC



Year-on-year
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

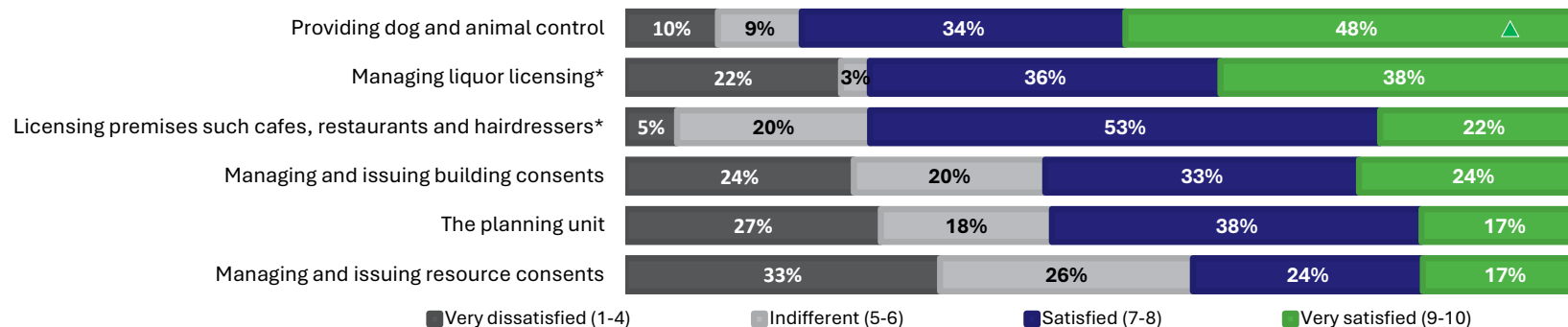
Between subgroups
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Notes:
1. OS1. Council also provides a range of other services. In the last year have you had any direct involvement or contact with Council in relation to any of the following? n=404
2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Regulatory Services (users)

← TOC



Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year, Age, Ethnicity, Location	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	18-49 years	50-64 years	65+ years	Māori*	Non-Māori	Timaru	Temuka/Pleasant Pnt	Geraldine
Providing dog and animal control	82%▲	65%	81%	72%	66%	86%*	71%*	85%*	78%	82%▲	82%	78%	87%
Managing liquor licensing*	75%	80%*	72%*	82%*	79%	69%*	79%*	86%*	100%*	68%*	50%*	100%*	89%*
Licensing premises such cafes, restaurants and hairdressers*	75%	100%	84%	81%	87%	76%	100%	50%	100%	67%	67%	-	100%
Managing and issuing building consents	56%▲	38%	46%	61%	50%	57%	53%*	57%*	100%	51%	60%▲	55%*	49%*
The planning unit	56%	38%*	-	-	-	61%*	65%*	45%*	80%*	52%*	47%*	66%*	69%*
Managing and issuing resource consents	41%	43%	45%	47%	48%	42%*	30%*	51%*	100%	31%	42%*	59%*	33%*

Notes:

1. OS2. Based on your experience or impressions, how satisfied are you with the Council's performance in providing each of these services? Use the 1 to 10 scale where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 means 'very satisfied'.

- Providing dog and animal control n=70
- Managing and issuing building consents n=77
- Managing and issuing resource consents n=46
- Managing liquor licensing n=19
- Licensing premises such cafes, restaurants and hairdressers n=11
- The planning unit n=32

2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.

Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower



Parks, Reserves and Open Spaces

◀◀ TOC

Overall Parks, Reserves and Open spaces

- In keeping with the result in 2023, 85% of residents are satisfied with the *Overall parks, reserves and open spaces*.
- The proportion of residents who were very satisfied (rated *Parks, reserves and open spaces* 9 to 10 out of 10) has significantly increased since 2023, from 36% to 44%.



Visitation

- *Council-maintained parks and reserves* continue to be the most visited open spaces in the district, with 88% of residents visiting one in the last year.
- Just over six in ten residents (61%) visited *Council-maintained playgrounds* in the last year, representing a significant increase from 48% in the previous reporting period.
- In contrast, *Cemeteries* remained the least visited, with a visitation rate of 48%.

Satisfaction

- Satisfaction with all *Parks, reserves, and open spaces* is high, with each receiving a satisfaction score of 87% among visitors.
- Satisfaction among visitors was relatively consistent across all subgroups.



Overall Parks and Reserves

<< TOC

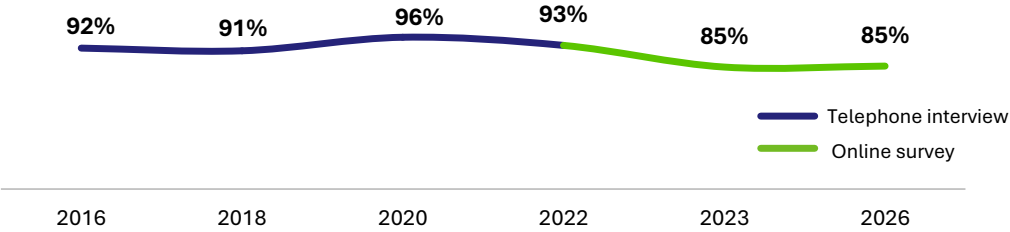
85%

Residents Satisfied with Parks and Reserves (rated 7-10)

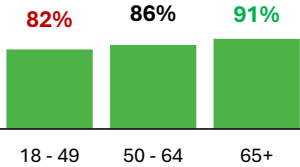


- Very dissatisfied (1-4)
- Indifferent (5-6)
- Satisfied (7-8)
- Very satisfied (9-10)

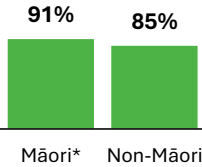
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



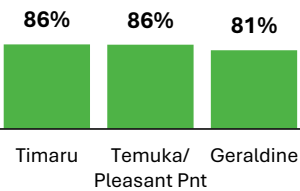
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Between subgroups

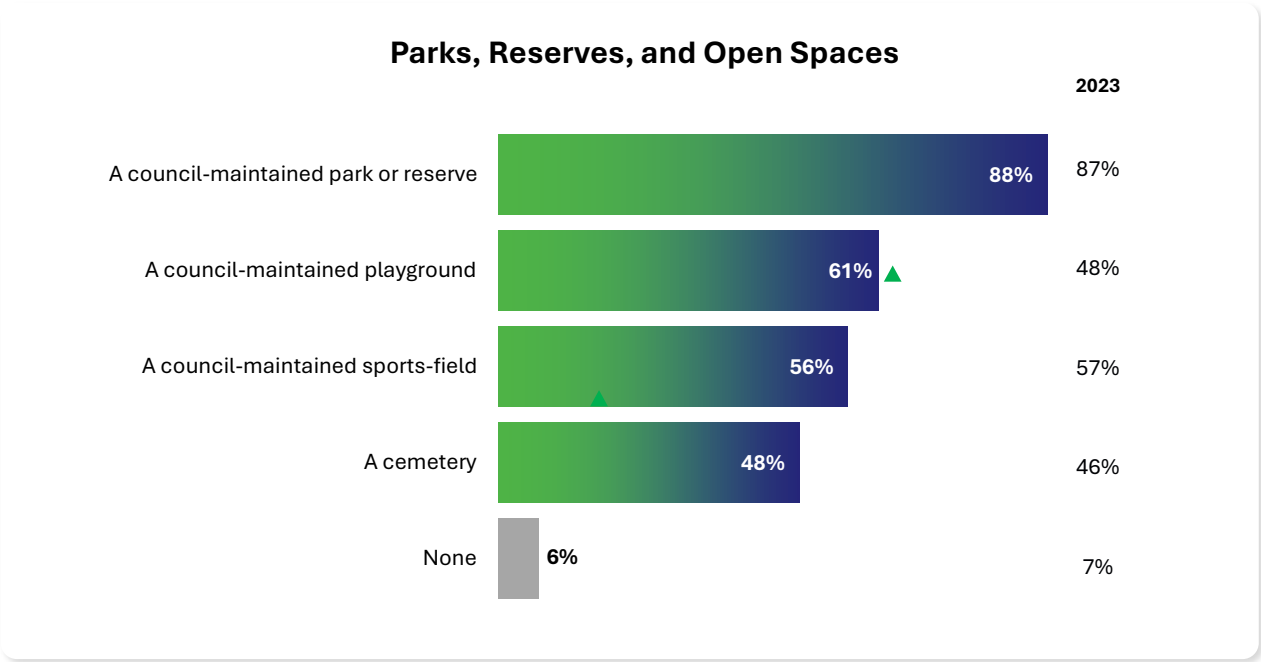
- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

- Notes:
- PR3. And overall, how satisfied are you with how well council maintains its sports-fields, parks, playgrounds, cemeteries and other open spaces? n=386
 - *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Parks, Reserves and Open spaces: Visitation

TOC



Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

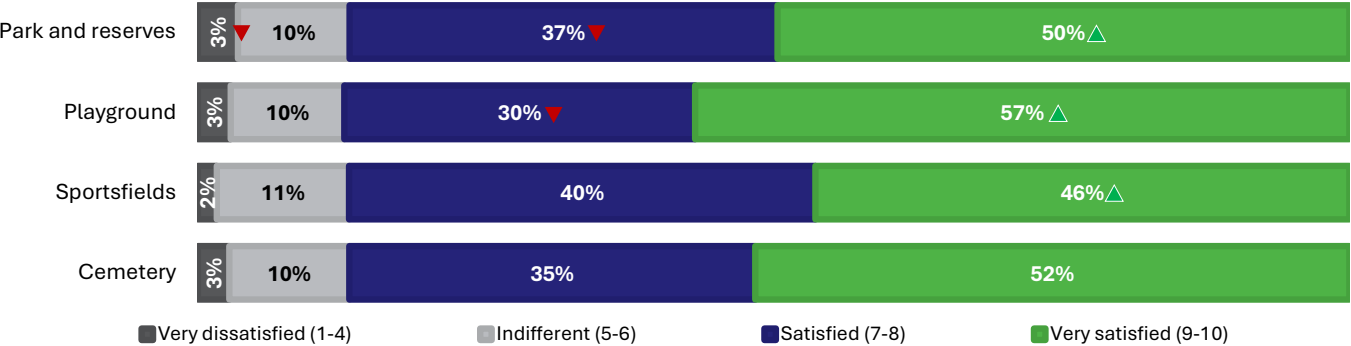
Notes:

1. PR1. In the last year, which of the following have you visited? n=404

2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.

Parks, Reserves and Open spaces: Satisfaction (Users)

TOC



Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year, Age, Ethnicity, Location	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	18-49 years	50-64 years	65+ years	Māori*	Non-Māori	Timaru	Temuka/ Pleasant Pnt	Geraldine
Park and reserves	87%	88%	92%	97%	92%	85%	87%	90%	90%	87%	87%	89%	83%
Playground	87%	88%	92%	91%	91%	85%	86%	95%	93%	87%	87%	87%	88%*
Sportsfields	87%	86%	92%	94%	85%	85%	87%	91%	90%	86%	85%	87%	97%
Cemetery	87%	89%	93%	94%	91%	86%	85%	90%	100%	85%	89%	79%*	91%

Year-on-year

Significantly higher
Significantly lower

Between subgroups

Significantly higher
Significantly lower

- Notes:
- PR2. Still using the 1 to 10 scale where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 means 'very satisfied', how would you rate your overall satisfaction with the following:
 - Sports-fields n=213
 - Parks and reserves n=350
 - Playgrounds n=230
 - Cemeteries n=203
 - *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Community Facilities

◀◀ TOC

Overall Community Facilities

- Nearly eight in ten residents (78%) are satisfied with *Overall community facilities*, representing a slight increase of 2% points since 2023 (76%).
- Satisfaction is significantly higher among residents aged 65 years or over (89%) than among residents in other age groups.

Visitation

- 74% of residents have used *A public toilet* in the last year.
- Library visitation has remained relatively consistent since 2023, increasing slightly from 58% to 59%.
- In contrast, visitation to a *Swimming pool* (from 41% to 49%) and the *Museum* (from 24% to 31%) has significantly increased since 2023.

Satisfaction

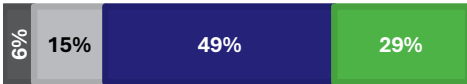
- *Libraries* continue to receive the highest satisfaction level among community facilities, with 95% of visitors satisfied.
- This is reflected in the significant increase in satisfaction among residents aged 18 to 49 years, from 84% in 2023 to 95% in 2026.
- 90% of visitors are satisfied with *The art gallery*. Similarly, 89% are satisfied with *Aorangi Stadium*.
- While *Public toilets* received the lowest satisfaction rating (67%), satisfaction among residents aged 18 to 49 years has significantly increased since 2023, from 47% to 67%.

Overall Community Facilities

← TOC

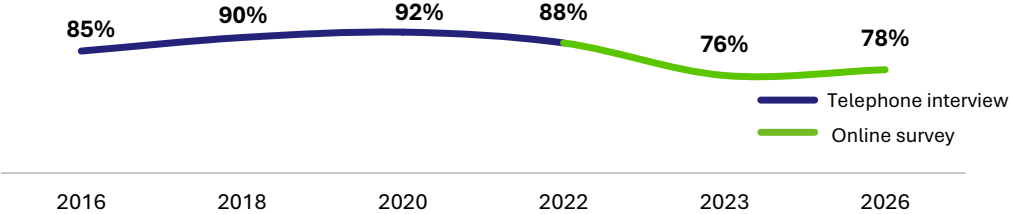
78%

Residents Satisfied with Community Facilities (rated 7-10)

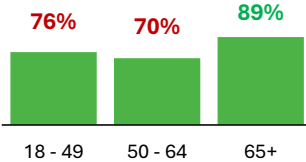


- Very dissatisfied (1-4)
- Indifferent (5-6)
- Satisfied (7-8)
- Very satisfied (9-10)

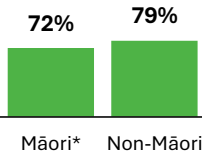
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



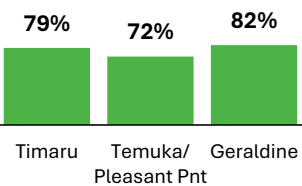
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Between subgroups

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

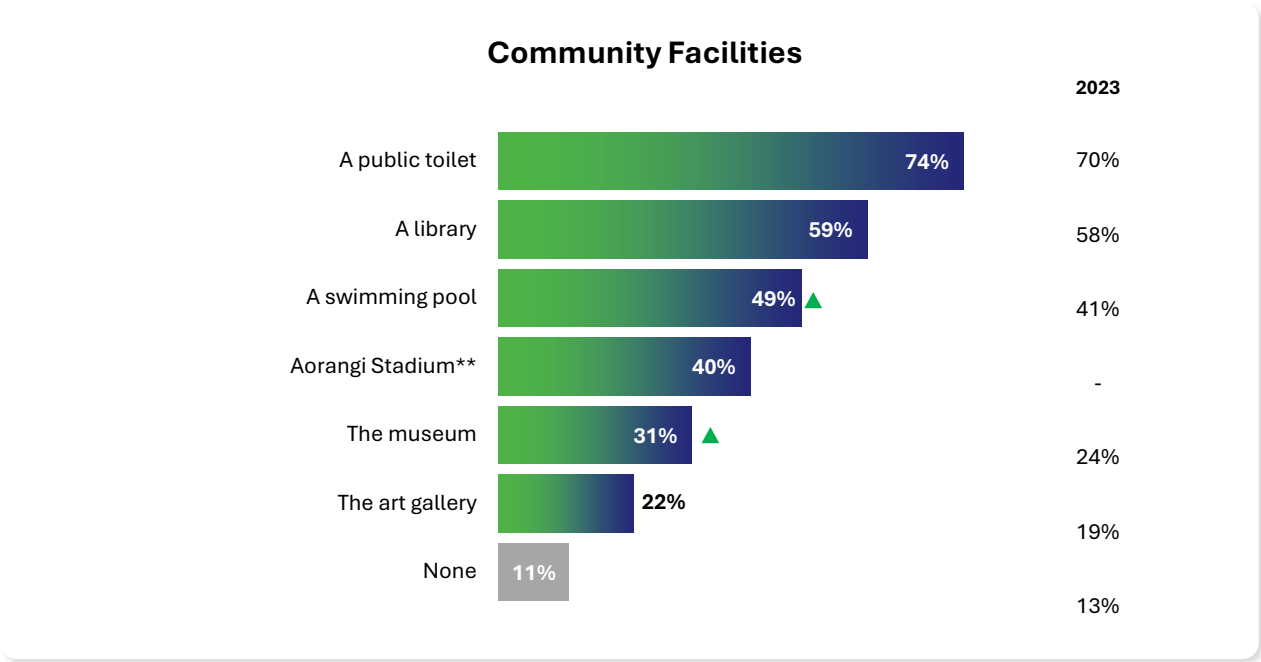
Notes:

- CF3. When you consider all the public facilities that are provided by council including how well they are maintained, the opening hours and where applicable, the cost to use these, using the 1 to 10 scale where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 means 'very satisfied', how would you rate your overall satisfaction with the public facilities that are provided? n=381
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Community Facilities: Visitation

<< TOC



Year-on-year

- ▲ Significantly higher
- ▼ Significantly lower

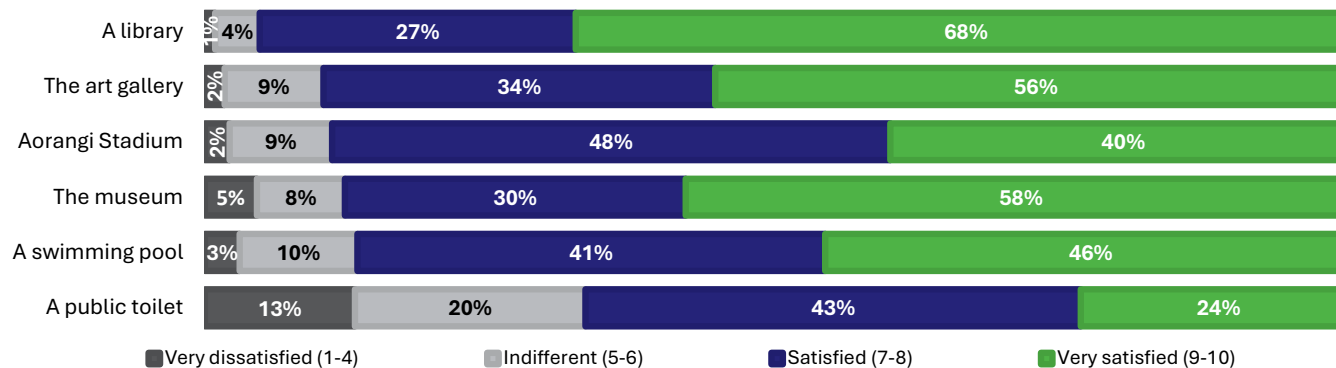
Notes:

1. CF1. Which of the following facilities have you visited in the last year? n=404
2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.
3. **New facility added to 2025/26 survey. No historical data available.



Community Facilities: Satisfaction (Users)

« TOC



Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year, Age, Ethnicity, Location	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	18-49 years	50-64 years	65+ years	Māori*	Non-Māori	Timaru	Temuka/Pleasant Pnt	Geraldine
A library	95%	91%	94%	95%	97%	95%▲	92%	98%	91%	96%▲	94%	100%	94%
The art gallery	90%	87%	89%	89%	93%	80%*	97%*	97%	100%	89%	92%	71%*	100%
Aorangi Stadium**	89%	-	-	-	-	91%	85%	88%	100%	88%	88%	92%*	87%*
The museum	88%	88%	91%	92%	97%	86%	84%	93%	86%	88%	85%	96%*	93%*
A swimming pool	87%	82%	92%	90%	91%	82%	88%	97%	81%	87%	87%	87%*	85%
A public toilet	67%	61%	72%	69%	72%	67%▲	57%	76%	71%	67%	70%	59%	67%

Notes:

- CF2. Based on your experience and impressions, using the 1 to 10 scale where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 means 'very satisfied', how would you rate your overall satisfaction with each of the following facilities?
 - The libraries n=242
 - The swimming pools n=188
 - Public toilets n=294
 - The museum n=125
 - The art gallery n=92
 - Aorangi Stadium n=151
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.
- **New facility added to 2025/26 survey. No historical data available.

Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower





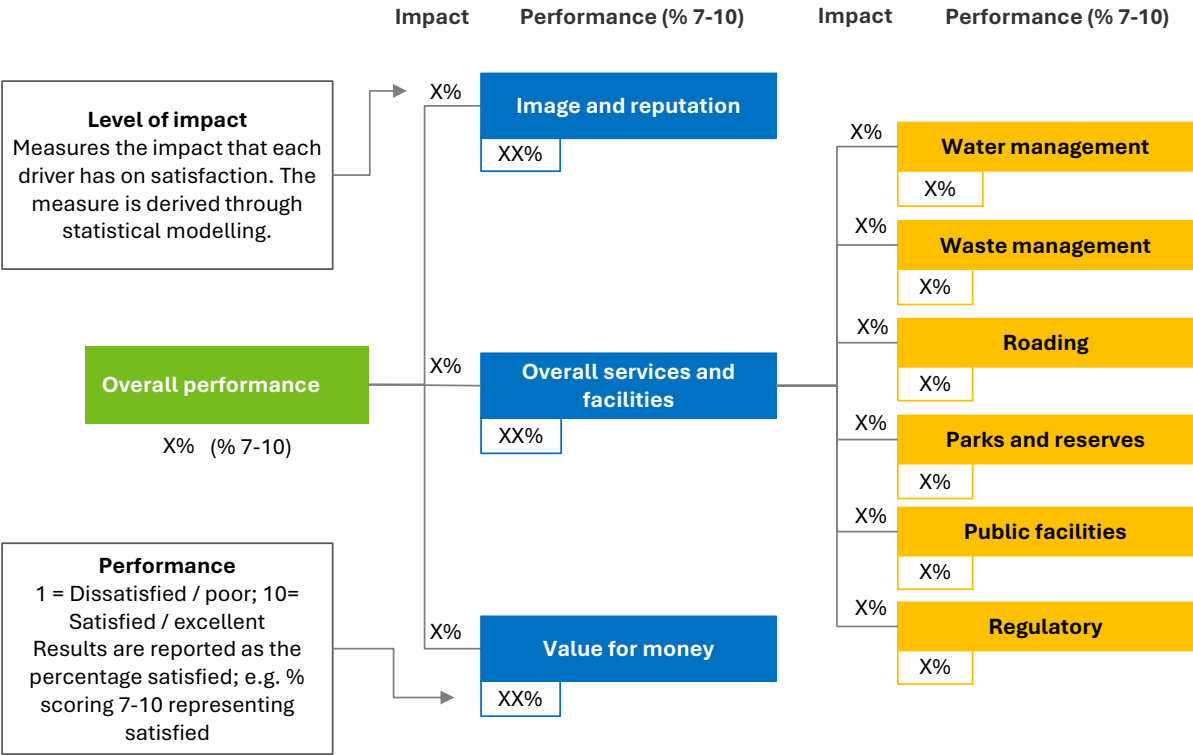
Introduction to the Driver Model

« TOC

The Customer Value Management (CVM) model has been used to understand perceptions of the Council and as a mechanism for prioritising improvement opportunities.

Overview of our driver model

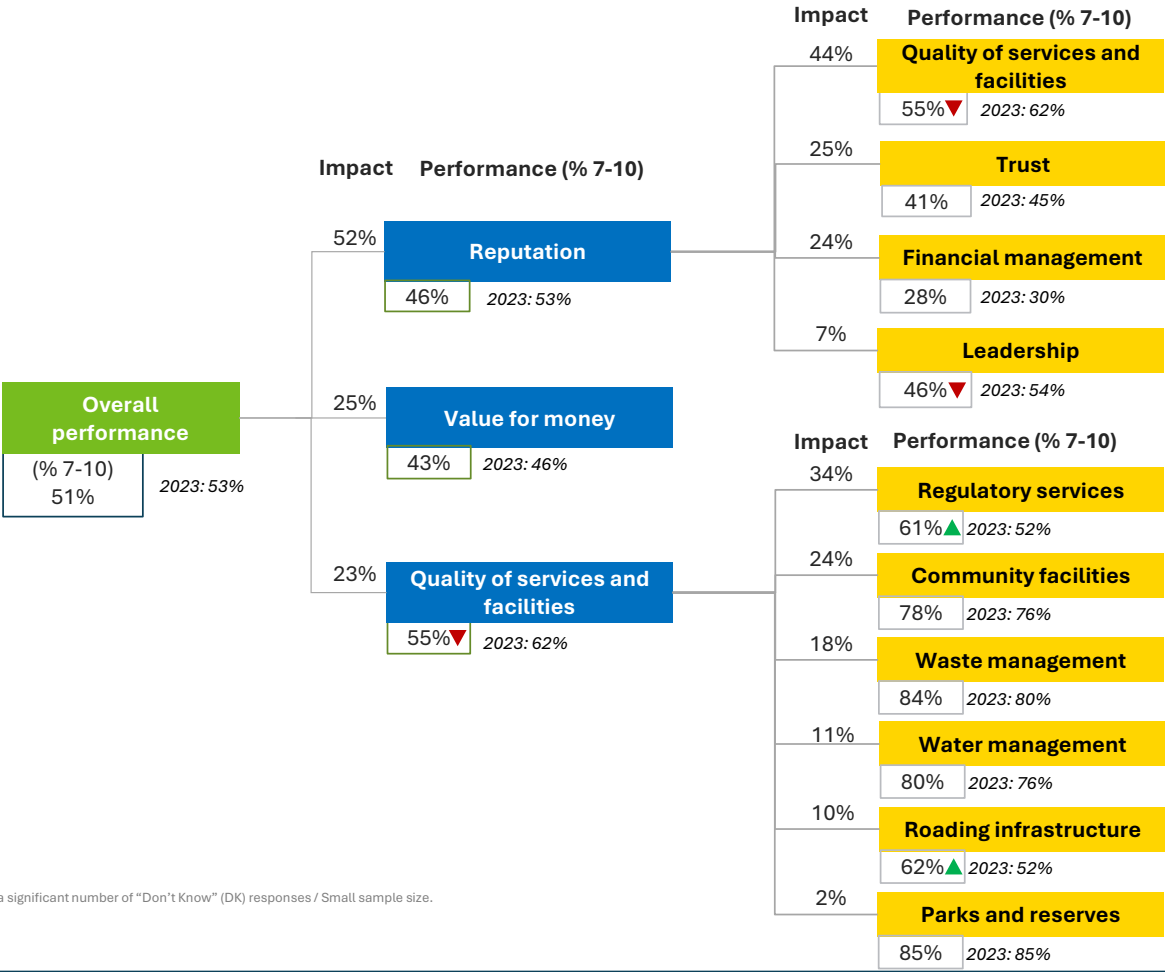
- Residents are asked to rate their perceptions of Council's performance on the various elements that impact overall satisfaction. These processes must align with the customer facing services and processes to ensure they are actionable
- We use multiple regression analysis to identify how much different areas of services provided by Council impact overall perception. Impact scores represent how strong the connection is.
- For example, if the impact score for one of the KPI's is 50%, it means that increasing residents' perception in this area by 4% will increase perception of Overall performance by 2%, given all other factors remain unchanged.



Drivers of Overall Satisfaction

← TOC

- Council’s *Reputation* continues to have the greatest impact on *Overall performance*, with a 52% impact score.
- Satisfaction with this measure has decreased since the previous reporting period, contributing to the slight decline in satisfaction with *Overall performance*.



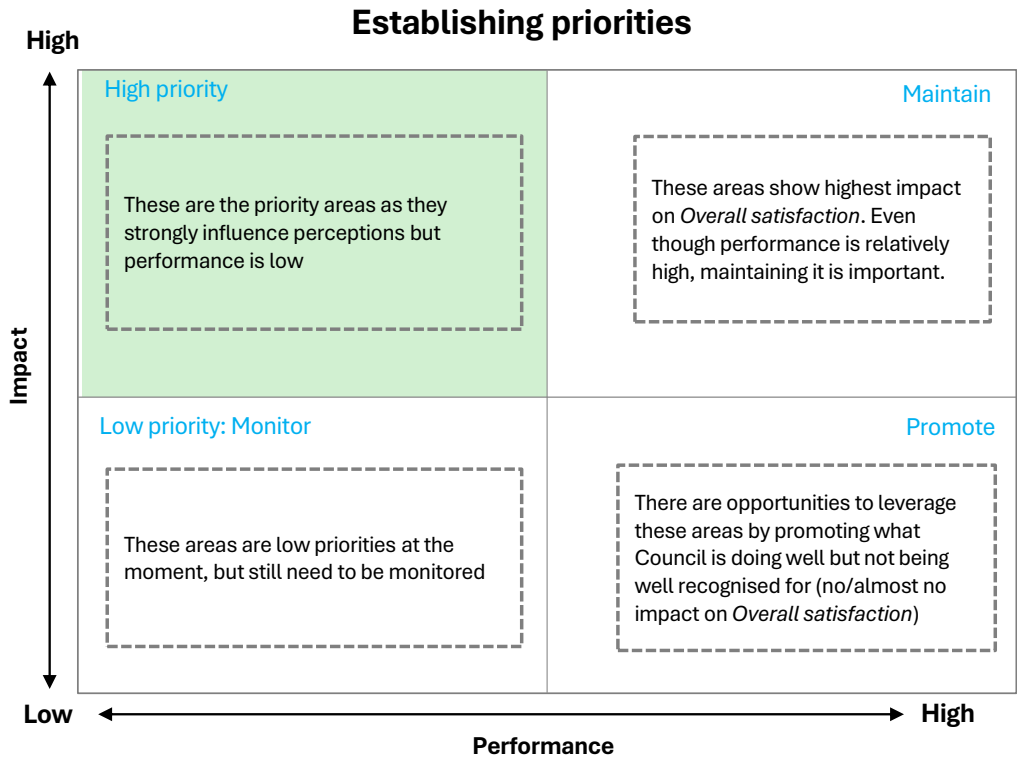
Year-on-year
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Notes:
1. Regulatory services were excluded due to a significant number of "Don't Know" (DK) responses / Small sample size.



Establishing Priorities

<< TOC



Opportunities and Priorities: Overall measures

« TOC

Several key aspects have been identified as improvement priorities for Timaru District Council, particularly in:

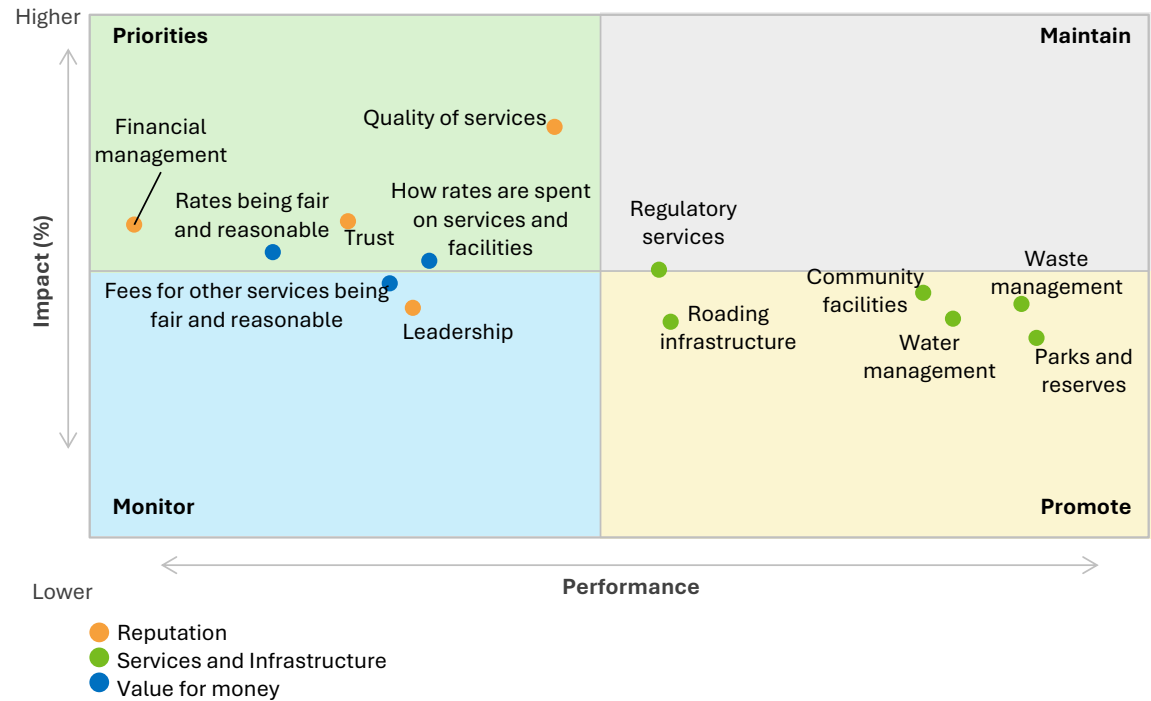
Reputation

- Financial management
- Trust
- Quality of services

Value for money

- Rates being fair and reasonable
- How rates are spent on services and facilities

These findings suggest a need to strengthen Council's reputation, by improving perceptions of the quality of services provided and financial management and building trust and confidence.



Year-on-year

- ▲ Significantly higher
- ▼ Significantly lower

Between demographics

- ▲ Significantly higher
- ▼ Significantly lower

Notes:

1. Segments have been determined using the results from a set of five overall level questions
2. REP5. So, considering the leadership that the Council provide for the district, the trust that you have in council, their financial management and quality of services they provide. Overall, how would you rate the Timaru District Council for its reputation?

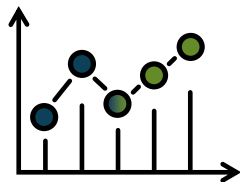


Reputation

◀◀ TOC

Reputation

- A gradual decline in satisfaction with the Council's *Overall reputation* has been reported over the past three years, decreasing from 53% in 2023 to 46% in 2025.
- In keeping with this finding, satisfaction with all related measures has also declined, with significant decreases recorded for the *Quality of services and facilities* (from 62% to 55%) and *Leadership* (from 54% to 46%).



Reputation Benchmark

- The reputation benchmark has declined to +56, which is in the 'poor' range.
- The Council's reputation benchmark score is highest among residents aged 65 or over (+71).
- In contrast, the Council's Reputation benchmark score is lowest amongst residents aged 50 to 64 (+47).

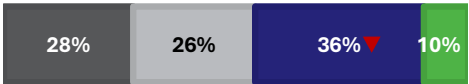


Overall Reputation

← TOC

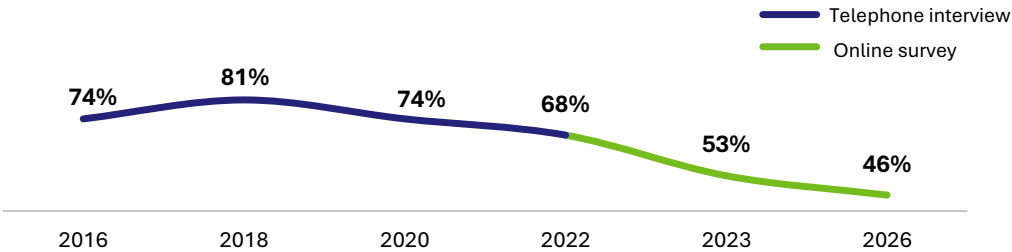
46%

Residents Satisfied with Overall Reputation (rated 7-10)

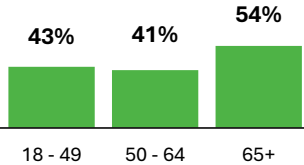


- Very dissatisfied (1-4)
- Indifferent (5-6)
- Satisfied (7-8)
- Very satisfied (9-10)

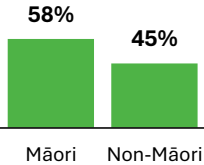
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



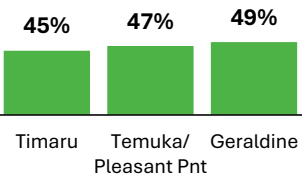
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Between subgroups

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

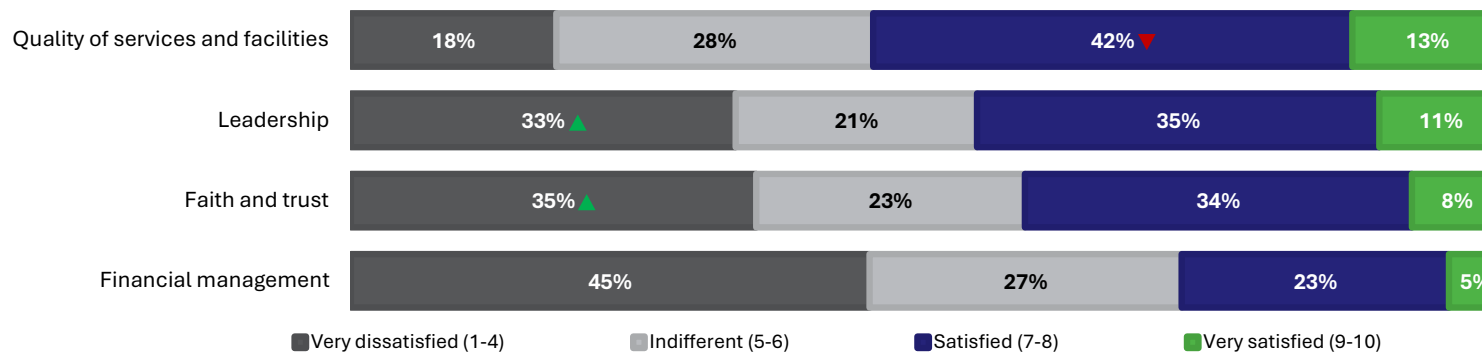
Notes:

- REP5. So, considering the leadership that the Council provide for the district, the trust that you have in council, their financial management and quality of services they provide. Overall, how would you rate the Timaru District Council for its reputation? n=388
- *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Reputation

◀ TOC



Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year, Age, Ethnicity, Location	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	18-49 years	50-64 years	65+ years	Māori*	Non-Māori	Timaru	Temuka/Pleasant Pnt	Geraldine
Quality of services and facilities	55% ▼	62%	76%	80%	83%	54%	50%	59% ▼	67%	54% ▼	54%	58%	52%
Leadership	46% ▼	54%	66%	66%	72%	41%	41% ▼	57%	51%	45% ▼	45%	50%	40%
Faith and trust	41%	45%	60%	60%	70%	35%	39%	53%	54%	40%	39%	50%	43%
Financial management	28%	30%	54%	57%	68%	24%	21%	39%	45%	26%	26%	27%	37%

Notes:

1. REP1. Being committed to creating a great district, how it promotes economic development, being in touch with the community and setting clear direction, overall how would you rate the council for its leadership? n=376
2. REP2. Thinking about how open and transparent council is, how council can be relied on to act honestly and fairly, and their ability to work in the best interests of the district? Overall how would you rate the council in terms of the faith and trust you have in them? n=381
3. REP3. Now thinking about the council's financial management – how appropriately it invests in the district, how wisely it spends and avoids waste, and its transparency around spending. How would you rate the council overall for its financial management? n=352
4. REP4. And when you think about everything that the council does, how would you rate the council for the quality of the services and facilities they provide the district? n=397
5. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.

Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

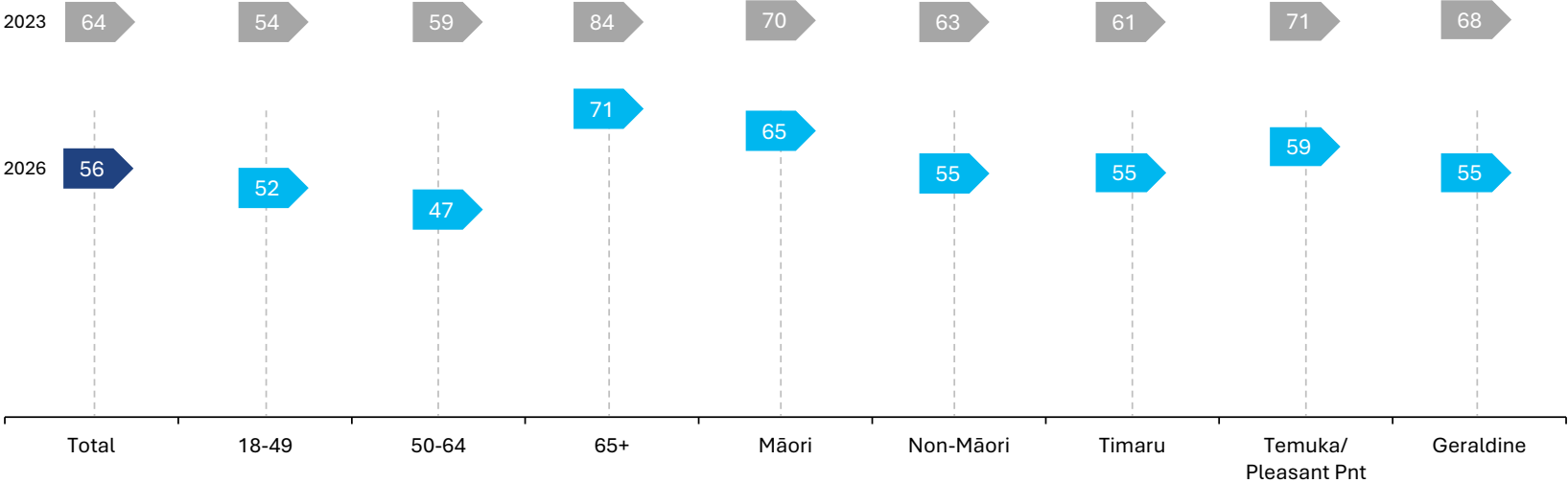
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower



Reputation Benchmark

← TOC

Key:	
≥80	Excellent reputation
60-79	Acceptable reputation
<60	Poor reputation
150	Maximum score



- Year-on-year**

 - ▲ Significantly higher
 - ▼ Significantly lower
- Between demographics**

 - ▲ Significantly higher
 - ▼ Significantly lower

Notes:

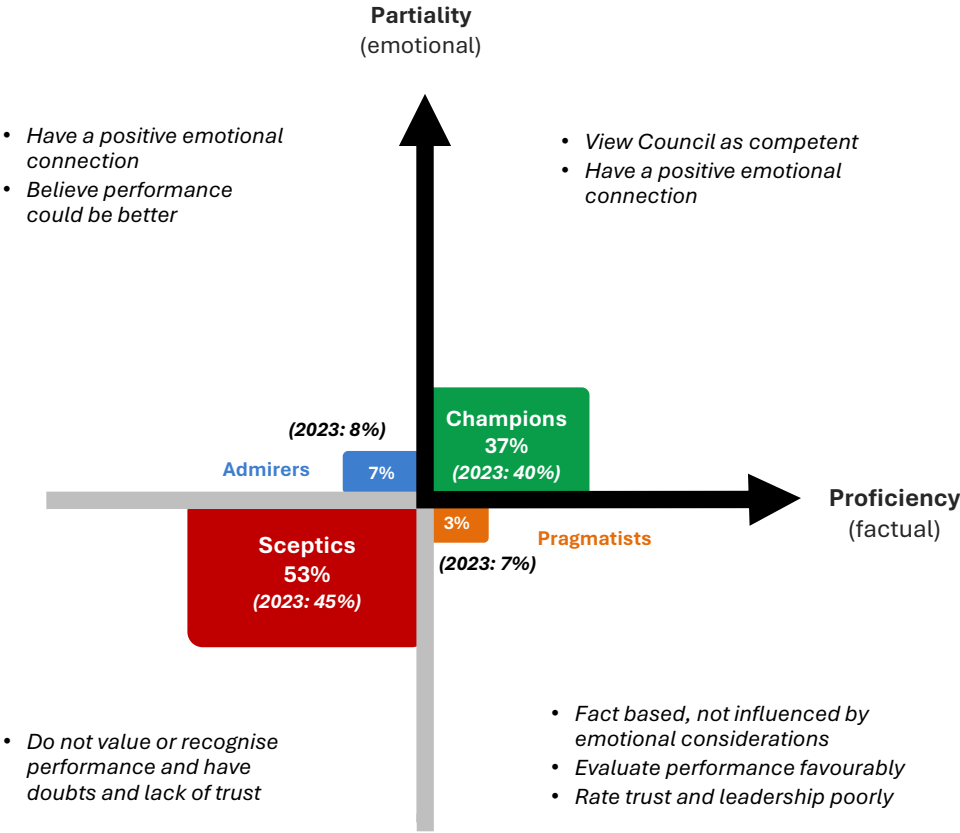
1. REP5. So, considering the leadership that the Council provide for the district, the trust that you have in council, their financial management and quality of services they provide. Overall, how would you rate the Timaru District Council for its reputation? n=388
2. The benchmark is calculated by re-scaling the overall reputation measure to a new scale between -50 and +150 to improve granularity for the purpose of benchmarking



Reputation Profile

TOC

- A negative shift in resident sentiment has been reported over the past three years, with the proportion of ‘Champions’ decreasing slightly by 3% points (from 40% in 2023 to 37% in 2026), while the proportion of ‘Sceptics’ increased from 45% to 53%.
- ‘Pragmatists’ (3%) are the group that mostly approves of the Council’s decision-making, however, they lack trust and often are not satisfied with leadership performance.
- 7% of the District’s residents are classified as ‘Admirers’. This group might not support all of Council’s decisions, but overall, they trust that Council is acting in the best interests of the District.



Year-on-year

- ▲ Significantly higher
- ▼ Significantly lower

Between demographics

- ▲ Significantly higher
- ▼ Significantly lower

Notes:

1. Segments have been determined using the results from a set of five overall level questions; n=340
2. REP1. leadership, REP2. faith trust, REP3. financial management, REP4. quality of services and facilities, REP5. overall reputation





Communication

◀◀ TOC

Overall Communication

- Over half (54%) of residents are satisfied with the *Quality of information* they receive from Council.
- This perception is significantly higher among residents in the Temuka/Pleasant Point Ward (66%) than residents in other wards.
- A similar proportion of residents (52%) are satisfied with *How Council keeps residents informed about what they are doing*.



Sources of Information

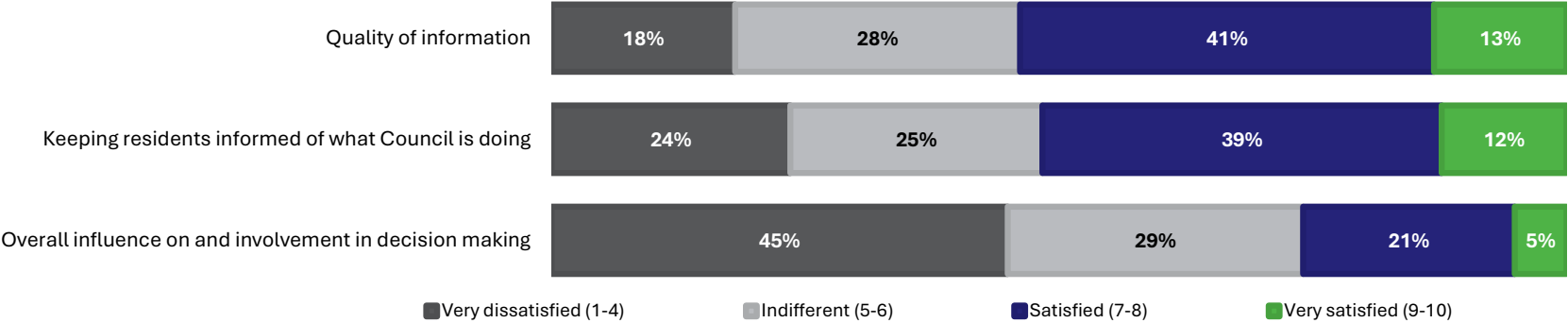
- *Council website* (59%) remains the primary source of information about the Council, followed closely by *Facebook and/or Instagram* (58%).

Enquiries, Requests for Services and Complaints

- In keeping with the previous reporting period, nearly three in ten residents (28%) *Made a request for service or complaint* to the Council during the past 12 months.
- Among them, 53% are satisfied with Council's *Overall handling of enquiry*.
- Satisfaction with all related measures has increased since 2023, with the highest satisfaction recorded for *How well they understood the issue or enquiry* (68%).

Overall Communication

TOC



Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year, Age, Ethnicity, Location	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	18-49 years	50-64 years	65+ years	Māori*	Non-Māori	Timaru	Temuka/Pleasant Pnt	Geraldine
Quality of information**	54%	-	-	-	-	49%	55%	60%	61%	53%	51%	66%	47%
Keeping residents informed of what Council is doing	52%	56%	66%	60%	69%	49%	49%	58%	58%	51%	51%	60%	40%
Overall influence on and involvement in decision making	26%	30%	47%	47%	53%	28%	18%	30%	32%	25%	26%	26%	24%

Year-on-year
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

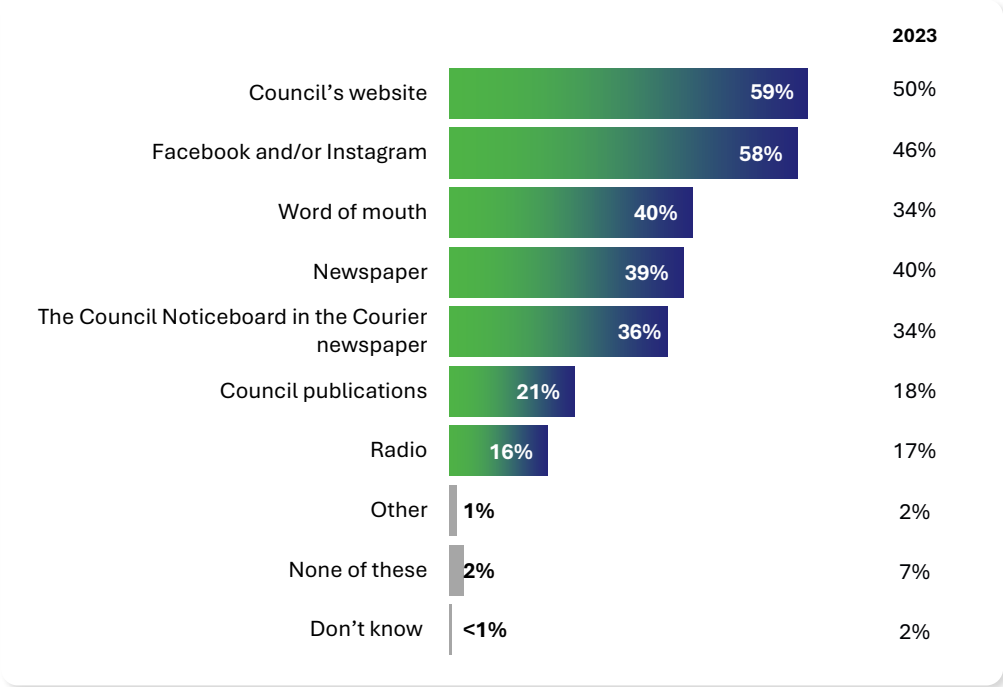
Notes:
1. CM2. Using the 1 to 10 scale where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 means 'very satisfied', how would you rate the Council organisation for keeping you informed of what it is doing? n=388
2. CM3. Using the 1 to 10 scale, where 1 means 'Poor' and 10 means 'Excellent', how would you rate the quality of information provided by the Council? n=387
3. CM4. And how satisfied are you with the level of influence and involvement that you have on council's decision making? n=345
4. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.
5. ** New question added to 2025/26 survey. No historical data available.



Sources of Information

<< TOC

Sources of Information



Year-on-year

- ▲ Significantly higher
- ▼ Significantly lower

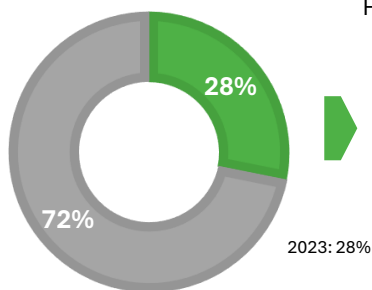
- Notes:
1. CM1. Which of the following sources do you use for information about the council? n=404
 2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Enquiries, Requests for Services and Complaints

← TOC

Made a request for service or complaint



Overall handling of enquiry
n=123



How well they understood the issue or enquiry
n=122



Helpfulness of the Council staff
n=122



Easy to get hold of someone who could help
n=125



How well they communicated
n=127



The outcome achieved
n=121



How well they followed through
n=121



How long it took to resolve the matter
n=119



Very dissatisfied (1-4) Indifferent (5-6) Satisfied (7-8) Very satisfied (9-10)

Satisfied Residents (rated 7-10)

Year	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018	Year	2026	2023	2022	2020	2018
Overall handling of enquiry	53%	45%	50%	51%	50%	How well they communicated	62%	54%	67%	59%	60%
How well they understood the issue or enquiry	68%	62%	71%	65%	76%	The outcome achieved	56%	45%	48%	47%	50%
Helpfulness of the Council staff	64%	56%	61%	60%	59%	How well they followed through	55%	51%	54%	46%	51%
Easy to get hold of someone who could help	62%	57%	64%	63%	68%	How long it took to resolve the matter	52%	39%	43%	43%	47%

Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

Significantly higher
Significantly lower

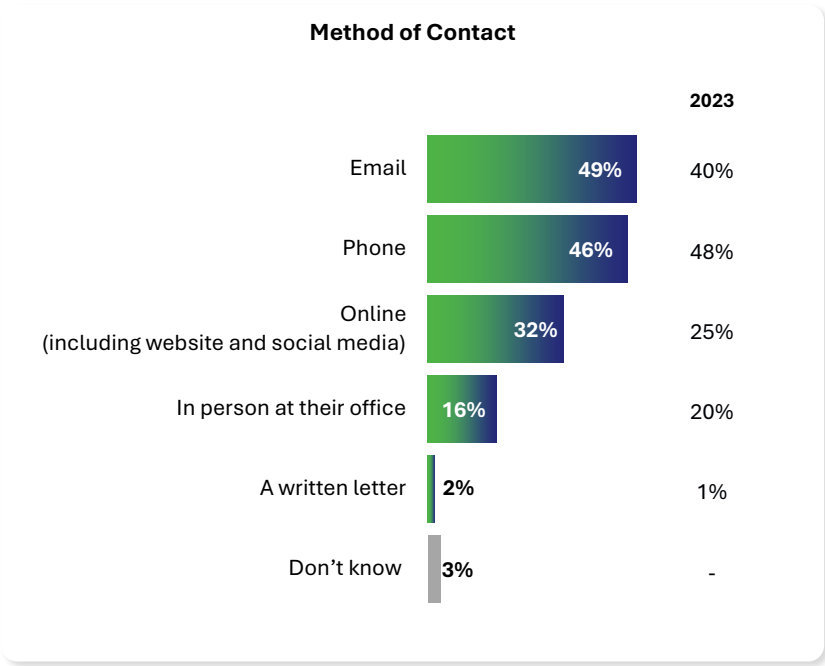
Notes:

1. RS1. Have you made a request for service or complaint about a council service during the past 12 months? n=404; Yes n=128
2. RS5. Still thinking back to your most recent contact or request, using the 1 to 10 scale where 1 means 'very dissatisfied' and 10 means 'very satisfied', how would you rate your satisfaction with each of the following?
3. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.

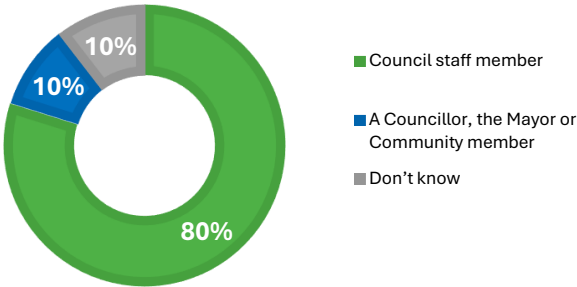


Method of Interaction with Council

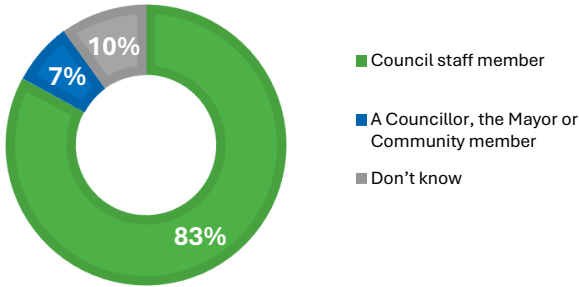
TOC



Initial Point of Contact



Primary Contact



Year-on-year

- Significantly higher
- Significantly lower

Notes:

1. RS2. In relation to your most recent contact with the council, what best describes how you contacted them? n=128
2. RS3. Who did you initially make contact with? n=128
3. RS4. And who did you primarily deal with on this matter? n=128
4. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.





Civil Defence

◀◀ TOC

Awareness of Council's Emergency Preparedness Messages

- Nearly six in ten residents (58%) report seeing or hearing *Emergency preparedness messages from the Council* in the past 12 months.
- Awareness is highest among residents in the Timaru Ward (62%), while only 47% in the Geraldine Ward reported seeing or hearing *Emergency preparedness messages from the Council*.

Civil Defence Promotion

- 59% of residents are satisfied with how the *Council promotes being prepared in the event of an emergency*.
- This perception is relatively consistent across all subgroups.

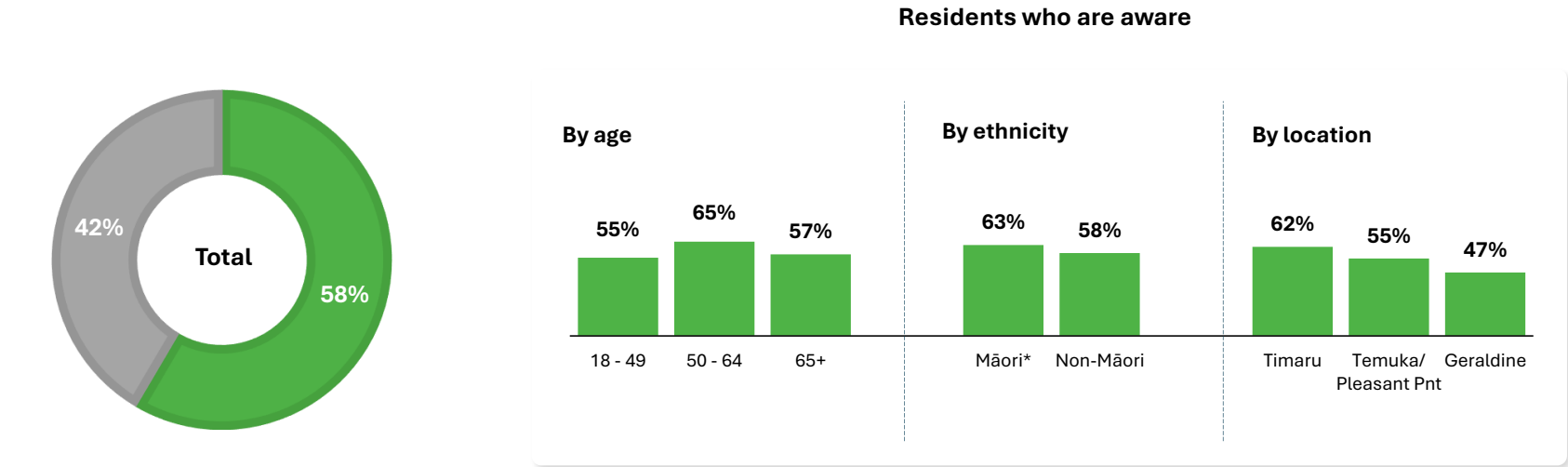
Preparedness on Natural Disaster or Emergency

- Over half (51%) of residents feel well *Prepared for a natural disaster or emergency situation*.



Awareness of Council’s Emergency Preparedness Messages**

← TOC



Year-on-year
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

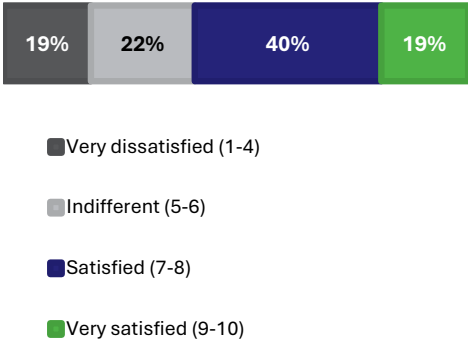
Notes:
1. CD1. Have you seen or heard any emergency preparedness messages from the Council in the past 12 months? n=351
2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.
3. *New question added to 2025/26 survey. No historical data available.

Civil Defence Promotion**

← TOC

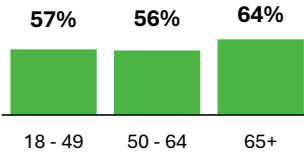
59%

Residents Satisfied
with Council's promotion of Being
Prepared in the Event of an Emergency
(rated 7-10)

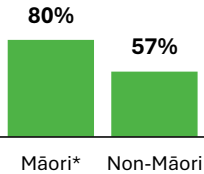


Satisfied (rated 7-10)

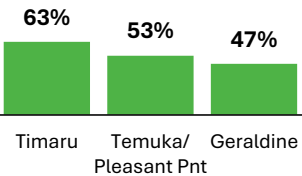
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Notes:

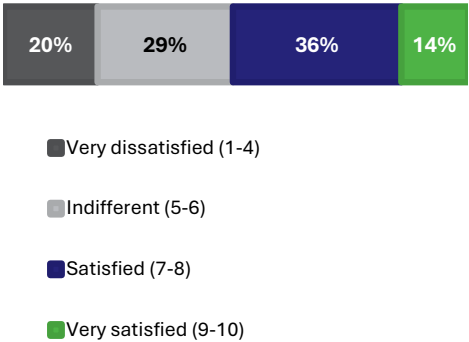
- 1. CD2. How would you rate your satisfaction with the Council promoting being prepared in the event of an emergency? n=314
- 2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.
- 3. *New question added to 2025/26 survey. No historical data available.

Preparedness on Natural Disaster or Emergency

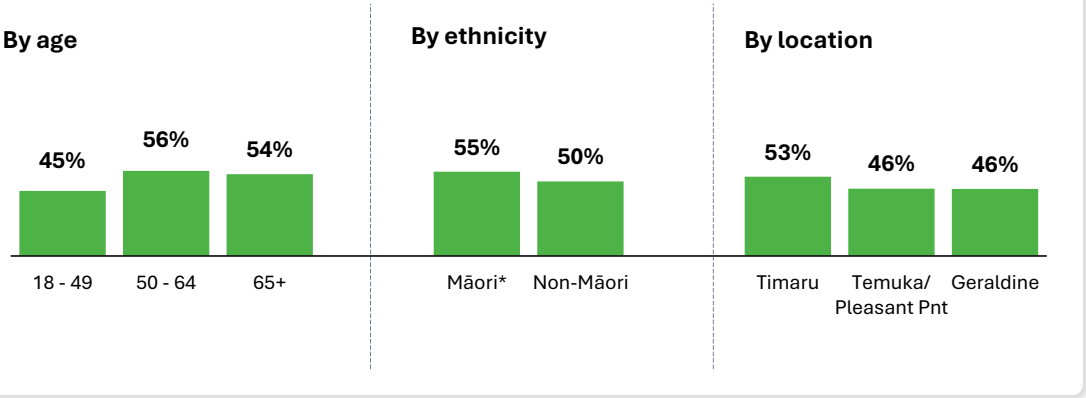
◀◀ TOC

51%

Residents Prepared for a Natural Disaster or Emergency Situation (rated 7-10)



Prepared (rated 7-10)



Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Notes:
1. CD3. How well prepared do you feel for a natural disaster or emergency situation? n=364
2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Perceptions of the District

◀◀ TOC

Going in the Right Direction

- 44% of residents are confident that the *District is going in the right direction*, a decline from 51% in 2023.
- This perception has significantly declined among residents aged 65 years or over, from 69% in 2023 to 55% in 2026.

District as a Place to Live

- The perception that the *District is a better place to live than three years ago* has declined significantly since the previous reporting period, from 21% to 15%.
- Residents in the Geraldine Ward (69%) are more likely than those in the Timaru Ward (49%) to perceive the district as being *About the same as three years ago*.

District as a Place to do Business

- The proportion of residents who believe Timaru District is *About the same* as a place to do business as it was three years ago has declined from 39% to 32% since 2023
- While the proportion who believe it is *A worse place to do business* has increased significantly from 24% to 40%.

Quality of Life

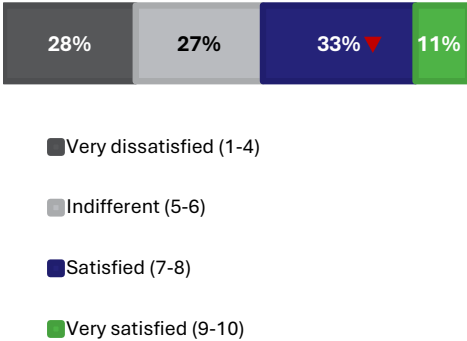
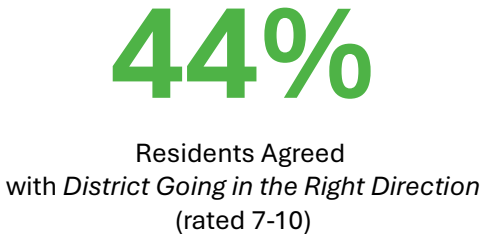
- Residents' perceptions of their *Quality of life* have remained consistent since 2023, with 15% believing it is *Better than three years ago* and 66% saying it is *About the same*.

Perceived Level of Safety in the District

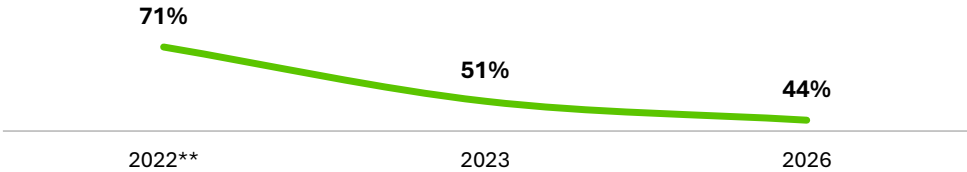
- When describing their *Perception of safety* in the district, most residents describe the Timaru District as 'Very safe' or 'Safe' (84%).
- This perception is consistent across all wards.

District Going in the Right Direction

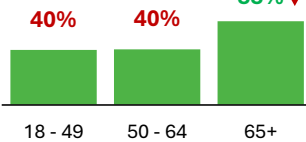
TOC



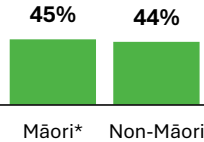
Satisfied (rated 7-10)



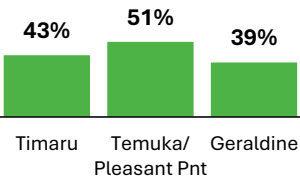
By age



By ethnicity



By location



Year-on-year

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups

▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

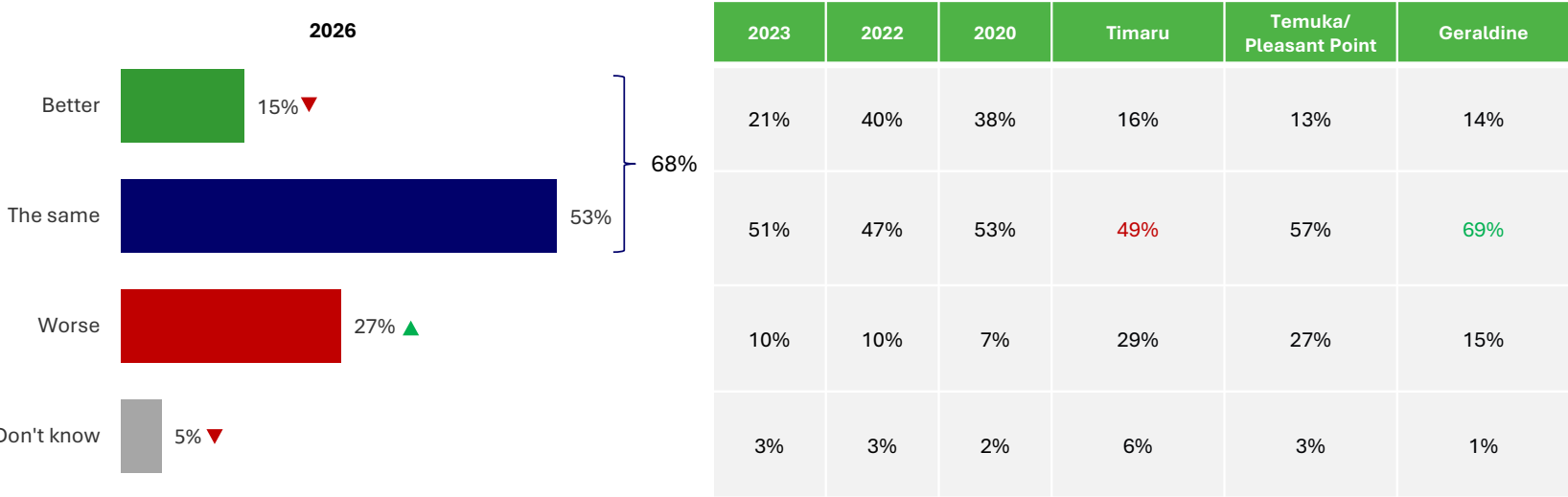
Notes:
1. SEN2. On a scale of 1 to 10 where 1 is 'strongly disagree' and 10 is 'strongly agree', how strongly do you agree or disagree with the following statement about the District? n=385
2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.
3. **Telephone interview.



Timaru District as a Place to Live

<< TOC

Perception of Timaru as a Place to Live (compared with 3 years ago)



Year-on-year
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

Between subgroups
▲ Significantly higher
▼ Significantly lower

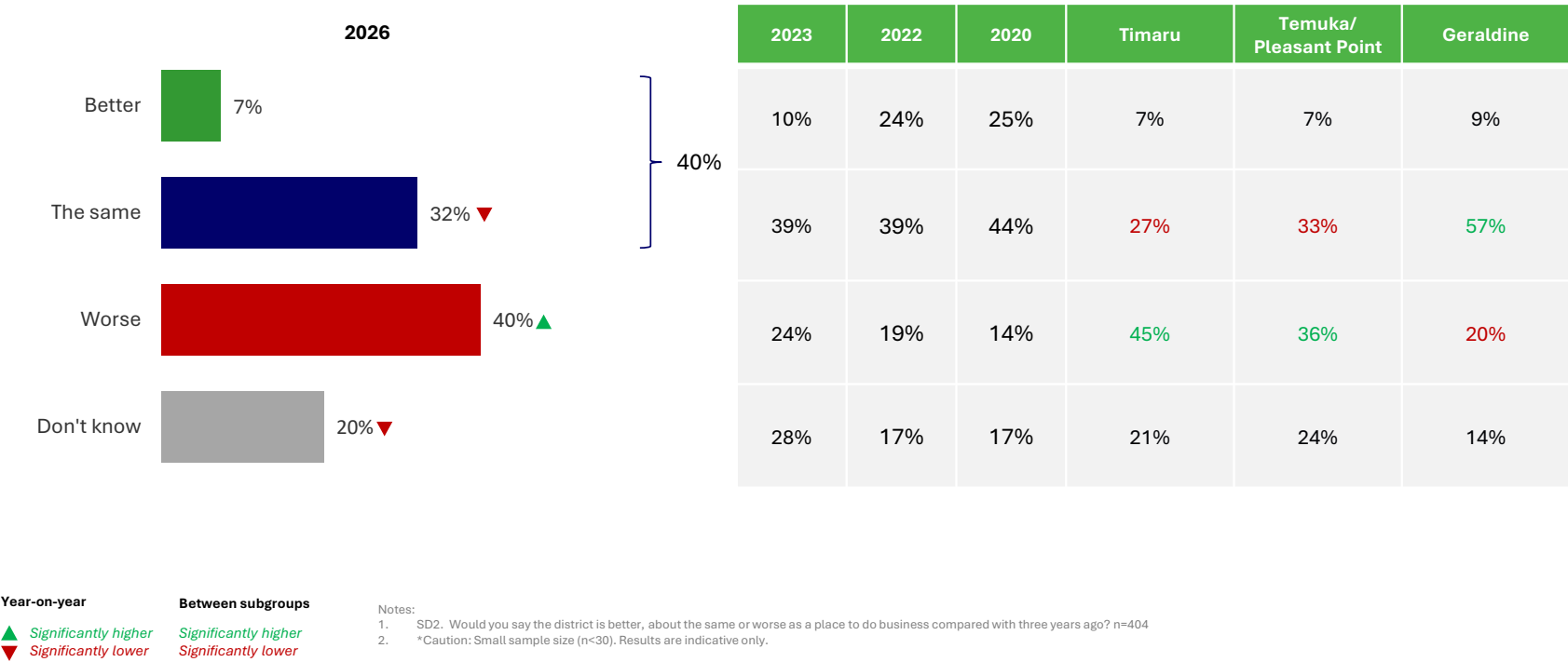
Notes:
1. SD1. Would you say the district is better, about the same or worse as a place to live compared with three years ago? n=404
2. *Caution: Small sample size (n<30). Results are indicative only.



Timaru District as a Place to do Business

<< TOC

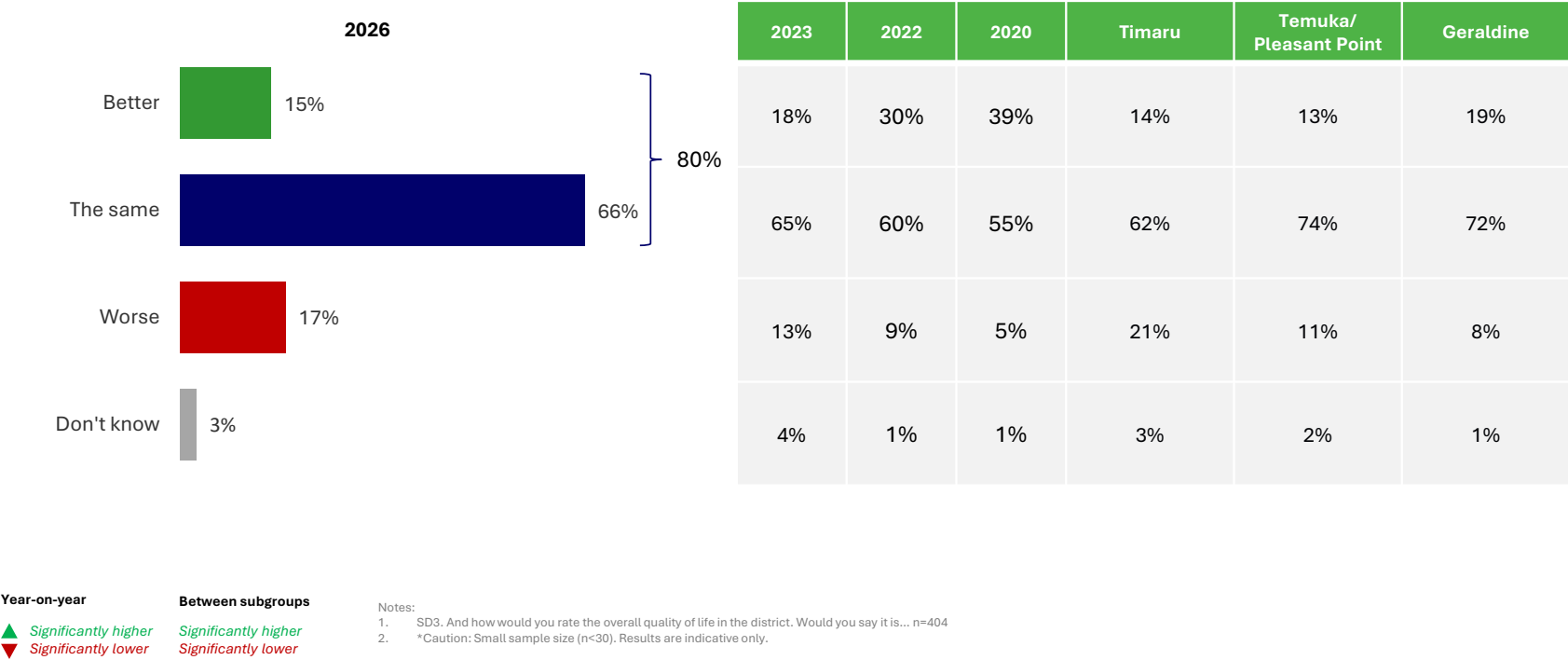
Perception of Timaru as a Place to Do Business (compared with 3 years ago)



Quality of Life in the District

<< TOC

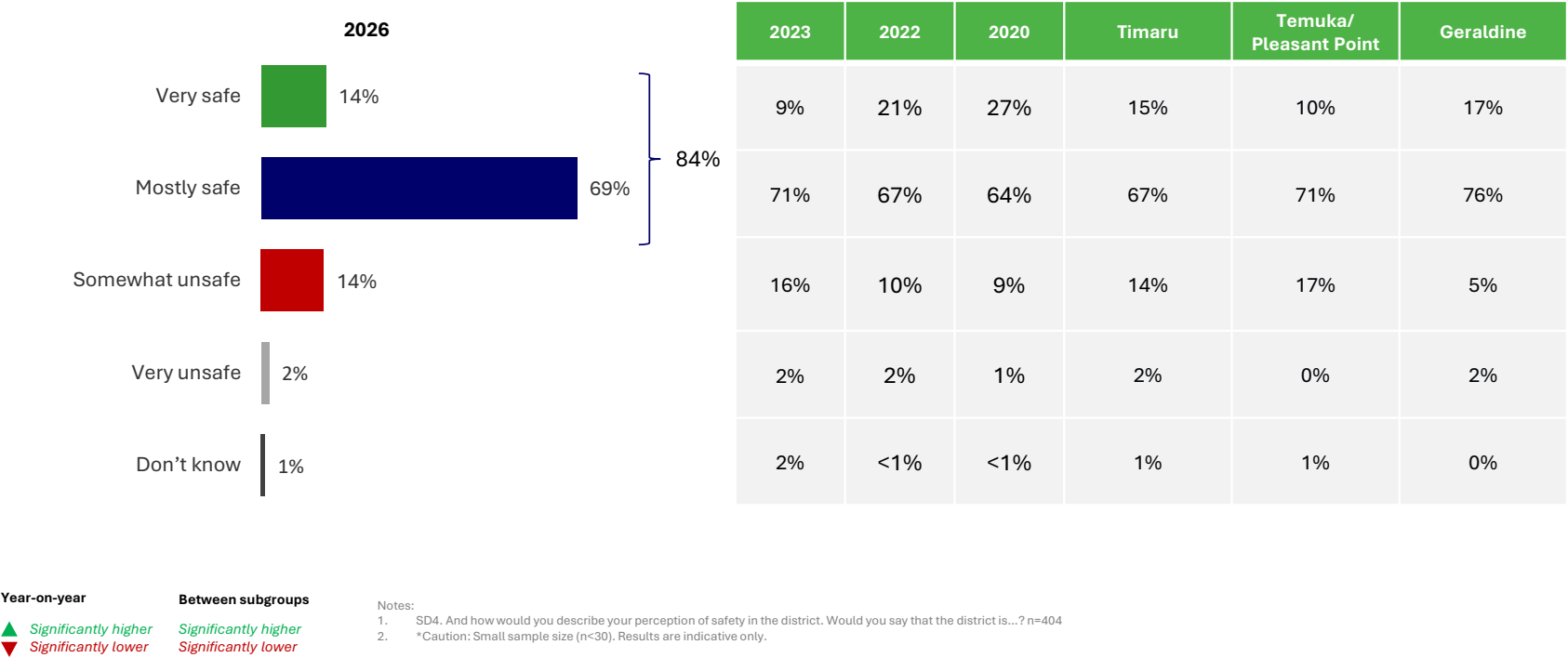
Perception of Overall Quality of Life



Perceived Level of Safety in the District

<< TOC

Level of Safety

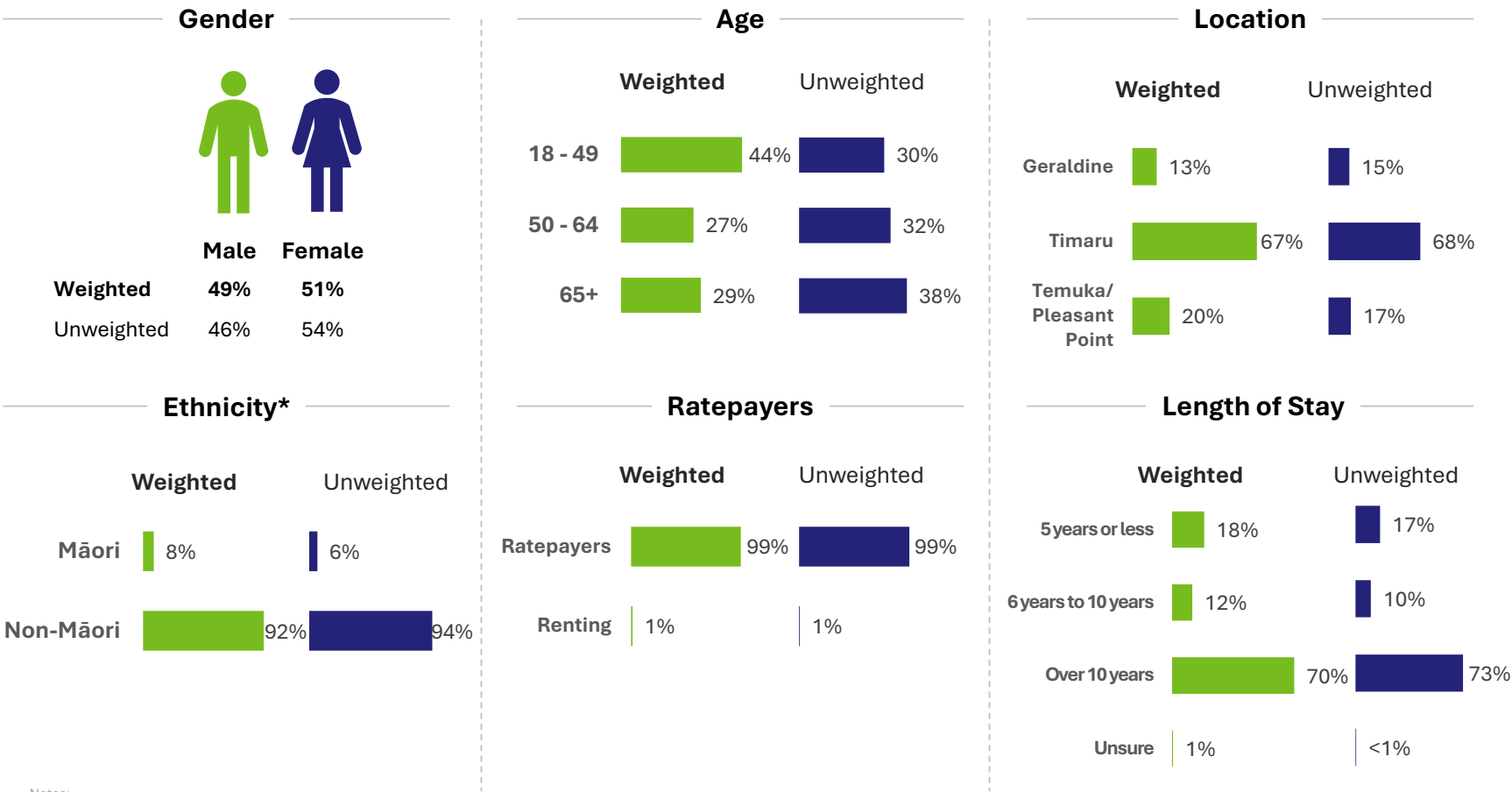




Sample Profile (Weighted vs. Unweighted)

(n=404)

<< TOC



Notes:
1. *Multiple response
2. The weights stated for ratepayer status, and length of stay in Timaru District show the weighted profile of respondents after applying the four demographic weighting (gender, age, ethnicity, and location).





Head Office

Telephone: + 64 7 575 6900

Address: Level 1, 247 Cameron Road
PO Box 13297
Tauranga 3141

Website: www.keyresearch.co.nz

DISCLAIMER
The information in this report is presented in good faith and on the basis that neither Key Research, nor its employees are liable (whether by reason of error, omission, negligence, lack of care or otherwise) to any person for any damage or loss that has occurred or may occur in relation to that person taking or not taking (as the case may be) action in respect of the information or advice given.

Community Survey 2025/26 — Public Link Responses

Summary of findings — not included in the formal survey report

Prepared for Steph Forde, Corporate and Strategic Planner. Analysis of the public link raw data file (620 responses), compared against the Key Research report for the invitation-based survey (404 responses).

Scope and how to read these results

- 620 people responded through the public link, compared with 404 in the formal invitation-based survey. Both used the same questionnaire and the same 1-10 rating scale.
- These results are unweighted. The formal survey is weighted to Census 2023 demographics for gender, age, ethnicity and location, so the two are not directly comparable in a statistical sense.
- The public link is open, self-selecting and uncontrolled. People with a strong view — usually a negative one — are more likely to seek it out. The results below should be read as an indication of what motivated residents are saying, not as a measure of district-wide opinion.
- No respondent identified as an elected member or a Council employee.
- Percentages are the proportion rating 7-10 out of 10, excluding "don't know", consistent with the formal report.

Headline finding

Public link respondents are consistently less satisfied than the formal survey sample, but the gap is not uniform. It is largest on measures of perception and judgement, and close to zero on measures of direct experience or fact.

- **Perception measures show gaps of 15-18 points.** Overall performance 36% (formal survey 51%), reputation 31% (46%), value for money 27% (43%), quality of services and facilities 39% (55%).
- **Service satisfaction gaps are smaller, at 10-11 points,** and the ranking of services is identical. Water, waste and parks sit at the top in both; roading and regulatory services sit at the bottom in both.
- **Experience-based measures are almost identical.** Among residents who contacted Council, satisfaction with overall enquiry handling was 51% through the public link and 53% in the formal survey. Awareness of emergency preparedness messaging was 58% in both, and personal preparedness 50% against 51%.

This pattern suggests the public link is attracting residents who are more critical of Council as an institution, rather than people with materially different day-to-day experiences of Council services.

Comparison of key measures

Measure (% satisfied, rated 7-10)	Public link	Formal survey	Gap
Overall measures			
Overall performance	36%	51%	-15
Overall reputation	31%	46%	-15
Overall value for money	27%	43%	-16
Quality of services and facilities	39%	55%	-16
Reputation components			
Leadership	30%	46%	-16

Measure (% satisfied, rated 7-10)	Public link	Formal survey	Gap
Faith and trust	26%	41%	-15
Financial management	18%	28%	-10
Value for money components			
How rates are spent	31%	47%	-16
Rates being fair and reasonable	22%	37%	-15
Fees for other services being fair	26%	44%	-18
Services and infrastructure			
Water management	70%	80%	-10
Waste management	74%	84%	-10
Parks and reserves	74%	85%	-11
Community facilities	67%	78%	-11
Roading infrastructure	51%	62%	-11
Regulatory services	45%	61%	-16
Communication and engagement			
Quality of information	45%	54%	-9
Keeping residents informed	44%	52%	-8
Influence on decision making	20%	26%	-6
Experience-based and factual measures			
Overall enquiry handling (contacted Council)	51%	53%	-2
Aware of emergency preparedness messages	58%	58%	0
Feel prepared for an emergency	50%	51%	-1
Council promoting emergency preparedness	50%	59%	-9
District going in the right direction	29%	44%	-15

Where results are strongest and weakest

The ordering of measures within the public link data closely mirrors the formal survey. Core three-waters and library services rate highly; financial management, influence on decision making and rates fairness rate lowest.

Individual measure (% satisfied)	Public link	Formal survey
Strongest results		
Reliability of the water supply	88%	92%
Reliability of the sewage system	88%	96%
Libraries (users)	87%	95%
Overall sewage system	87%	95%
Playgrounds (users)	82%	87%
Cemeteries (users)	82%	87%
Weakest results		

Individual measure (% satisfied)	Public link	Formal survey
Financial management	18%	28%
Influence on decision making	20%	26%
Rates being fair and reasonable	22%	37%
Managing and issuing resource consents	26%	41%
The planning unit	28%	56%
Condition of rural roads	31%	44%
Condition of urban roads	36%	50%
Largest gaps against the formal survey		
The planning unit	28%	56%
Swimming pools (users)	69%	87%
Art gallery (users)	73%	90%
Public toilets (users)	50%	67%
Aorangi Stadium (users)	74%	89%
Recycling services	72%	85%

Three facility measures stand out as unusually low relative to the formal survey — public toilets (50% against 67%), swimming pools (69% against 87%) and the art gallery (73% against 90%). The written comments point to public toilets in particular, with the Strathallan Corner development named repeatedly.

Perceptions of the district

- 46% say the district is a worse place to live than three years ago, compared with 27% in the formal survey. 11% say better (formal survey 15%).
- 55% say the district is a worse place to do business than three years ago, compared with 40% in the formal survey.
- 31% rate quality of life as worse than three years ago, compared with 17% in the formal survey. A majority (59%) still say it is about the same.
- 76% describe the district as safe or very safe, compared with 84% in the formal survey. 20% feel somewhat unsafe (formal survey 14%).
- 29% agree the district is going in the right direction, compared with 44% in the formal survey.

Subgroup patterns

- Satisfaction rises with age on almost every measure. Overall performance is 31% among those aged 18-49, 34% among 50-64 and 45% among 65 or over. The same pattern appears in the formal survey.
- Rural and semi-urban respondents are less satisfied than urban respondents. Overall performance is 39% urban, 26% semi-urban and 24% rural. The gap is widest on water management (73% urban against 43% rural) and regulatory services (48% against 26%), although rural sample sizes are small (around 70 responses).
- Two thirds of respondents were female (66%), against 51% in the weighted formal survey, and only 2% were aged 18 to 29. The sample is skewed and unweighted.

Contact with Council

- 34% had made a request for service or complaint in the past 12 months, higher than the 28% in the formal survey — consistent with a more engaged, more motivated group of respondents.
- Phone was the most common contact method (51% of those who made contact), followed by email (38%), online (33%) and in person (28%).
- 80% initially dealt with a Council staff member and 8% with a councillor, the Mayor or a community board member.
- Satisfaction with the handling of that contact was close to the formal survey: understanding of the issue 66%, helpfulness of staff 60%, communication 61%, time taken to resolve 48%, outcome achieved 53%.

Written comments

310 of the 620 respondents (50%) left a written comment, compared with 171 of 404 (42%) in the formal survey. Comments were also longer, at a median of about 40 words. Each comment was coded against the same themes used in the formal report; comments can carry more than one theme.

Theme	Public link (n=310)	Formal survey (n=171)
Wasteful spending / spending on the wrong things	34%	29%
More facilities / upgrades / general town maintenance	28%	5%
Poor project management (Theatre Royal, stadium) / consultants	25%	23%
Rates and fees too high	23%	20%
Increased communication / transparency / consultation	19%	12%
Support for city centre revitalisation / growth	16%	15%
Poor roading / potholes / maintenance	15%	17%
Vegetation and weed management	14%	13%
Satisfied / enjoy living in the area	13%	5%
Dissatisfied with Council staff / turnover / overstaffing	11%	13%
Lack of footpaths / footpath maintenance	10%	8%
Concerns about growth / town planning	10%	3%
Focus on core services	9%	7%
Waste management / public litter	8%	5%
Other	32%	9%

Three points are worth noting from the comments:

- **Spending is the dominant theme.** A third of comments raise wasteful spending, a quarter raise project management and consultants, and just under a quarter raise rates. These are frequently linked in the same comment — the argument being that rates rises are funding projects residents did not ask for. The Theatre Royal and the Strathallan Corner toilets are the two most frequently named projects, followed by the stadium and showgrounds, and the Stafford Street paving.

- **Presentation and maintenance of the town features more heavily than in the formal survey.** 28% of comments raise facilities, upkeep or general town maintenance and 14% raise weeds and vegetation, often about garden beds, kerbs and roadsides. This is a larger share than the formal survey recorded.
- **Positive comments exist but are usually embedded in criticism.** 13% of comments included something positive — most often Caroline Bay, the libraries, the parks, frontline staff and the district as a place to raise a family. On an overall read, around 70% of comments were predominantly negative, around 26% mixed or neutral, and around 4% predominantly positive.

Sample profile

Sample profile	Public link (n=620)	Formal survey (n=404, weighted)
Female	66%	51%
Aged 18-29	2%	—
Aged 18-49	36%	44%
Aged 50-64	35%	27%
Aged 65 or over	27%	29%
Māori	7%	8%
Ratepayers	93%	99%
Lived in district over 10 years	78%	70%
Live in an urban area	76%	—

Suggested use

- Treat the public link results as qualitative supporting evidence, not as a second set of satisfaction statistics. The comments are the most valuable part of the file.
- The consistency in the ranking of services across both samples, and the near-identical results on experience-based measures, add confidence to the formal survey findings rather than contradicting them.
- The written comments reinforce the improvement priorities identified in the formal survey — financial management, trust, and how rates are spent — and give specific, nameable examples that the quantitative results do not.
- Public toilets, town presentation and weed management are worth noting as operational themes that come through more strongly here than in the formal survey.

9.7 Temporary Road Closure Applications - Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) LGA**Author:** Selina Kunac, Transport Strategy Advisor**Authoriser:** Susannah Ratahi, General Manager Land Transport**Recommendation**

That Council:

1. Approve the temporary road closure application(s) listed in the table in Section 7 of this report, under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, including all conditions proposed by officers.
2. Approve that traffic management for the application(s) listed in the table in Section 8 of this report be funded from the Community Events and Programmes budget.

Purpose of Report

- 1 The purpose of this report is to seek the Council's approval of temporary road closure application(s), as per Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This matter is deemed to be of low significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy as the process is in accordance with legislation and Council policies. However, it should be acknowledged that due to the nature of, and volumes of visitors expected at the event(s) proposed, there is likely to be community interest.

Background

- 3 Under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974 Council (or a Committee of the whole) may close any road or part of a road to all traffic or any specified type of traffic (including pedestrian traffic) for a period or periods not exceeding in the aggregate 31 days in any year for any exhibition, fair, show, market, concert, film-making, race or other sporting event, or public function. This is provided that no road may be closed for these purposes if that closure would, in the opinion of the council, be likely to impede traffic unreasonably.
- 4 Council officers operate a temporary road closure application process that enables organisations in the Timaru District to apply for temporary road closures for their events. All applications are assessed against key criteria, including event type/activities planned, temporary traffic management arrangements, and impact on stakeholders.
- 5 Council budgets allow for funding of traffic management for community events, and the following classification system is used to determine whether events are eligible for this funding and where responsibility for costs is held.

	Commercial Events	Community Events
Definition	Where the primary activity is the sale or marketing of goods or services	Where the primary activity is entertainment, recreation, celebration or commemoration
Responsibility for preparation of temporary traffic management plan (including associated costs).	Event	Council and/or Council's contractor
Responsibility for implementing temporary traffic management plan (including associated costs)	Event	Council and/or Council's contractor

Discussion

- 6 The following temporary road closure application(s) have been assessed by Council officers and require a decision on approval by Council. Records of application assessment, including full Council officer recommendations, are included as Attachment 1.

Event Name / Organisation	Event type	Event date and traffic management set up/pack down times	Proposed closure area	Officer recommendation
Get to the Point	Community	4 December 2026 from 6:00pm to 8:00pm	Wilson Street (Lewis Street to Waihi River), Peel Street (Hislop Street to Talbot Street), Hislop Street (Peel Street to Talbot Street)	Recommended
Community Benefit:		This event provides the opportunity for Pleasant Point to celebrate its community. This is a major fundraiser event for many of their local schools, sports clubs and charities.		

Options and Preferred Option

- 7 **Option one (Preferred option)** is that the Council
- Approve the application(s) for the above events listed in section 7 for temporary road closure, under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, including all conditions proposed by officers.
 - Approve that traffic management for the road closure application(s) listed in the table below be funded from the Community Events and Programmes Budget.

Event Name	Cost to prepare temporary traffic management plan	Cost to implement temporary traffic management plan	Total cost incurred by Council
Get to the point	\$795.00+GST	\$ 1932.00+GST	\$2727.00+GST
Comment			

- This option incurs some cost to Council as outlined in the Financial Implications section below. These costs are within available budgets.
- 8 **Option two** is that Council approves the temporary road closure applications as per Option 1, under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, with

additional conditions to be advised by the Committee. This option incurs some cost to Council as outlined in the Financial Implications section below.

- 9 **Option three** is that Council advises alternate decisions to approve and/or decline the temporary road closure applications under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974, including advising any additional conditions if applicable. This option may result in the proposed event or events being unable to proceed as planned and cancelled.

Consultation

- 10 Under the Local Government Act 1974, Schedule 10, Council is required to:
- a) Publicly notify the intent to temporarily close roads for events
 - b) Publicly notify Council/Committee decisions to temporarily close roads for events
 - c) Consult with NZ Police and New Zealand Transport Agency prior to approving temporary road closures for events.
- 11 Council officers have undertaken requirements a) and c) for all applications considered in this report.
- 12 The attached application review records outline feedback received from NZ Police and New Zealand Transport Agency (Attachment 1).
- 13 The temporary road closure application process requires applicants to produce a communications plan advising how they intend to communicate with key stakeholders and people impacted by the event. Communications plans for all applications considered in this report have been received and approved by Council officers. Implementation of these plans is noted as a condition of approval should the temporary road closure proceed. Council officers would further notify emergency services of confirmed closures.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

- 14 Local Government Act 1974
- 15 Timaru District Council Long Term Plan 2024-34

Financial and Funding Implications

- 16 Council has an approved Land Transport Community Events and Programmes budget of \$90,000 (excluding GST) for the current financial year within the Land Transport Activity, which provides funding for traffic management for community events.
- 17 The following costs would be incurred by Council if these events were approved to proceed (all costs are estimates and exclude GST):

18

Event Name	Cost to prepare temporary traffic management plan	Cost to implement temporary traffic management plan	Total cost incurred by Council
Get to the point	\$795.00+GST	\$ 1932.00+GST	\$2727.00+GST
TOTAL (for approval in this paper)	\$2727,00+GST		

Previously approved	\$15,681.00 + GST
Cost to date (If all approved)	\$18,408 + GST

Other Considerations

- 19 Council officers consider that temporary road closure presents some reputational, financial and health and safety risks to Council, however, these are mitigated by the proposed conditions of road closure including planned communications activity, provision of insurance cover and compliance with relevant regulations, legislation and bylaws respectively.

Attachments

1. Officer review [↓](#) 

Temporary Traffic Management for Events TTM Application Review Form (Version 2 of 2) Application No. TM12 From Rowan Rabbidge

Form Submitted 28 July 2026, 11:58am NZST

Event Details

Organisation hosting event:

Get To The Point

Event name:

Get to the Point

Event date:

07/11/2026

Start time:

9.30am

End time:

3pm

Event location:

Main Road, Pleasant Point

Specific Road Closure Points

Main Road, State highway 8 from Te Ngawai Road to Munro Street

Halstead Road from Main Road to Harris Street

Khan Street from Afghan Street to Main Road

Is this a commercial or community event?:

☐ Commercial Event

☒ Community Event

Role:

Event Manager

Contact person:

Rowan Rabbidge

Contact number:

021962926

Email:

admin@gettothepoint.co.nz

Community benefit statement:

This is Pleasant Points day to celebrate our community, this is the major fundraiser for many of our local schools, sports clubs and chairties.

Assessment Result

Page 1 of 5

Temporary Traffic Management for Events TTM Application Review Form (Version 2 of 2) Application No. TM12 From Rowan Rabbidge

Form Submitted 28 July 2026, 11:58am NZST

Officer application assessment result:

- ☒ Recommended
☐ Not recommended

Recommendations

That Timaru District Council approve or decline the temporary road closure for the event being assessed under Section 342 and Schedule 10, Clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974.:

- ☐ Approve
☐ Decline

That Timaru District Council approve or decline the event organisation to charge a entry fee for the event being assessed under Schedule 10, Clause 11B of the Local Government Act 1974 (leave blank if not relevant)

- ☐ Approve
☐ Decline

If a entry charge is to be collected, what is the amount?

That Timaru District Council approve or decline traffic management for the event being assessed to be funded from the Community Events and Programmes budget (leave blank if not relevant).

- ☐ Approve
☐ Decline

If recommendations have varied, state changes here:

Conditions

That approval is subject to the following conditions:

- that the event organisation has public liability insurance in place for the event, covering a minimum of \$1,000,000.
- that temporary closure is undertaken in accordance with the approved Temporary Traffic Management Plan
- that communications activity is undertaken in accordance with the approved communications plan
- that all staff at the event (including volunteers) comply with any instructions from NZ Police, Council Officers and Traffic Management staff.
- that the event organisation will meet the cost of any damage to public property, including roads, caused by the event.
- that following the event, all streets and surrounding areas will be left in a clean and tidy condition.
- that the event organisation will ensure compliance with any other relevant regulation/bylaw pertaining to the event is met (for example, health and safety, food/liquor licenses, waste management).
- that the event organisation has the authority to charge \$X entry fee for the event (delete if not relevant)

Insert any other special conditions

Temporary Traffic Management for Events TTM Application Review Form (Version 2 of 2) Application No. TM12 From Rowan Rabbidge

Form Submitted 28 July 2026, 11:58am NZST

Application Assessment

Applicant has fully completed all fields in 'Section 1 - Contact Details' of the Application Form

- ☒ Yes
☐ No

Applicant has fully completed all fields in 'Section 2 - Event Details' of the Application Form

- ☒ Yes
☐ No

Applicant has confirmed understanding of all obligations in section 4

- ☒ Yes
☐ No

Applicant has supplied proof of public liability insurance for the event

- ☒ Yes
☐ No

Applicant has supplied Communications Plan

- ☒ Yes
☐ No

EVENTS NOT SEEKING FUNDING: Applicant has supplied a Temporary Traffic Management Plan (TTMP)

- ☐ Yes
☐ No
☒ N/A

EVENTS SEEKING FUNDING: Applicant has supplied a map of the proposed temporary closure area/event route

- ☒ Yes
☐ No
☐ N/A

Applicant has signed and dated declaration in 'Section 6 - Declaration'.

- ☒ Yes
☐ No

Applicant has satisfied all information requirements

- ☒ Yes
☐ No

Office comments

Consultation

NZTA & NZ Police

NZTA Contact name:

Temporary Traffic Management for Events TTM Application Review Form (Version 2 of 2) Application No. TM12 From Rowan Rabbidge

Form Submitted 28 July 2026, 11:58am NZST

Theresa Allan

Contact date:

08/07/2026

Must be a date.

NZTA comments and TDC actions (if applicable)

Nil

NZ Police contact name:

Vicky Walker & Richard Quested

Contact date:

08/07/2026

Must be a date.

NZ Police comments and TDC actions (if applicable)

Nil

Communication Plan

Communications Plan must provide the following information:

- Lists affected stakeholders
- Describes how stakeholders will be affected by temporary road closure
- Outlines key messages
- Includes action/implementation plan detailing how and when stakeholders will be communicated with
- Includes procedure for managing complaints
- Includes procedure for how the plan will be monitored

Communication Plan approved:

- ☒ Yes
☐ No

Office comments (if applicable)

Traffic Management

EVENTS SEEKING FUNDING: TTMP design costs:

\$795.00

EVENTS SEEKING FUNDING: Estimated TTMP delivery costs:

\$1932

EVENTS SEEKING FUNDING: Total estimated TTMP cost to be incurred by Council:

\$2,727.00

Event Charges

Temporary Traffic Management for Events TTM Application Review Form (Version 2 of 2) Application No. TM12 From Rowan Rabbidge

Form Submitted 28 July 2026, 11:58am NZST

Event Charges

- ☐ Yes
☒ No

Officer comment:

Key Dates

Additionally, confirmation of road closure must be advertised on the TDC website after Council decision has been made.

Advertising intent of road closure on TDC website(at least 2 weeks before Council report is due):

28/07/2026

Must be a date.

Council report due date:

11/08/2026

Must be a date.

Council decision meeting date:

25/08/2026

Must be a date.

9.8 Wai-iti Road Street Trees Removal & Replacement

Author: Adam Ward, Roding Network Team Leader
Selina Kunac, Transport Strategy Advisor

Authoriser: Susannah Ratahi, General Manager Land Transport

Recommendation

That Council:

1. Approves the removal of 34 *Sorbus Aucuparia* (Common Rowan) street trees on Wai-iti Road, between Mountainview Road and Craighead Streets; and
2. Notes that 27 of these will be replaced with an alternative tree species, and 7 will not be replaced due to safety concerns and high maintenance costs.

Purpose of Report

- 1 The purpose of this report is to seek Council approval for the removal of 34 Rowan (*sorbus aucuparia*) street trees on Wai-iti Road, between Mountainview Road and Craighead Streets during the 2026 winter planting season. This is in accordance with the Urban Street Trees Policy, which requires Council to approve the removal of healthy, mature, or high-profile street trees.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This matter is assessed as of low-medium significance under Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. While the proposal relates to the removal of healthy and semi-mature street trees located on Wai-iti Road, a high-profile arterial route within Timaru, the overall impacts on the community are expected to be low.
- 3 The proposal involves the replacement of the majority of the existing trees with a more suitable species, ensuring the ongoing provision of urban amenity, streetscape value, and environmental benefits.
- 4 As a result, there will be little to no change in the provision of street tree assets for residents and road users.
- 5 The proposal is operational in nature and relates to the planned renewal of an underperforming street tree asset rather than a change in Council policy or strategic direction.
- 6 Consultation has been undertaken with affected Wai-iti Road residents, and the removal and replacement works will be funded from existing approved budgets, with some reduction in future maintenance costs to be expected.

Background

- 7 This proposal was included within the agenda for the January 2026 Council meeting Policy amendment but unfortunately was not specifically addressed as Policy amendment recommendations were adopted in lieu of a decision on this matter.

- 8 Wai-Iti Road is a key route to and from western Timaru and the section from Mountainview Road to Craighead Street is planted with 34 mature Rowan (*sorbus aucuparia*) trees intended to provide public amenity.
- 9 Under Council's Urban Street Trees Policy and Delegations Manual, decisions relating to the removal of healthy, mature, or high-profile urban street trees from an entire street, or a significant part thereof, must be considered by Council on a case-by-case basis.
- 10 The current Street Tree Maintenance Contract (Contract 2577) provides for the renewal of approximately 80 street trees per annum and includes provision for planned tree replacement programmes.

Discussion

- 11 The Rowan trees on Wai-Iti Road are predominantly semi-mature to mature specimens, with condition ranging from healthy to very poor. Many have poor form resulting from historical residential pruning, vehicle damage, and ongoing maintenance requirements.
- 12 The trees are also susceptible to silver leaf fungus, which may be contributing to their gradual decline and repeated failures.
- 13 Rowan trees are generally unsuitable for hotter, drier climates, are prone to disease, and are considered invasive in Canterbury, where they have the potential to spread beyond planted areas and impact native vegetation.
- 14 Heavy berry production attracts birds and results in nuisance issues, including bird droppings on footpaths, parked vehicles, and adjoining properties. These concerns generate regular complaints from residents.
- 15 In recent years, at least four of the existing trees have been removed due to declining health and increased risk of failure, with restorative pruning unlikely to provide a sustainable long-term solution.
- 16 The Urban Street Trees Policy identifies several characteristics that make species unsuitable for street tree planting, including:
 - Invasive root systems.
 - Excessive fruit production.
 - Problematic fruit drop.
 - Excessive height or spread for the available space.
 - High allergen production.
 - Susceptibility to pests and diseases.
 - A tendency to spread beyond the planted area.
- 17 The Rowan trees on Wai-Iti Road exhibit a number of these undesirable characteristics, including excessive fruit production, susceptibility to disease, and invasive tendencies, supporting their replacement with a more suitable species.
- 18 It is therefore proposed that as part of Council's street tree renewal programme for 2026 that the 34 Rowan street trees are removed. It is proposed that 27 of these are replaced with an alternative tree species.

- 19 It is also proposed that 7 trees are not replaced. These trees are located underneath electricity lines which is a safety risk and introduces higher ongoing maintenance requirements.

Options and Preferred Option

- 20 **Option 1 (Preferred)** is that Council approves removal of the 34 Rowan trees on Wai-Iti Road as part of the 2026 street tree renewal programme, replacing 27 trees with a more suitable species and not replacing 7 trees located beneath power lines. Option One:
- 20.1 Addresses the trees' declining condition, susceptibility to disease, invasive characteristics, and ongoing nuisance issues caused by berry drop and bird activity.
 - 20.2 Provides the most sustainable long-term outcome, maintains the majority of streetscape benefits, and is expected to reduce future maintenance costs.
- 21 **Option 2** is that Council does not approve removal of the Rowan trees and opts to continue with routine maintenance and reactive management as required. Option Two:
- 21.1 Preserves the current mature canopy and streetscape character and avoids the immediate impacts of tree removal.
 - 21.2 Does not address the underlying issues associated with the species, including declining health, disease susceptibility, nuisance fruit production, and increasing maintenance requirements.
 - 21.3 Expects the tree condition to continue deteriorating over time, potentially resulting in higher long-term costs and further removals being required. If this option were selected, the available budget in 2026 street tree renewal programme would be reallocated to another location.
- 22 **Option 3** is that Council opts to replace the existing missing trees on Wai-Iti Road with an alternative replacement species over a 3-year period. Option 3:
- 22.1 Primary advantage is that this approach's costs would be spread across multiple financial years, reducing the immediate capital expenditure required and allowing works to be accommodated within future renewal programmes.
 - 22.2 Would also minimise the short-term visual impact associated with removing all existing trees at once and retain mature canopy cover for longer.
 - 22.3 Would result in an inconsistent streetscape, with a mix of mature Rowan trees, younger replacement trees, and vacant planting sites of varying ages and sizes.
 - 22.4 Would reduce the visual cohesion of the avenue planting and create a more complex maintenance regime, requiring staff and contractors to manage multiple species and tree age classes simultaneously.
 - 22.5 Would also fail to address the known issues associated with the existing Rowan trees.

Consultation

- 23 Council officers have undertaken consultation with residents of Wai-Iti Road in the affected area, from Craighead Street to Mountainview Road. This included distribution of a flyer outlining the proposal, associated imagery/maps and an invitation for feedback.

- 24 12 submissions were received, of these six were supportive of the proposal, and six were against.
- 25 Most of the negative feedback received was focused on the species of tree that was originally proposed to replace the Rowan trees: the 'Callary Pear Tree'.
- 26 While attractive in foliage and flora, public feedback noted these trees can omit an unpleasant odour when flowering.
- 27 As a result, Officers have deemed this species unsuitable as a replacement tree and are currently exploring an alternative suitable replacement species.
- 28 One submission did not support replacement of the street trees after removal and would prefer more open space near footpaths to support improved mobility.
- 29 Two submissions requested permanent removal (no replacement)/a new replacement tree (where a previously damaged tree had been removed) respectively in particular locations.
- 30 Officers intend to engage further with these residents to better understand their requests and will incorporate their feedback into the finalised replanting plan. Note this does not affect the total number of trees proposed for removal (34).

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

- 31 Timaru District Council Urban Street Trees Policy

Financial and Funding Implications

Is the proposed expenditure: Budgeted ☒ or Unbudgeted ☐

- 32 The total cost of removal and replacement of the trees is estimated at \$20,052+GST (budgeted for and allocated within 2026/27 financial year).

Other Considerations

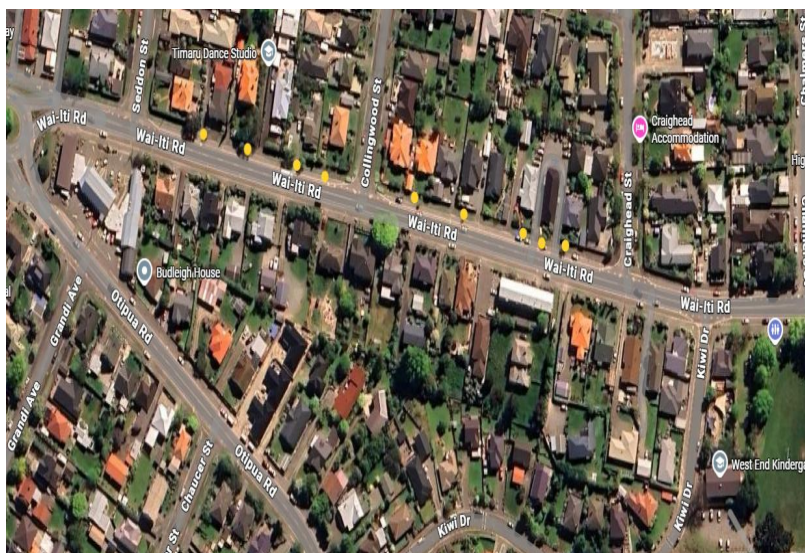
- 33 Council officers are currently working with arborists to scope the development of an overarching street tree asset management approach, which will be incorporated into the Timaru District Land Transport Asset Management Plan in due course. This will support the ongoing management of street trees in the district over time.

Attachments

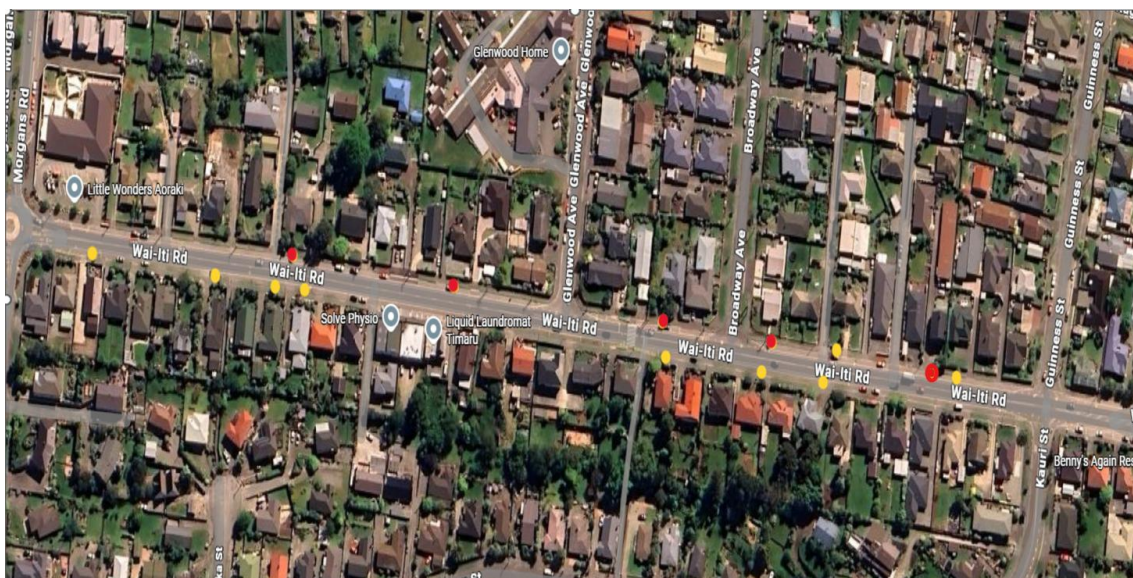
1. **Wai-iti Road Street Tree Removal & Replacement Plan**  

Wai-iti Road Street Tree Removal & Replacement Plan

1. Craighead to Seddon Street remove and replace all 9 trees.



2. Kauri/Guinness to Morgans Road remove 13 trees and replace 9 trees.



3. Morgans Road to Mountainview Road remove 5, replace 5 trees.



9.9 Central Business District Footpath Renewal

Author: Susannah Ratahi, General Manager Land Transport

Authoriser: Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive

Recommendation

That Council:

1. Receives and notes the *Central Business District Footpath Renewal* report;
2. Agrees in principle to Option Three – Prioritised Staged Renewal Programme as the preferred approach to CBD footpath renewal;
3. Agrees in principle to the use of asphalt surfacing with decorative paver borders and feature areas as the preferred treatment for the Temuka and Geraldine CBD renewal programme;
4. Notes that officers will continue utility coordination, design development, pricing and stakeholder engagement for Stafford Street and the wider Timaru CBD before confirming the appropriate staging for renewal;
5. Notes that no specific funding is currently provided for accelerated CBD footpath renewal in 2026/27 and that any works brought forward will require consideration of the associated funding and programme implications; and
6. Notes that a further report will be provided to Council confirming scope, costs, funding, and delivery programme before physical works are committed.

Purpose of Report

- 1 To seek Council direction on the proposed renewal of footpath surfaces within the Timaru, Geraldine, and Temuka Central Business District and to consider the appropriate replacement materials, the timing of the renewal programme, and how the works should be coordinated with underground utility providers.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This matter is assessed as being of medium significance in accordance with Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
- 3 The renewal of footpath surfaces within the Timaru, Geraldine and Temuka Central Business Districts is likely to be of interest to the community due to its impact on accessibility, town centre amenity, business disruption, future infrastructure coordination, and potential cost.
- 4 However, this report seeks Council direction on the preferred renewal approach and surface treatment only. Further reporting will be required once costs, staging and delivery implications are confirmed.

Background

- 5 The decorative tiled footpaths within the Timaru, Geraldine and Temuka Central Business Districts were installed over several years as part of streetscape enhancement projects intended to create attractive, vibrant, and distinctive town centres.
- 6 The tiled surfaces have become an identifiable feature of each township and, in many areas, continue to perform their structural function.
- 7 However, over recent years, Council has received increasing feedback from the community regarding the suitability of the existing surface.
- 8 Concerns have primarily centred on the perceived slip resistance of the tiles, together with the overall appearance and presentation of the town centres. These concerns have been reflected through customer requests, elected member enquiries and ongoing media coverage.
- 9 Importantly, this is not a renewal programme driven solely by asset condition. While the existing tiles retain remaining useful life, an asset's suitability is determined by more than its physical condition alone. It must also continue to provide an appropriate level of service for the community it serves.
- 10 Since the tiles were originally installed, community expectations have evolved. Accessibility has become a much greater focus in the design of public spaces, and the demographics of those using our town centres have changed.
- 11 The CBDs increasingly cater for an ageing population, people with reduced mobility, users of mobility scooters and wheelchairs, parents with prams, and visitors who expect accessible, comfortable, and attractive pedestrian environments.
- 12 While the existing tiles continue to perform their intended function, there is an increasing view that they may no longer provide the level of service expected by today's community.
- 13 Council has therefore requested that officers investigate opportunities to accelerate the renewal of the existing footpath surfaces.
- 14 The Temuka Community Board should also be acknowledged for its ongoing investment in improving sections of the Temuka town centre using asphalt surfacing combined with decorative tile features. This staged approach has demonstrated an alternative treatment that balances accessibility, maintenance, visual appeal, and cost, and provides a useful local example for Council's consideration.

Discussion***Strategic Asset Management***

- 15 Footpath renewal should be considered as part of the wider transport corridor rather than simply as a surface replacement project.
- 16 Beneath the footpaths sits infrastructure owned by Council and several external utility providers, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electricity, telecommunications, and fibre infrastructure. Some of these assets are known to be approaching renewal age, while the timing of future renewal for other utility assets remains uncertain.
- 17 As part of wider work across the district, officers have been seeking to develop a coordinated forward works programme across infrastructure owners to reduce repeated excavation, minimise disruption to businesses and achieve better value for money for the community.

- 18 Where practical, renewing underground infrastructure prior to replacing the footpath surface represents good asset management practice.
- 19 However, confirmed long-term programmes have not yet been received from all utility providers.
- 20 Officers previously initiated a request for legal assistance to prepare formal correspondence to utility providers confirming Council's role as Corridor Manager and requesting forward works programmes. This work has not yet been completed due to competing organisational priorities.
- 21 As a result, officers do not currently have sufficient information to confidently coordinate a district-wide renewal programme.
- 22 Corridor coordination and utility obligations
- 22.1 Council's role in Stafford Street extends beyond its responsibilities as Road Controlling Authority. As Corridor Manager, Council is also responsible for coordinating access to the road corridor between Council activities and utility operators with statutory rights of access.
- 22.2 The Utilities Access Act framework and National Code of Practice place an emphasis on forward works planning and coordination between corridor managers and utility operators, with the objective of maximising public benefit and minimising disruption. This is particularly relevant where significant surface renewal is proposed within a retail area such as Stafford Street.
- 22.3 Council has previously sought information on utility forward works programmes and legal advice regarding the extent of its coordination obligations. That advice is still being finalised. Before committing to a construction programme, officers consider it prudent to understand whether water, wastewater, stormwater, electricity, telecommunications, or other utility works are anticipated within the same corridor.
- 22.4 Proceeding with surface replacement before this coordination is completed creates a risk that newly completed works could subsequently be disturbed by utility works, resulting in repeated disruption to businesses and the public, additional reinstatement costs, and potentially a poorer whole-of-life outcome from Council's investment.
- 23 This does not necessarily prevent Council from accelerating the Stafford Street renewal. However, it is an important consideration in determining whether a September commencement is appropriate or whether sufficient time should first be allowed to complete utility coordination and confirm any consequential programme implications.

Timing Considerations

- 24 Elected Members have requested that officers investigate opportunities to accelerate replacement of the existing footpath surfaces to this financial year.
- 25 Commencement timing needs to take account of the corridor coordination outlined above, completion of design and pricing, highly important business/stakeholder engagement, and availability of funding.
- 26 Advantages to progressing the programme would mean:
- 26.1 Replacement of the surface would be short in duration, with preliminary estimates indicating approximately eight weeks per block.

- 26.2 Council would be able to respond quickly to community concerns while improving the appearance and accessibility of the town centres.
 - 26.3 Conversely, future underground utility renewals are likely to require considerably longer construction periods and result in significantly greater disruption to businesses.
 - 26.4 Undertaking the surface renewal as a discrete project may enable Council to deliver the accessibility and amenity improvements sooner than would otherwise occur if renewal were dependent on the timing of major underground infrastructure programmes.
- 27 Disadvantages to progressing the programme would mean.
- 27.1 Replacing the surface before underground infrastructure, including Council's own Stormwater assets, creates the possibility that some newly completed footpaths may require excavation in the future.
 - 27.2 That it has the potential to create a perception of duplicated expenditure and result in businesses experiencing disruption on more than one occasion.
 - 27.3 Waiting until all utility providers have confirmed their future programmes would reduce this risk but may also significantly delay improvements, while community concern and media attention continue.

Business Impacts

- 28 Construction activity within the Central Business Districts will inevitably impact businesses regardless of the timing adopted.
- 29 A coordinated approach seeks to minimise repeated disruption wherever possible.
- 30 However, undertaking Council's relatively short-duration renewal programme ahead of future utility projects may provide greater clarity around responsibility for later disruption, which would generally arise from utility provider programmes rather than Council's own works, but it should be acknowledged that Council's stormwater assets are one of these utilities.
- 31 Repeated periods of construction within the same part of the CBD may also increase the risk of complaints or potential claims from affected businesses, particularly where disruption could have been reduced through coordination of works. The extent of any legal exposure arising from repeated disruption is currently being clarified through legal advice.

Legal consideration

- 31.1 Council, in its role as Corridor Manager, has obligations under the Utilities Access Act framework and National Code of Practice to facilitate coordination between parties operating within the road corridor, including through forward works planning and liaison with utility operators.
- 31.2 Legal advice obtained to date confirms that the corridor is managed for public benefit rather than as an ordinary proprietary asset. Council therefore needs to consider both its role as Road Controlling Authority undertaking the footpath renewal and its separate role as Corridor Manager coordinating the interests of other legitimate corridor users.
- 31.3 The framework is intended to maximise public benefit and minimise disruption. In practice, this requires Council to seek and consider utility forward works programmes and provide a reasonable opportunity for coordination before committing to significant works within the corridor.

31.4 Proceeding with renewal before this coordination is sufficiently complete does not necessarily prevent the works from occurring, but it increases the risk of subsequent excavation, repeated disruption to businesses and the public, and additional reinstatement costs.

31.5 Further legal advice has been sought on the extent of Council's obligations in relation to the Stafford Street programme and will inform the final delivery approach.

Options and Preferred Option

32 Option One: Accelerate Renewal

32.1 Proceed with design and delivery of the CBD footpath renewal programme in 2026/27, commencing as soon as practicable. Option 1:

32.2 Responds quickly to community and elected member expectations.

32.3 Brings forward accessibility and streetscape improvements.

32.4 Provides a clear and visible programme of improvement across the CBDs.

32.5 Allows Council to determine and manage its own delivery programme.

32.6 Currently provided no specific funding for accelerated delivery in 2026/27, and reprioritisation or additional funding would be required.

32.7 May require deferral of other programmed footpath renewal works increasing the maintenance backlog.

32.8 Provides less time to complete utility coordination, design development, and business engagement.

32.9 Creates a greater risk that newly renewed surfaces may subsequently be disturbed by underground infrastructure works.

32.10 May result in repeated disruption to CBD businesses and associated reputational or legal risk.

33 Option Two: Retain Planned Renewal Timing

33.1 Continue planning, design, utility coordination, and pricing during 2026/27, with physical renewal commencing as currently anticipated from 2027/28. Option 2:

33.2 Allows sufficient time to complete utility coordination and understand future infrastructure programmes.

33.3 Enables detailed design, business engagement, and procurement planning before construction.

33.4 Retains delivery of the existing 2026/27 footpath renewal programme elsewhere in the district.

33.5 Provides greater certainty over scope, design, cost, and funding before Council commits to construction.

33.6 Delays visible improvements within the CBDs.

33.7 Does not respond as quickly to current community concerns.

33.8 Existing surfaces will require continued maintenance in the interim.

33.9 Utility programmes may remain uncertain despite further coordination, due to funding constraints of other agencies.

34 Option Three: (preferred option) Prioritised Staged Renewal Programme

34.1 Progress the CBD footpath renewal programme in stages, prioritising locations where there is greater confidence that significant underground utility renewal is not required in the short to medium term. Option 3

34.2 Would allow Council to complete the remaining sections of the Temuka CBD and commence renewal within Geraldine while further utility coordination, design and planning is undertaken for Stafford Street and the wider Timaru CBD.

34.3 Would provide an accessible, maintainable, and cost -effective alternative to full decorative paving as Temuka and Geraldine officers recommend progressing the asphalt walking surface with decorative paver borders and feature areas. This treatment has been progressively introduced in Temuka and has been well received.

34.4 Allows Council to make visible progress on CBD footpath renewal during 2026/27.

34.5 Completes the investment already progressively undertaken within Temuka and provides a consistent finish through the town centre.

34.6 Enables work to commence in Geraldine where, based on information currently available, there is less anticipated conflict with significant underground utility renewal.

34.7 Uses a surface treatment already implemented locally and understood from an operational and maintenance perspective.

34.8 Provides additional time to complete utility coordination, design development and business engagement for Stafford Street and the wider Timaru CBD.

34.9 Reduces the likelihood that significant new investment in Timaru will subsequently be disturbed by utility renewal.

34.10 Allows the preferred treatment and construction methodology to be further demonstrated before wider rollout.

34.11 Means renewal of Stafford Street would not commence as early as under Option One.

34.12 The district-wide programme would be delivered over a longer period.

34.13 Would require funding to be identified for any works brought forward into 2026/27.

34.14 Would require clear communication with Temuka and Geraldine as why Timaru is Prioritised ahead of Temuka and Geraldine regarding the reasons for sequencing the programme.

Replacement Surface Options

35 Option A: Like-for-Like Tile

35.1 Replace the existing tiled surface with the same or equivalent tile currently installed at the Church Street/Sophia Street intersection.

36 Option B: Contemporary Concrete Pavers

36.1 Replace the existing tiles with a contemporary concrete paving system, with recent town centre upgrades such as Ashburton providing a useful comparator for material performance and cost.

37 Option C: Asphalt with Decorative Paver Borders

37.1 Use asphalt as the primary walking surface with decorative paver borders and feature areas, consistent with the treatment progressively implemented in Temuka and trialled on Stafford Street between Beswick Street and Strathallan Street.

38 Option D: Hybrid Approach

38.1 Adopt a combination of surface treatments, including asphalt with decorative borders at intersections. Higher-quality paving would be used in selected sheltered locations, including consideration of the veranda-covered section of Stafford Street between Royal Arcade and Canon Street.

38.2 This approach would provide a practical and accessible surface in areas most exposed to weather while retaining a higher-quality streetscape treatment within the core retail area.

Consultation

39 Council has received ongoing feedback regarding the existing tiled surfaces through customer requests, elected member enquiries, direct feedback from members of the public and businesses, and media commentary.

40 The recurring themes have included perceived slipperiness, accessibility, the appearance and presentation of the CBDs, and the ongoing maintenance of damaged or deteriorated areas.

41 An alternative asphalt and decorative paver treatment has previously been trialled on Stafford Street between Beswick Street and Strathallan Street and has also been progressively implemented within the Temuka CBD.

42 Feedback received on the Stafford Street trial has been mixed. Eleven messages were received in support of the change, with comments including “Great that they aren't slippery!” “Great for people using wheels or crutches for mobility,” “good appearance, keep going with this method to replace the rest of the CBD slippery paver surfaces” and “So much safer with the asphalt being the main surface.”

43 Six messages opposed the change, with concerns primarily relating to appearance. Comments included “They're boring, unappealing, and reek of budget cuts,” “It is essentially black tarmac and concrete looking blocks. Hardly very appealing to the eye” and “It sucks the life out of the town. Why would you remove such lovely tiles for something so dark and dreary.” This feedback demonstrates the balance Council will need to consider between accessibility, practicality, cost, and streetscape appearance when selecting a replacement treatment.

44 Informal feedback received on the Temuka treatment has been positive.

45 CityTown has undertaken extensive engagement with businesses, stakeholders, and the community through development of the Timaru CityTown Masterplan.

46 Relevant themes from that engagement included improving pedestrian accessibility and safety, creating attractive and welcoming public spaces, and improving connections through the town centre. These themes are consistent with the matters Council is considering through this report.

47 If Council supports progressing the renewal programme, further targeted engagement will be undertaken with directly affected businesses and property owners during detailed design and programming.

- 48 This will include construction staging, maintaining access to businesses, timing of works and opportunities to minimise disruption.
- 49 Engagement with utility operators will also continue as part of Council's Corridor Manager responsibilities to identify planned works and opportunities for coordinated delivery.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy, and Plans

- 50 Utilities Access Act 2010 and National Code of Practice for Utility Operators' Access to Transport Corridors
- 51 Long Term Plan 2024-2034
- 52 CityTown Master Plan

Financial and Funding Implications

- 53 At this stage, sufficiently robust cost estimates are not available to support a funding decision. The CBD footpath renewal programme was planned for delivery from 2027/28, and detailed design, quantities, construction methodology, supplier pricing, and staging have therefore not yet been developed to the level required for reliable project costing.
- 54 Bringing the programme forward into 2026/27 would require this work to be accelerated. This would require officer resources to be reprioritised from other planned work to complete the necessary design, investigation, pricing, and delivery planning.
- 55 Officers do not recommend providing Council with an indicative project cost until this work has been undertaken, as doing so would create a level of certainty that does not currently exist.
- 56 No specific budget has been provided in the 2026/27 transport programme for accelerated replacement of the CBD footpath surfaces.
- 57 Should Council wish to commence works within the current financial year, ahead of the planned renewal programme in 2027/2028, funding would need to be identified through reprioritisation of the existing footpath renewal programme, budget reallocation, or an alternative funding source.
- 58 Reprioritisation within the existing programme would have delivery implications for footpath renewals already programmed elsewhere in the district under the current road maintenance contract. Officers would therefore need to review the programme and bring the resulting financial and delivery implications back to Council once the preferred scope, treatment and design are known.
- 59 Budget pricing is currently being developed for the replacement options, including comparative information from recent town centre upgrades undertaken by other councils.
- 60 Whole-of-life maintenance and future reinstatement costs will also form part of the assessment.

Other Considerations

- 61 Detailed design considerations, including final colour, pattern and treatment of feature areas, will be developed following Council direction on the preferred renewal approach and surface material.

CityTown Masterplan

- 62 The Timaru CityTown Masterplan provides a longer-term vision for the development of the Timaru town centre. The Masterplan places a strong emphasis on pedestrian accessibility, improved connections, quality public spaces and creating a more welcoming town centre.
- 63 The proposed hardscape palette recognises that varied materials may be appropriate in various locations, including asphalt as a baseline material alongside higher-quality paving and feature materials. It also identifies opportunities for cultural and artistic elements to be incorporated into paving and public spaces in considered locations.
- 64 The scope of the current proposal is significantly narrower than the CityTown Masterplan. There is no funding within the current programme for changes to kerb lines, road layouts, or wider streetscape redevelopment. Any works undertaken through this programme would therefore be limited to renewal of the existing footpath area.
- 65 The selection of replacement materials provides an opportunity to ensure that investment made now is compatible with the longer-term CityTown direction. This does not require a uniform treatment across the CBD.
- 66 Asphalt may provide the most practical surface in exposed areas, including intersections, while higher-quality paving could be retained or introduced in selected locations where it contributes more strongly to the pedestrian and streetscape experience. This could include the veranda-covered section of Stafford Street between Royal Arcade and Canon Street.

Attachments

Nil

9.10 Temuka Service Centre Access Request**Author:** Susannah Ratahi, General Manager Land Transport**Authoriser:** Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive**Recommendation**

That the Council:

1. Receives and notes the Temuka Service Centre Access Request report;
2. Notes that the Temuka Community Board, at its June 2026 meeting, recommended that Council authorise officers to negotiate a licence to occupy or similar access agreement for vehicle access across Council-owned land at the Temuka Service Centre.
3. Authorises officers to negotiate a licence to occupy, access agreement or similar arrangement with Hawker Buildings 2025 Limited, subject to terms and conditions that:
 - preserve Council's ability to terminate or amend the arrangement should the land be required for future Council purposes;
 - require the applicant to meet all reasonable legal, design, physical works, maintenance, reinstatement and administrative costs associated with establishing and maintaining the access;
 - ensure proposed vehicle movements and physical works are demonstrated to be safe and practicable for users of the Service Centre and Library carpark;
 - address responsibility for any alterations to carparking, landscaping, fencing, gates and other Council assets;
 - provide no guarantee of permanent access or future renewal and do not create a permanent property interest over the Council-owned land; and
 - otherwise protect Council's ongoing ownership, operation and future use of the site.
4. Notes that should Council consider disposal or redevelopment of the affected land in the future, the feasibility and appropriateness of providing a permanent legal easement may be considered at that time.

Purpose of Report

- 1 To seek Council approval to negotiate an access arrangement with Hawker Buildings 2025 Limited for vehicle access across Council-owned land at the Temuka Service Centre and Library carpark, following consideration of the request by the Temuka Community Board.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 In accordance with Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, the matters considered in this report are assessed as being of low significance. The proposal relates to a localised area of Council-owned land and does not significantly alter the level of service provided by Council.

The recommended approach would retain Council ownership of the land and provide Council with the ability to terminate or amend the access arrangement in the future.

Background

- 3 Hawker Buildings 2025 Limited owns the property at 80 King Street, Temuka, and has approached Council seeking vehicle access to the rear of the property across Council-owned land forming part of the Temuka Service Centre and Library carpark.
- 4 The applicant has advised that rear access would assist with deliveries, staff access and vehicle movements associated with the operation of the property.
- 5 The property was acquired without legal rear vehicle access. The applicant has therefore sought a new access arrangement across Council land and has indicated a preference for an arrangement providing long-term security.
- 6 The concept provided by the applicant requires access through the existing Service Centre carpark and would require modifications to the existing layout, potentially including fencing and gates, landscaping and line-marking changes.
- 7 Vehicle tracking undertaken to date indicates that approximately two to four existing carparking spaces may be affected by the manoeuvring area required to accommodate the proposed access.
- 8 The applicant has advised that some existing demand for public parking may be offset as staff and business vehicles that currently use public parking could instead be accommodated at the rear of the property.
- 9 The request was considered by the Temuka Community Board at its June 2026 meeting. The applicant also spoke at the public forum and outlined the operational and safety constraints associated with the current access arrangements.
- 10 Following consideration of the request, the Community Board resolved:
- 11 That the Temuka Community Board recommends to Council that it authorise officers to negotiate a licence to occupy or similar access agreement, subject to suitable terms and conditions and explore the feasibility of providing a legal easement on the title if the property is to be divested in the future.
- 12 The Community Board does not hold delegated authority to grant property rights over Council-owned land. Council approval is therefore required before officers can progress negotiations.

Discussion

- 13 The key issue for Council is whether it wishes to permit the use of Council-owned land to provide access benefiting an adjoining private property, and if so, what form that arrangement should take.
- 14 Officers consider that there is a distinction between allowing practical access while Council continues to own and operate the Service Centre site and granting a permanent property right over the land.
- 15 A registered easement would provide the applicant with a high degree of certainty but would permanently encumber the Council property. It would bind future owners and could constrain Council's ability to redevelop, reconfigure or otherwise use the site in the future.

- 16 This is particularly relevant because the land forms part of an operational Council facility. While there are no current proposals to redevelop or dispose of the site, it would not be prudent to unnecessarily restrict future Council options where a less permanent mechanism is available.
- 17 A licence to occupy, access agreement or similar arrangement would allow Council to provide the requested practical access without creating a permanent interest in the land.
- 18 Appropriate provisions could be incorporated to address:
- the location and extent of the permitted access;
 - permitted vehicle types and movements;
 - hours or other restrictions on access where necessary;
 - health and safety requirements;
 - alterations to fencing, landscaping, carparking and other Council assets;
 - ongoing maintenance and reinstatement responsibilities;
 - public liability and indemnity requirements;
 - recovery of Council's reasonable legal and administrative costs;
 - termination and notice provisions;
 - changes in ownership of the adjoining property; and
 - Council's ability to alter or terminate the arrangement if the land is required for another public purpose.
- 19 The applicant has indicated that truck movements associated with the access are expected to be low volume and generally occur early in the day. Before any agreement is finalised, officers would need to be satisfied that the proposed movements can occur safely alongside pedestrians, library users, parked vehicles and other users of the site.
- 20 The effect on landscaping, garden areas and the final number and configuration of public carparks would also need to be established through detailed design.
- 21 The recommended approach does not commit Council to a particular final layout. Authorisation to negotiate would allow these matters to be worked through with the applicant before an access agreement is entered into.
- 22 Officers consider this provides an appropriate balance between supporting the reasonable operational needs of an adjoining Temuka business and protecting Council's ownership and future use of a public asset.
- 23 The Community Board also recommended that the feasibility of a legal easement be explored should the Council property be divested in the future. Officers consider that this is a more appropriate point at which to consider a permanent property right, as the implications for the future use of the land could then be assessed as part of any disposal or redevelopment decision.

Options and Preferred Option

- 24 Option 1 – Enter into a Licence or Access Agreement (preferred due to balancing future opportunity for the land and supporting a local business)

- 25 Council could enter into a licence to occupy, access agreement, or similar arrangement that permits vehicle access across the land while retaining Council's ability to terminate or amend the arrangement in the future. This option would provide practical access for the applicant while preserving greater flexibility for Council should the land be required for future public purposes. Conditions relating to maintenance, liability, cost recovery and termination could also be incorporated into the agreement. The disadvantage of this option is that it provides less certainty to the applicant than a registered easement and may require ongoing administration by Council.
- 26 Option 2 – Decline the Request (preferred due to no set up or ongoing costs and full flexibility for future land opportunities)
- 27 Council could decline the request and retain the land in its current form. This option would preserve existing public parking and maintain Council's full control over the Service Centre site, avoiding any future constraints on redevelopment or changes to the use of the land. It would also avoid any legal, surveying or administrative costs associated with establishing access rights. The disadvantage of this option is that it would not provide the applicant with rear vehicle access and may limit operational efficiency for the business and future development opportunities for the adjoining property.
- 28 Option 3 – Grant a Registered Easement
- 29 Council could grant a registered easement over the land to provide permanent legal access to the applicant's property as requested. This option would provide certainty for the applicant and create a legal right that would continue regardless of future ownership of the property. However, an easement would create a permanent encumbrance over Council-owned land and may limit Council's future ability to redevelop, reconfigure, dispose of, or otherwise utilise the Service Centre site. The proposal would also result in the loss of public parking spaces and require physical modifications to the existing carpark layout.

Consultation

- 30 No formal consultation has been undertaken.
- 31 The request has been discussed with the applicant, Hawker Buildings 2025 Limited.
- 32 The proposal was considered publicly by the Temuka Community Board, including a presentation from the applicant at the public forum.
- 33 The Community Board subsequently recommended that Council authorise negotiation of a licence to occupy or similar access agreement.
- 34 Relevant internal Council teams will be consulted as the detailed access arrangement is developed, including those responsible for operation of the Service Centre and Library site, property, parks and landscaping, and health and safety.
- 35 Any material issues identified through that process would need to be resolved before an agreement was executed.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

- 36 Local Government Act 2002.
- 37 Property Law Act 2007.
- 38 Any final agreement will be prepared with appropriate legal input and in accordance with Council delegations and relevant property management requirements.

Financial and Funding Implications

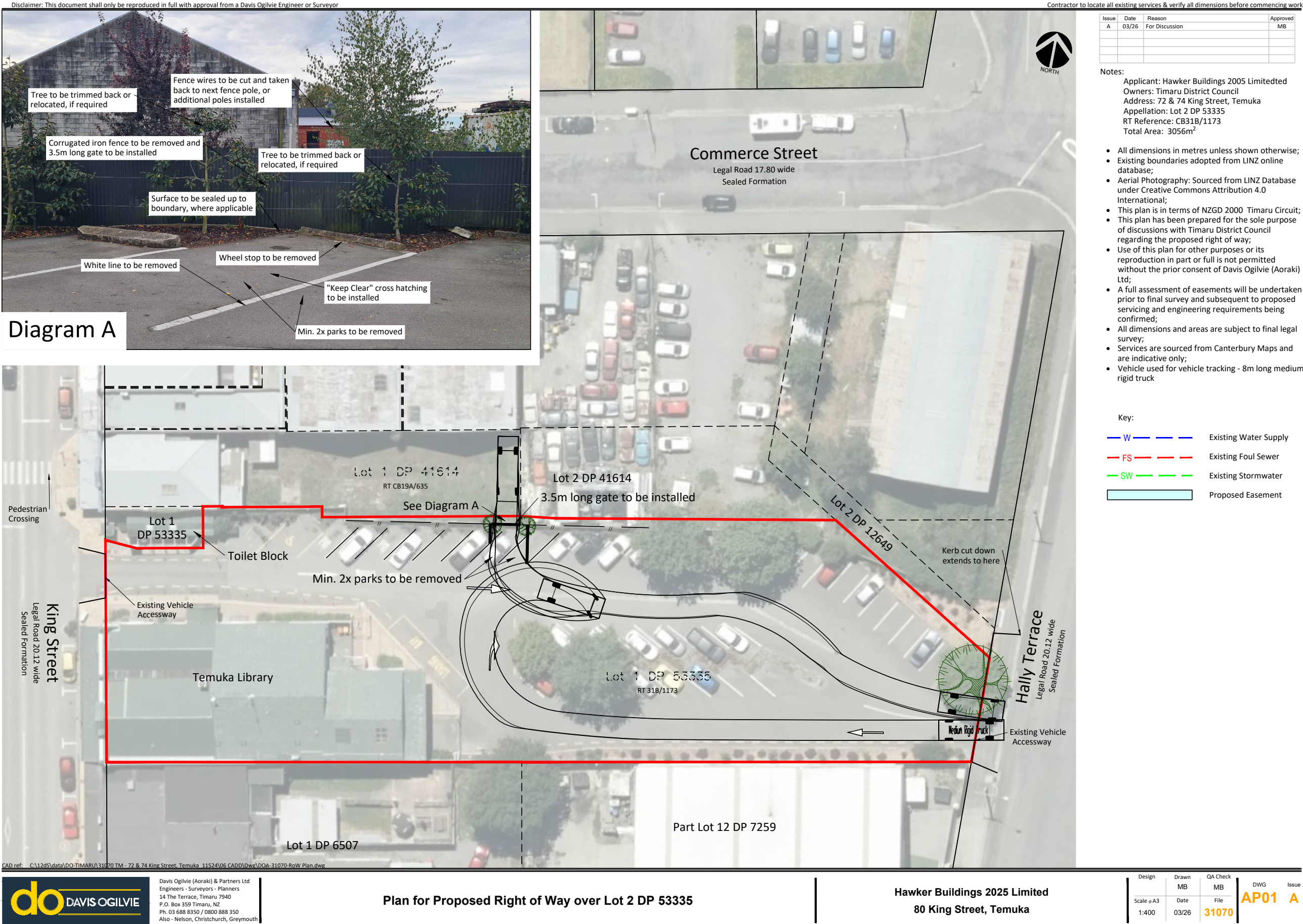
- 39 Negotiating and establishing an access arrangement may result in legal, design, valuation, physical works and administrative costs.
- 40 It is proposed that all reasonable costs attributable to establishing the private access, including any modifications required to Council land or assets, are met by the applicant.
- 41 Responsibility for ongoing maintenance and eventual reinstatement would also be addressed through the agreement.
- 42 No Council budget allocation is sought through this report.

Other Considerations

- 43 The Council land is currently used as part of the Temuka Service Centre and Library facility. Any access arrangement must therefore remain secondary to the Council's ability to operate the site safely and effectively for public purposes.
- 44 The immediate effect of the proposal on public parking is relevant but is not the principal strategic issue. The more significant consideration is ensuring that an arrangement entered into for the benefit of an adjoining private property does not unnecessarily constrain Council's future use of its land.
- 45 A licence or similar access agreement provides the ability to accommodate the applicant's current operational needs while retaining Council's long-term flexibility.
- 46 Should Council consider redevelopment or disposal of the Service Centre property in the future, the appropriate long-term access arrangements for adjoining properties, including whether a permanent easement is warranted, can be considered as part of that process.

Attachments

- 1. **72-74 King Street - Vehicle Tracking**  



9.11 Bad Debts Written Off as at 30 June 2026**Author:** Matthew O'Brien, Finance Manager / Financial Accountant**Authoriser:** Andrea Rankin, Chief Financial Officer**Recommendation**

That the Council receive and note the report Bad Debts Written Off as at 30 June 2026.

Purpose of Report

- 1 This report outlines the work Council Officers undertake to write off bad debts, the amount and details of these debts.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This matter has been assessed as of low significance in accordance with the Timaru District Council significance and engagement policy as this is consistent with Council policy and a low financial impact. The bad debt write off procedure is an operational process of Council.

Discussion

- 3 Delegation to write off bad debts is provided to the Chief Executive up to the value of \$50,000. No debts have been identified above \$50,000 which require Council approval to write off.
- 4 Officers have resolved a small number of debts that, due to the age of the matter, are impacted by the Limitation Act 2010 which means Council is unable to make a claim on a debt which is six years after the matter arose. These debts have now been written off. We currently have \$90,747 registered with our debt collection agency. If monies are not received within the statutory timeframe, these will subsequently be written off.
- 5 For the period between 1 April 2026 and 30 June 2026 no bad debts have been written off within Officer delegations.
- 6 For the twelve months to 30 June 2026, a total of \$19,924 has been written off within Officer delegations and the tables below summarise the totals for each year. New items within the last three month period are shown in separate column.

DATE	ACTIVITY	QUARTER	AMOUNT (\$)	TOTAL PER ANNUM (\$)
2019	Sundry		714	
	Animal Control		189	
	Animal Control		226	1,129
2020	Vehicle impound		328	
	Transfer Station		1,761	2,089
2022	Animal Control		9	9
2023	Corridor Management		463	
	Corridor Management		478	
	Building		157	1,098

2024	Corridor Management	478	
	Corridor Management	478	957
2025	Building	3,350	
	Animal Control	282	
	Building	4	
	Transfer Station	32	
	Transfer Station	17	
	Building	1,830	
	Animal Control	331	
	Animal Control	247	
	Building	5,430	
	Animal Control	43	
	Social Housing	50	
	Planning	652	
	Animal Control	43	
	Animal Control	43	13,355
	Towing Costs	157	
	Towing Costs	157	
	Food Registration	4	
	Food Registration	339	
	Building	3	
	Animal Control	43	
	Food Verification	657	
	MPI Fees	69	
	MPI Fees	69	
	MPI Fees	69	
	MPI Fees	69	
	MPI Fees	69	
	Property Rent	14	
	Food Verification	506	14,576
2026	Artwork Sale	13	
	Animal Control	43	
	Property Cleaning	9	65
TOTAL			19,924

DATE	ACTIVITY RESPONSIBLE	QUARTER	AMOUNT (\$)	TOTAL PER ANNUM (\$)
2019	Timaru Library	-	223	
	Timaru Library	-	146	
	Timaru Library	-	167	
	Timaru Library	-	237	
	Timaru Library	-	449	
	Timaru Library	-	202	
	Timaru Library	-	103	
	Timaru Library	-	343	
	Timaru Library	-	180	2,050
2020	Timaru Library	-	15	15
TOTAL				2,065

- 7 Approximately 0.03% of income is written off per year. Officers work closely with customers to resolve issues early and Officers will provide a full summary of the debts written off in the Public Excluded section of the Commercial and Strategy Committee meeting, in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020.
- 8 Officers will work towards a Debt Recovery Policy to align with the Long-Term Plan.

Attachments

Nil

9.12 Council Investments and Borrowing for the period ending 30 June 2026**Author:** Matthew O'Brien, Finance Manager / Financial Accountant**Authoriser:** Andrea Rankin, Chief Financial Officer**Recommendation**

That the Council receives and notes the quarterly Council Investments and Borrowing report for the period ending 30 June 2026.

Purpose of Report

- 1 To update Council on the status of Council's treasury activities at 30 June 2026.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This matter is assessed to be of low significance under the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This is a regular report to the Council on the status of Council's borrowing and investments. Council's Financial Strategy is consulted on as part of each Long Term Plan (LTP) review cycle.

Background

- 3 Council's treasury management involves holding a range of investments and borrowing to fund long term capital projects and operational expenditure as agreed in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan.
- 4 Council treasury activities are managed in compliance within the limits of the Council's Treasury Management Policy (TMP).
- 5 Bancorp Treasury Services Limited provide external treasury advice to Council on borrowing and investment decisions.
- 6 As at 30 June 2026, all transactions have been transacted in compliance with Council Policies and performance of Council Treasury activities are well managed.

Discussion

- 7 This report is to be read in conjunction with the attached detailed report titled "Treasury Reporting Dashboard – 30 June 2026".
- 8 Liquidity and Funding
 - 8.1. Liquidity and funding refers to total external Council drawn debt and undrawn bank facilities. The funding profiles and sources must agree with policy control limits.
 - 8.2. Timaru District Council has access to three key sources of funding from the Local Government Funding Agency ("LGFA"). These are:
 - Commercial Paper ("CP") – unsecured money market instrument issued in the form of a promissory note;
 - Floating Rate Notes ("FRN") – debt instruments with variable interest rates; and

- Fixed Rate Bonds (“FRB”) – fixed rate throughout the life of the bond.

- 8.3. Total borrowings as at 30 June 2026 were \$255.9million. The net debt position at the same date is \$223.8 million. Net debt is total borrowings less cash reserves held by Council.
- 8.4. Debt to revenue ratio as at 30 June 2026 is 147%. Council’s debt to revenue ratio limit is 250% as set out in its Financial Strategy.
- 8.5. All Liquidity and Funding limits are compliant with policies.

9 Interest Rate Risk

- 9.1. The Interest rate risk section of the report refers to whether Council’s hedging profile is within policy limits as well as the split between Fixed Debt and Floating cover.
- 9.2. The chart on the attached hedging profile on page 4 is based on 75% of LTP debt projections scenario which the Council believes is realistic and achievable. This illustrates that the Council is within the policy bands contained in the LTP.
- 9.3. All Up Weighted Average Cost of Funds Including Margin is 3.57%.
- 9.4. All interest rates are within policy bands.
- 9.5. As at 30 June 2026, the Council has a total of \$61 million of interest rate swaps with various maturity start and end dates through to May 2030.

10 Investment Management

- 10.1. Cash investments are broken down by special and general funds.
- 10.2. Special Funds are held for specific purposes as set out in the Long Term Plan, Annual Plan and Annual Report. These funds are invested for approved future expenditure, to implement strategic initiatives, support intergenerational allocations, bequests, and other reserves.
- 10.3. General Funds are cash reserves held for day to day operating activities. General Fund balances fluctuate across the quarter depending on operational income and expenditure cash flows. Council has a financial strategy to maintain a minimum of \$10 million general funds for liquidity purposes.
- 10.4. The total cash investments of Council as at 30 June 2026 is \$32.8 million.

1.1

Attachments

1. Bancorp quarterly report 30 June 2026 [!\[\]\(ce2ae4c6c20034a1720692e01bad580e_img.jpg\)](#) 



Treasury Reporting Dashboard

30 June 2026

STRICTLY PRIVATE AND CONFIDENTIAL



Economic Commentary

2

Global

Global economic activity in June quarter was dominated by the ongoing Middle East conflict, particularly disruptions around the Strait of Hormuz, which triggered a sharp energy price shock. The conflict, involving Iran and responses from the US and Israel, led to effective closure or severe restrictions on the Strait of Hormuz starting around late February/early March 2026. This chokepoint normally carries about 20% of the global oil and LNG supply. The resulting supply disruptions drove oil prices sharply higher (Brent crude peaking well above \$100/bbl in parts of Q2 before easing on ceasefire hopes), as well as pushing up inflation expectations, squeezing real incomes, and weighing on growth—especially in energy-importing economies.

Major institutions revised down their 2026 global growth forecasts in response. The World Bank projected global GDP growth to slow to 2.5% for the year (the weakest outside an outright recession in ~20 years). The International Monetary Fund's April World Economic Outlook's assumed a limited conflict and projected 3.1% global growth for 2026 (down from prior steadier ~3.3% paths), with inflation ticking up before declining. The OECD and others similarly highlighted downside risks from prolonged energy shocks, geopolitical fragmentation, and eroded policy buffers.

The key US market showed relative resilience. March 2026 quarter real GDP grew at an annualised rate of 2.0%, supported by solid consumer spending (though softening), strong AI-related non-residential investment/equipment, and a partial recovery in government spending. Q2 faced headwinds from higher energy prices acting as a 'consumer tax,' potentially slowing momentum. Labour markets remained stable with AI productivity gains, but inflation pressures rose. The Fed stayed cautious and held the Fed Funds rate steady amid uncertainty.

Over the last three months, the US 10-year Treasury yield traded in a relatively contained range around 4.50%, ending the period virtually unchanged. The curve dynamics showed some flattening, with the 10-year relatively stable compared to shorter maturities, but overall modestly higher amid volatility driven by the Middle East energy shock, inflation concerns, and shifting Fed expectations.

New Zealand

	OCR	90 day	1 year swap	2 year swap	3 year swap	5 year swap	10 year swap
31-Mar-26	2.25%	2.54%	2.92%	3.43%	3.69%	3.96%	4.32%
30-Jun-26	2.25%	2.75%	3.10%	3.35%	3.48%	3.69%	4.06%
Change	nil	0.21%	0.18%	-0.08%	-0.21%	-0.27%	-0.26%

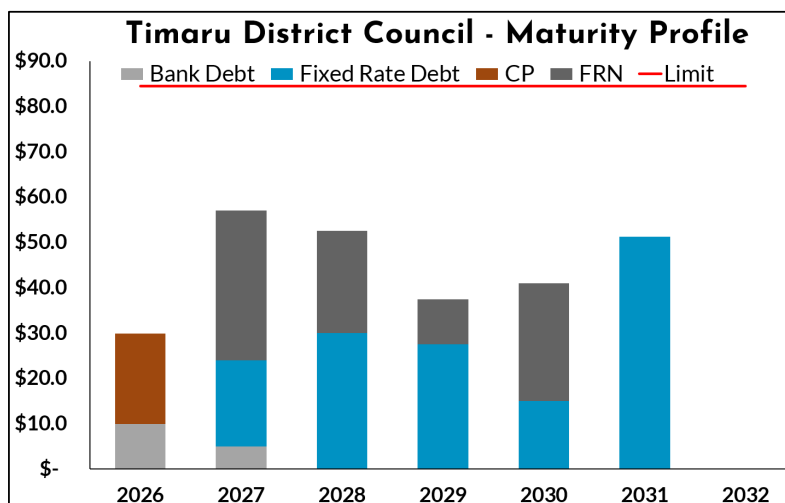
In the June quarter New Zealand's economy showed tentative signs of recovery from prior weakness, but the global conflict in the Middle East and the associated energy price shock posed significant headwinds, delaying momentum and pushing up near-term inflation. The March 2026 Q2 GDP (data released in June) grew 0.8% and 1.5% annually. During the three months ending 30 June economic indicators pointed to softer or flat-to-negative economic growth amid higher fuel costs squeezing real incomes and confidence, plus global uncertainty. However, early resolution signals for the Iran-related disruptions (Strait of Hormuz) by late June improved the outlook. Private forecasters revised up 2026 full-year GDP growth ~2.0%, though still below pre-conflict expectations.

CPI inflation stood at an annualised 3.1% for the 12 months ending 31 March 2026. The Middle East conflict drove fuel and related costs higher, with the RBNZ projecting CPI to reach 4.2% in the June 2026 quarter and peaking around 4.3% in the third quarter. Forecasters noted potential for a June-quarter peak around 4.0–4.4%, with an easing later in the year if oil prices normalised. Underlying pressures were contained by spare capacity in the economy,

The New Zealand swap curve flattened significantly during the quarter with short-term swaps higher and longer-term swap rates down around 25 basis points. The OCR finished June unchanged at 2.25%, but with financial markets pricing in a 68% probability that the RBNZ would increase it to 2.50% on the 8th July review date, which it duly did. At quarter end markets were projecting the OCR to reach 2.75% by the end of 2026, 3.00% by March 2027 and 3.25% by September 2027. Individual bank economists projections for the OCR varied between an increase to just 3.00% in the current cycle (ANZ), 3.25% (ASB) and 4.00% (BNZ and Westpac).

Liquidity and Funding

3



Debt

\$255.9m

Total External Council Drawn Debt

LGFA

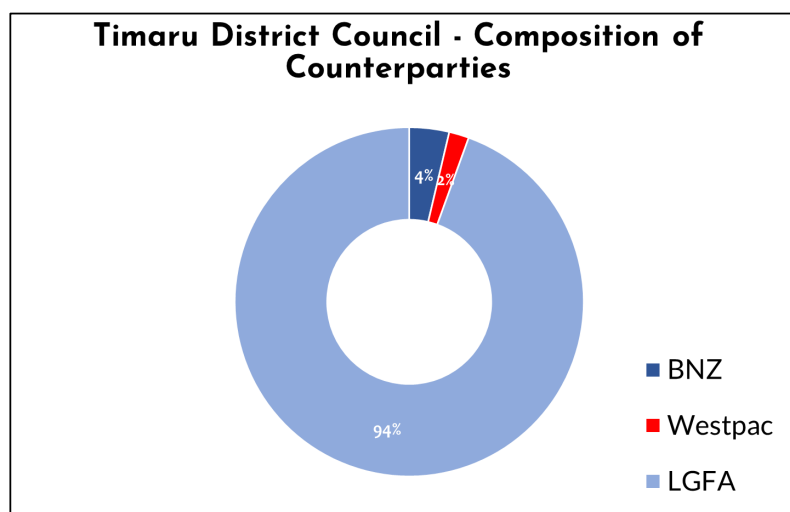
\$255.9m

Funds Drawn from LGFA

Net debt

\$223.81m

Debt, less cash, term deposits and SFP bond investments



Headroom/Bank facility

\$15.0m

Undrawn Bank Facilities

Liquidity Ratio (minimum LGFA requirement 110%)

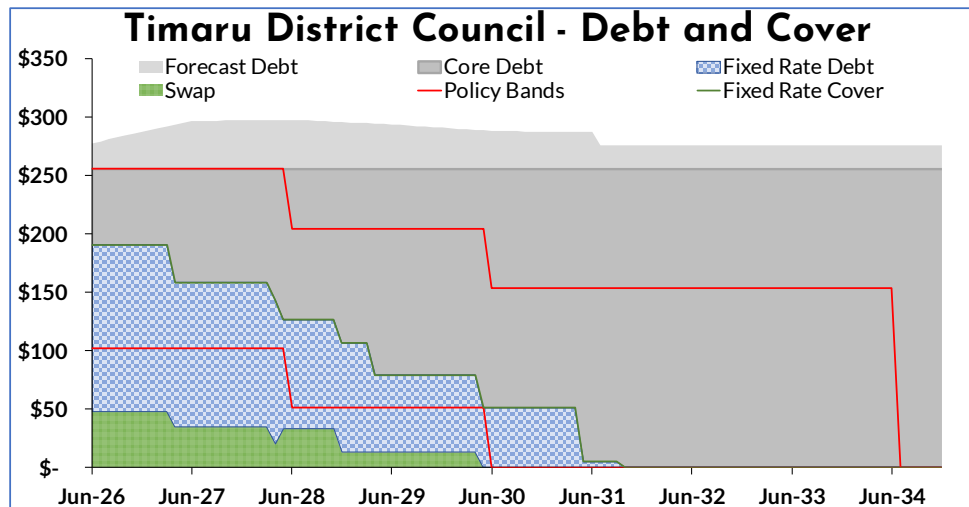
118.40%

Definition: (Cash + term deposits + longer dated financial assets that can be sold + committed undrawn bank facilities+ Drawn Debt)/Drawn Debt

Policy Compliance	Compliant	Flag
Have all transactions been transacted in compliance with policy?	Yes	
Is fixed interest rate cover within policy control limits?	Yes	
Is the funding maturity profile within policy control limits?	Yes	
Is liquidity within policy control limits?	Yes	
Are all counterparty exposures within policy control limits?	Yes	

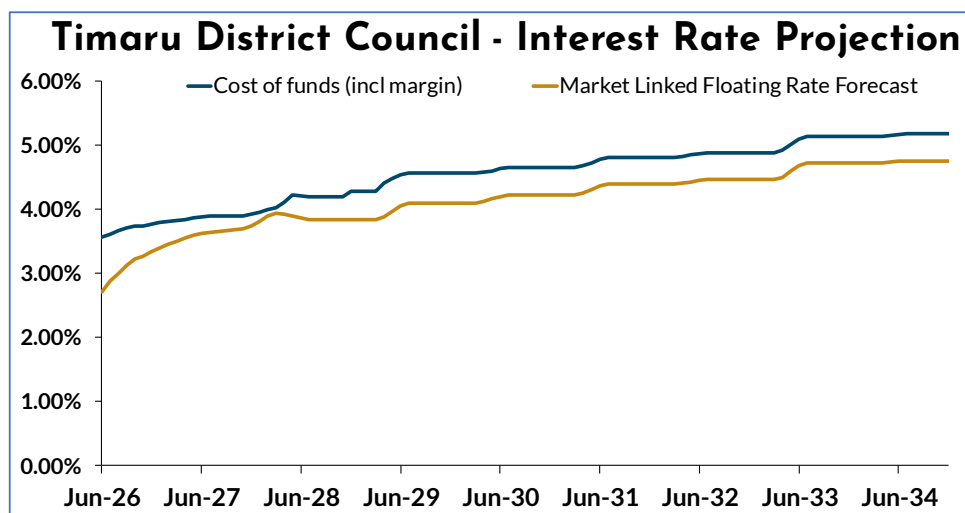
Interest Rate Risk

4



Policy Bands			
	Minimum	Maximum	
0 - 2 years	40%	100%	Compliant
2 - 4 years	20%	80%	Compliant
4 - 8 years	0%	60%	Compliant

Current % of Debt Fixed	74.5%
Current % of Debt Floating	25.5%
Value of Fixed Rate (m)	\$190.7
Weighted Average Cost of Fixed Rate Instruments	3.58%
Weighted Average Cost of Fixed Rate Instruments (incl margin)	3.71%
Value of Forward Starting Cover	\$13.0
Weighted Average Cost of Forward Starting Cover	4.15%
Value of Floating Rate (m)	\$65.2
Current Floating Rate	2.72%
Current Floating Rate (incl margin)	3.25%
All Up Weighted Average Cost of Funds Including Margin	3.57%
Total Facilities In Place	\$269.1



Investment Management

5

Special Funds Portfolio Summary

As of 30 June 2026, TDC's Special Funds Portfolio ("SFP") had a nominal value of \$1,000,000 and a market value of \$1,005,930. The makeup of the SFP as of 30 June 2026, including its valuation, is shown in the following table.

Issue	Rating	Maturity Date	Coupon Frequency	Nominal Value	Coupon Rate	Purchase Yield	Yield	% of Portfolio	Duration	Capital Price	Accrued Interest	Gross Price
ANZ	A-	17-Sept-26	2	\$1,000,000	3.00%	3.00%	4.20%	100.00%	0.21	\$997,370	\$8,560	\$1,005,930
Total				\$1,000,000	3.00%	3.00%	4.20%	100.00%	0.21	\$997,370	\$8,560	\$1,005,930

LGFA Borrowing Rates

6

As of 30 June 2026

Listed below are the credit spreads and applicable interest rates as at the end of June 2026 for Commercial Paper ("CP"), Floating Rate Notes ("FRN") and Fixed Rate Bonds ("FRB"), that Timaru District Council could source debt from the Local Government Funding Agency ("LGFA").

Maturity	Margin	FRN (or CP Rate)	FRB
3 month CP	0.15%	2.84%	N/A
6 month CP	0.15%	3.09%	N/A
April 2027	0.37%	3.06%	3.34%
May 2028	0.46%	3.15%	3.76%
April 2029	0.51%	3.20%	3.96%
May 2030	0.59%	3.28%	4.16%
May 2031	0.66%	3.35%	4.37%
May-2032	0.72%	3.41%	4.47%
April 2033	0.77%	3.46%	4.59%
May 2035	0.80%	3.49%	4.87%
May 2035	0.91%	3.60%	4.87%
April 2037	1.02%	3.71%	5.10%

Funding

7

As of 30 June 2026, TDC had \$255.9 million of core debt, all sourced from the LGFA via CP, FRNs, and FRBs. TDC also has a bank facility with Westpac for \$5.0 million and BNZ for \$10m. Details of TDC's drawn debt as of 31 March 2026 are as follows:

Instrument	Maturity	Yield	Margin	Amount
LGFA CP	17-Aug-26	2.80%	N/A	\$19,938,467
LGFA FRB	15-Apr-27	1.84%	N/A	\$10,000,000
LGFA FRN	15-Apr-27	2.98%	0.42%	\$10,000,000
LGFA FRB	15-Apr-27	5.21%	N/A	\$4,000,000
LGFA FRN	15-Apr-27	3.17%	0.61%	\$8,000,000
LGFA FRN	15-Apr-27	3.18%	0.62%	\$5,000,000
LGFA FRB	15-Apr-27	5.20%	N/A	\$5,000,000
LGFA FRN	15-Oct-27	3.16%	0.60%	\$10,000,000
LGFA FRB	15-May-28	2.09%	N/A	\$20,000,000
LGFA FRN	15-May-28	3.24%	0.58%	\$5,000,000
LGFA FRN	15-May-28	3.40%	0.74%	\$7,500,000
LGFA FRB	15-May-28	4.55%	N/A	\$10,000,000
LGFA FRN	15-May-28	3.17%	0.51%	\$10,000,000
LGFA FRB	20-Apr-29	2.25%	N/A	\$20,000,000
LGFA FRN	20-Apr-29	3.17%	0.63%	\$5,000,000
LGFA FRB	20-Apr-29	5.24%	N/A	\$7,500,000
LGFA FRN	20-Apr-29	3.20%	0.64%	\$6,800,000
LGFA FRN	15-Apr-30	3.10%	0.54%	\$10,000,000
LGFA FRN	15-Apr-30	3.22%	0.67%	\$10,000,000
LGFA FRB	15-May-30	4.54%	N/A	\$15,000,000
LGFA FRN	15-May-30	3.38%	0.72%	\$6,000,000
LGFA FRB	15-May-31	4.90%	N/A	\$7,000,000
LGFA FRB	15-May-31	4.74%	N/A	\$15,000,000
LGFA FRB	15-May-31	4.73%	N/A	\$24,200,000
LGFA FRB	15-Oct-31	4.13%	N/A	\$5,000,000

Disclaimer**IMPORTANT NOTICE**

Statements and opinions contained in this report are given in good faith, but in its presentation, Bancorp has relied on primary sources for the information's accuracy and completeness. Bancorp does not imply, and it should not be construed, that it warrants the validity of the information. Moreover, our investigations have not been designed to verify the accuracy or reliability of any information supplied to us.

It should be clearly understood that any financial projections given are illustrative only. The projections should not be taken as a promise or guarantee on the part of Bancorp.

Bancorp accepts no liability for any actions taken or not taken on the basis of this information and it is not intended to provide the sole basis of any financial and/or business evaluation. Recipients of the information are required to rely on their own knowledge, investigations and judgements in any assessment of this information. Neither the whole nor any part of this information, nor any reference thereto, may be included in, with or attached to any document, circular, resolution, letter or statement without the prior written consent of Bancorp as to the form and content in which it appears.

CONFIDENTIALITY

The information provided herein is provided for your private use and on the condition that the contents remain confidential and will not be disclosed to any third party without the consent in writing of Bancorp first being obtained.

GET IN TOUCH

Bancorp Treasury Services Ltd
Head Office, Level 3, 30 Customs Street, Auckland
09 912 7600

www.bancorp.co.nz

9.13 Draft Council Financial Performance Report to 30 June 2026**Author:** Tyler Zandrack, Senior Management Accountant**Authoriser:** Andrea Rankin, Chief Financial Officer**Recommendation**

That Council:

1. Receives and notes the Draft Council Financial Performance Report to 30 June 2026.
2. Approves the write-off of capitalised project costs totalling \$14,152,040, as detailed in the write-off schedule included at Paragraph 7 in the report, where the associated projects have been discontinued, superseded, or are no longer expected to proceed.

Purpose of Report

- 1 The purpose of this report is to outline progress on implementing the 2025-26 Annual Plan and report on the draft financial results for the period ended 30 June 2026.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This matter is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. It is a regular report to Council on Council's financial performance during the current financial year.

Discussion

- 3 The following is a draft summary of the financial performance as at 30 June – refer to Attachment 1 for financial tables.

	YTD Actuals 30 June 2026 (\$000)	Budget to 30 June 2026 (\$000)	Variance (\$000)	YTD Actuals 30 June 2025 (\$000)	Forecast to 30 Jun 2026 (\$000)**
Total Revenue*	157,685	145,305	12,380	131,176	152,571
Total Expenses	147,117	146,526	(591)	136,853	133,684
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	10,568	(1,221)	11,789	(5,676)	7,358
Capital Expenditure	65,976	80,418	(14,442)	45,525	66,268

*Total revenue excludes revaluation and includes vested assets.

**The Forecast to 30 June 2026 is as per the May summary table, not the financial report for May.

- 4 Significant variances to budget are as follows:

Revenue

- 4.1 Grants for significant projects received in the current year budgeted in the prior year: Theatre \$8.9M and Aorangi Stadium \$2.7M.

- 4.2 Waste Management. External Grants for Peel Forest remediation recognised \$3.4M. Internal Weighbridge revenue for peel forest remediation (offset in expenditure) \$5.1M.
- 4.3 Development contributions \$1.5M based on development demand.
- 4.4 Offset by the following:
 - 4.4.1 Infringement balance correction – parking and animal control (\$2M).
 - 4.4.2 Interest revenue from lower rates (\$2M)
 - 4.4.3 Subsidised roading (\$1.5M), delay in projects
 - 4.4.4 Water assets written off as part of the revaluation (\$1.9M)
 - 4.4.5 Loss on valuation of financial instruments/derivatives (\$0.9M).
 - 4.4.6 Vested assets (\$1.4M).

Expenditure

- 4.5 Personnel costs \$3.8M under budget due to restructure savings and vacancies.
- 4.6 Finance costs \$3.3M – interest rates lower than budget and delay in borrowing for capital projects.
- 4.7 Depreciation expenditure \$5.4M. 2024/25 Roothing revaluation review correcting several errors, now resolved.
- 4.8 Other expenses - Contractors \$2.8M under budget, significant items are as follows:
 - 4.8.1 Waste management \$1.2M contractor price reduction for commodities profit share and prior year over-accrual reducing current year expenditure.
 - 4.8.2 Parks \$0.5M under budget from in-house team completing contractor work.
 - 4.8.3 Roads and footpaths \$0.7M under budget due to saving initiatives.
- 4.9 Other expenses excluding contractors (\$15.9M) significant items are as follows:
 - 4.9.1 Work in progress written off (\$14.1M) breakdown as per point 7.
 - 4.9.2 Impairment provision for assets (\$1.8M).
 - 4.9.3 Peel forest internal expenditure (\$5.1M) offset in revenue.
 - 4.9.4 These are offset by reversal of remaining Peel forest remediation provision \$1.3M and other landfill provision reversal \$3.2M following the external Pricewaterhousecoopers (PWC) review.

Capital

- 4.10 Claremont Water treatment plant \$5.9M under budget. Multi-year project, contracted awarded.
- 4.11 Parking enforcement \$3.6M under budget – awaiting Sophia Street Geotech report and changes to Government standards and parking meter business case.
- 4.12 Road improvement works \$2.4M, delay in crown resilience project.
- 4.13 Wastewater projects \$4.2M under budget. Several projects in design phase.
- 4.14 IT upgrades \$2.1M under budget primarily relating to delays in the 'Altitude' project, to be carried forward into the next financial year.

4.15 Aorangi Stadium (\$5.1M) over budget due to project timing.

Work in progress (WIP) Write Offs

- 5 As part of the process of preparing for the Annual Report we need a formal decision to write off capital items in the work in progress list. These include such items as the unused parts of the Heritage Hub project, which was superseded by the current project as well as other development work for projects where it was decided not to progress.
- 6 This ensures Council's financial statements accurately reflect the value of assets that will provide future service potential. It removes expenditure associated with projects that have been abandoned, superseded or reclassified as operational expenditure, avoids ongoing depreciation costs, and aligns Council's reporting with prudent accounting and asset management practices.
- 7 The items and reasons for the write off are below:
- 8

June Report	Projects	Reason	Amount
Airport	Runway Extension	Project not proceeding	67,343
Information Technology	Various	Opex Project	106,993
Parking	Misc	Opex	6,840
Community	Misc	Opex	2,440
Land Transport	See list below for large items	Projects not proceeding/Opex	4,827,379
Parks	Largest - Highfield Park	Projects not proceeding	234,913
Property - Heritage Hub	Old Heritage Hub	Superceded	8,181,849
Property - Other	Majority - EQ Assessments	Opex	724,283
			14,152,040
Land Transport breakdown			Amount
1597 : CBD City Hub Capital Expenditure			3,117,338
1741 : City Hub - Geraldine Strategic Plan			405,469
1941 : CityTown Programme – T5 -Master Plan			346,579
1844 : WC452 -TC - Strategic Cycle Networks			250,003
Minor Projects			161,321
1846 : WC452 -TC - Walkable Neighbourhoods			121,744
1484 : WC324 Washdyke Industrial Roads Concept & Consultation			114,359
1742 : City Hub - Temuka Strategic Plan			100,911
1943 : CityTown Programme – T7 - Infrastructure & Engineering Design			79,504
1940 : CityTown Programme – T4 - Enhancement Projects			68,746
1743 : City Hub - Pleasant Point Strategic Plan			61,406
			4,827,379

Council Decisions with Financial Impact 2025/26

- 9 Councillors have requested a register of any financial decisions that will have an impact on the current financial that are approved outside of the Annual Plan/ Long Term Plan process.
- 10 The review of decisions will be continued on an ongoing basis following meetings going forward.
- 11 The below table excludes public excluded resolutions.

Meeting	Resolution	Activity	Opex/Capex	Amount	Budgeted	Decision
28/04/26	2026/74	Property	Capex	\$250k + \$142k	Partial (\$250k)	Approve reallocation of \$250K Capital from Temuka Stadium EQC strengthening to fund Temuka Stadium renewals. Approve additional \$142K expenditure
28/04/26	2026/76	Corporate	Opex	\$80k	Yes	Approve reallocation from Strategy and Corporate Audit Services to Consultants
31/2/26	2026/61	Planning	Opex	\$58k	Yes	Utilise budgets from planning, LTU, and D&W for procurement of Growth Projections for Timaru
31/3/26	2026/55	Urban water	Capex	\$685k \$50k	No	Increase budget to enable planned reactive renewals. Bring forward \$50k from 26/27 to 25/26 for Waihi River works
24/2/26	2026/30	Land Transport	Capex	\$80k	In 26/27	Bring forward \$80k survey equipment budget from Y3 into Y2 of the LTP
26/08/25 Council	2025/99	Property	Capex	Unknown. Disposal of asset gain/lot to be recognised	No	Approve crown acquisition of 36.6m2 of Esplanade Reserve
26/08/25 Council	2025/100	Local Water done Well	Opex	\$432k in 25/26 \$1.932m in 26/27	No	Loan funding of establishment costs
19/08/25 Community Services	2025/19	Swimming Pools	Capex	\$150k	No	Approve heating system upgrade for Pleasant Point pool – No longer applicable
05/08/25 Council	2025/97	Community Boards	Capex	\$73k in 25/26 \$69k in 25/26	To review	Carry forward capital funding – Temuka Community board from 24/25 \$73,027 Carry forward capital funding – Geraldine Community Board from 24/25 \$68,935

Attachments

1. **DRAFT June 2026 YTD - Financial Report**  
2. **DRAFT June 2026 YTD - Capex Variance to Budget**  

Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenses, detailing significant items for June Financial Year to Date (YTD), and Year end Forecast 25/26

Revenue			Jun YTD \$000	Jun Budget YTD \$000	YTD Variance \$000	Variance % of full budget	Prior year Jun YTD \$000	Commentary >50k variance YTD Actuals vs Budget	25/26 Year End Forecast
Rates revenue	General rates		(52,582)	(52,628)	(45)	0%	(46,108)		(52,702)
	Targeted rates	Water Revenue	(11,878)	(11,972)	(94)	1%	(12,668)	Updating the connection register. Approx 300 items on full connection to be on 50%. Included in Financial arrangements activity	(11,878)
		Wastewater Revenue	(8,048)	(8,048)	0	0%	(7,027)		(8,048)
		Stormwater	(5,243)	(5,243)	0	0%	(5,161)		(5,243)
		Downlands Water Supply Revenue	(3,181)	(3,181)	0	0%	(2,436)		(3,181)
		Waste Collection Revenue	(7,846)	(7,846)	0	0%	(7,677)		(7,846)
		Water by Meter	(2,339)	(3,023)	(683)	23%	(2,453)	Lower usage due to weather.	(2,224)
	Rates penalties		(643)	(550)	93	-17%	(729)		(548)
Total Rates Revenue			(91,760)	(92,490)	(730)	1%	(84,258)		(91,670)
Fees & charges	Fees & charges	Waste Management Operations Revenue	(6,062)	(5,976)	86	-1%	(6,284)	Refuse fees over budget. Demand Driven	(6,158)
		Wastewater Revenue	(3,443)	(3,226)	216	-7%	(4,083)	Increase industrial plant maintenance resulted in increase in tanker volumes. New Tradewaste customer started in Nov25	(3,349)
		CBAY revenue	(1,340)	(1,536)	(195)	13%	(1,290)	Cbay swim school admission and other fees underbudget - demand driven	(1,316)
		Community Housing Revenue	(2,056)	(2,000)	56	-3%	(1,760)	No significant variances	(2,022)
		Building Control Revenue	(2,601)	(2,772)	(171)	6%	(2,404)	Building consent revenue based on demand, economic conditions.	(2,529)
		Parking enforcement	374	(1,453)	(1,827)	126%	(1,392)	Extended free parking on Stafford St and parking pay and display faults. Infringement issue correction in 25/26	(1,322)
		Animal Control Revenue	(545)	(735)	(191)	26%	(815)	Infringement and fines higher than budget. Actuals based on factors independent of budget. Infringement issue correction in 25/26	(843)
		Properties Revenue	(462)	(445)	17	-4%	(292)		(438)
		Other fees and charges	(3,072)	(3,344)	(272)	8%	(3,102)	No individually significant items or variances remaining	(2,910)
Total Fees and Charges			(19,206)	(21,488)	(2,281)	11%	(21,423)		(20,888)
Finance revenue Interest		Related party	(681)	(2,000)	(1,319)	66%	(1,194)	Interest rates lower than budgeted	(679)
		Bank & term deposits	(1,067)	(1,752)	(685)	39%	(2,342)		(700)
Total Finance revenue			(1,747)	(3,752)	(2,005)	53%	(3,537)		(1,378)
Subsidies and grants		Subsidised Roading Revenue	(11,195)	(12,649)	(1,454)	11%	(11,231)	NZTA funding dependent on project mix being completed. Significant project Crown resilience, Kellands Hill Rd deign now complete, now going for construction 26/27.	(11,213)
		Waste Mgmt - external Grant - Peel forest	(3,407)	0	3,407		0	External Revenue for Peel forest remediation recognised	0
		Waste Management Operations Revenue (levy)	(1,003)	(1,350)	(347)	26%	(917)	Funding from MfE for TDC portion of waste levy. Charged then received back from Ministry for Environment. Non-standard amounts. Offset in Expenditure	(1,001)
		Theatre Royal Revenue	(8,894)	0	8,894		0	Grants budgeted prior year received for Theatre Royal project commenced	(8,835)
		Safer Communities - Project Turnaround Revenue	(111)	0	111		(80)	Community Employment Programme not budgeted. MTFJ	(179)
		Aorangi Stadium	(2,713)	0	2,713		0	Grants budgeted prior year received for Aorangi Stadium project commenced	(2,638)
		Parks Revenue	(1,406)	(962)	444	-46%	0	Better off funding for cycleways projects timing. Project 241 in the Capex spreadsheet - Parks	(1,815)
		Other subsidies and grants	(105)	(58)	47	-81%	(859)	No individually significant items or variances remaining	(91)
Total subsidies and grants			(28,833)	(15,019)	13,813	-92%	(13,087)		(25,772)
Other revenue		Development and Financial Contributions	(1,525)	0	1,525		(360)	Development contributions, based on development demand	(701)
		CBAY other revenue	(1,945)	(1,693)	252	-15%	(1,947)	Gym memberships over budget, demand driven	(1,935)
		Dividends Received	(1,400)	(1,100)	300	-27%	(1,204)		(1,100)
		Petrol tax	(489)	(600)	(111)	19%	(675)	Monthly amount received for petrol tax approx \$35-\$40k. Demand driven	(478)
		Vehicle revenue	(633)	(625)	8	-1%	(611)	Offsets with other expenses - Plant hire - internal usage	(626)
		Waste - Internal Peel Forest weighbridge revenue (offset in expen)	(5,137)	0	5,137		0	Peel forest waste over the Redruth weighbridge - 100% offset in expenditure	0
		Other revenue	(2,405)	(1,731)	673	-39%	(3,280)	No individually significant items or variances remaining	(2,232)
		Other (Gains)/Losses	2,767	0	(2,767)		3,723	Loss on disposal of assets	597
Total other revenue			(10,766)	(5,749)	5,016	-87%	(4,353)		(6,475)
Total Revenue			(152,312)	(138,498)	13,814	-10%	(126,658)		(146,183)
Expenditure									
Personnel costs			30,706	34,501	3,796	11%	31,774	Restructure and vacancy savings	30,669
Finance costs			8,640	11,968	3,327	28%	10,066	Interest rates lower than budgeted. Variance to decrease later in the financial year as borrowings increase for capital programme	9,669
Depreciation expense			38,467	43,901	5,433	12%	38,229	24/25 Roading revaluation review corrected several errors (incorrect depreciation rates and assets double-counted: approx \$4m decrease in dep) Offset by increased depreciation for revaluation gain. Budget set before revaluation review. Incorrectly charged depreciation reversed as part of the revaluation. Included in equity revaluation reserve account.	39,513
Other expenses	Contractors	Parks	3,088	3,607	519	14%	3,491	Seasonal component, and in-house team now completing work previously undertaken by contractors	3,140
		Roading and footpaths	7,629	8,296	667	8%	8,586	Reduction in expenditure where NZTA funding is not matched. Saving initiatives	8,122
		Refuse Collection	2,225	2,400	175	7%	2,671	\$180k PY overaccrual unwound in 25/26	2,464
		Waste Management Operations	3,633	4,838	1,205	25%	4,874	Under budget for waste site maintenance and recycling expenditure due to quarterly PPI increases - budget evenly split, and a contractor price reduction due to a credit received for commodities profit share. Peel Forest contractor expenses shifted to Peel Forest balance sheet provision	4,224
		Urban Water	2,299	1,999	(299)	-15%	2,508	Seasonal expenditure, higher in summer months	2,740
		Wastewater	1,466	1,140	(325)	-29%	1,517	Reticulation contractor costs over budget for reactive maintenance - additional breaks, also relates to a conditional assessment programme being carried out.	1,599
		Community Housing	450	543	94	17%	724	Building maintenance under budget. Used as required	495
		Downlands Water Supply	742	895	153	17%	792	Reticulation costs underbudget. Seasonal dependent and weather event based	772
		Other Contractors	3,745	4,350	605	14%	4,029	No individually significant items or variances remaining	3,635
Total Contractors			25,276	28,069	2,793	10%	29,192		27,192

Waste Minimisation Levy Expense	928	1,350	422	31%	920	TDC portion of waste levy. Charged then received back from Ministry for Environment. Non-standard monthly amounts. Offset in Revenue	955
Consultants	2,299	2,441	142	6%	2,593	Professional services drainage and water mgmt underbudget \$88k. Dam safety Potential Impact Classification (PIC) assessment set up in the prior year now a lower ongoing cost. PWC finance consultants \$116k under budget. HR consultants \$99k, used as required	2,442
Planning Consultant Fees - District Plan review	875	1,046	171	16%	2,463	District plan review. Budget even split; majority of the work to be completed within the first 6 months of 25/26	976
Sampling and testing - water	362	783	422	54%	417	Sampling and testing not even during the year. Particularly weather dependent	390
Electricity	2,665	3,109	444	14%	2,242	Seasonal expenditure. No significant increase from PY as budgeted	2,591
Software Support & Upgrades - Expensed	1,805	1,584	(221)	-14%	2,020	New software: Pulse, Wyldlynx annual cost total: \$120k, Price increase from prior year approx \$60k p.a. One off Cybersecurity authority review \$20k	1,808
Carbon Credits	1,693	1,700	7	0%	1,275		1,700
Aoraki DevelopmenEconomic Development and Promotion	1,431	1,458	27	2%	1,458		1,431
Insurance including LAPP	1,993	1,987	(6)	0%	2,007		1,959
Course Seminar & Conference Registration	311	694	383	55%	298	Only essential training approved until restructure was complete. Ongoing decrease due to saving initiatives	356
Rates	1,433	840	(593)	-71%	1,286	Internal rates underbudgeted	871
Plant Hire - Internal Usage	633	618	(15)	-2%	611	Offsets with Vehicle revenue	628
Peel forest internal expenditure (offset in revenue)	5,137	-	(5,137)		-	Peel forest waste over the Redruth weighbridge - 100% offset in revenue	-
Impairment provisions	1,824	-	(1,824)		-	Majority relates to current Theatre assets which will be replaced	-
Other expenses	11,030	10,476	(554)	-5%	10,002	No individually significant items or variances remaining	10,533
Total other expenses	59,696	56,156	(3,540)	-6%	56,783		53,832
Reversal of remaining peel forest provision	(1,313)	-	1,313			Reversal of remaining landfill aftercare provision not used for peel forest	
Reversal of remaining other landfill provision	(3,231)	-	3,231			Reversal of other landfill provision following PWC review	
WIP write offs total	14,152	-	(14,152)		-		-
Total Expenditure	147,117	146,526	(591)	0%	136,853		133,684

Net result	Excluding vested assets and revaluation	(5,195)	8,028	13,223	10,194	(12,500)
Vested assets		(5,373)	(6,807)	(1,434)	(4,518)	(6,388)
Net result including vested assets		(10,568)	1,221	11,789	5,676	(18,888)
Other comprehensive revenue: Water revaluation		(35,813)	(70,063)	(34,250)	(45,428)	(69,932)

Capital spend to date against budget by project - Jun YTD, including budgeted carryforwards and forecast

Activity	Project	Jun YTD Actual \$	Jun YTD Budget \$	Variance \$	Commentary
Aigantighe Art Gallery	253 - Arts Purchase	32,109	31,539	(570)	
	267 - General Upgrade Renewals - Grounds and Build	-	81,760	81,760	General upgrades occurring with the strengthening works - below.
	House EQ Strengthening	564,241	-	(564,241)	Completion of HVAC, lift & flooring projects that commenced and committed to in 2024/25. Funding carry-forward request.
Airport	Timaru Airport Public toilet	40,785	-	(40,785)	Completion of new public toilet that commenced and a commitment from 2024/25.
Animal Control	344 - New Pound	15,292	50,000	34,708	
Beautiful Valley Water	254 - Beautiful Valley Water Supply Capital Work	54	2,044	1,990	
Cemeteries	235 - Timaru Cemetery New Site (purchase and development)	95,981	75,000	(20,981)	
	257 - Cemeteries-Concrete Beams, Furniture, Structures	15,340	45,990	30,650	
Civil Defence	264 - Equipment (new sirens, handsets and bases replacement	7,900	10,220	2,320	
Council Building	250 - Council Building Capital Expenditure	6,172	30,660	24,488	
	251 - Council Building Capital Expenditure	5,056	97,090	92,035	External building window frames, new internal walls and two EV chargers. Remodelling now on hold
Downlands Water Supply	261 - Downlands Water Network Modelling	76,829	65,000	(11,829)	
	262 - Downlands Water Plant Renewals and Upgrade	116,277	219,000	102,723	
	263 - Downlands Water Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	862,319	838,040	(24,279)	Phasing of construction
	388 - Downlands Reservoir Pipework Renewals	14,743	164,000	149,257	
	389 - Downlands Reservoir Renewals	-	209,510	209,510	
Forestry	302 - Renewals - Forestry	6,371	8,943	2,572	
Geraldine Stormwater	269 - Geraldine Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	295,188	227,200	(67,988)	
Halls & Community Centres	305 - Renewals and upgrades for community facilities	58,543	60,000	1,457	
Information Technology	248 - Computer Hardware - Assets	417,109	1,597,234	1,180,125	Laptops purchased in bulk at the beginning of the financial year. Approx 80. Also networking switches. Digital backscan project to commence as per forecast
	249 - Software Purchase & Upgrade	691,926	1,597,234	905,307	Primarily relates to the 'Altitude' project, now in progress. System build to commence July 2026. Go-live 30 Nov. Content Manager upgrade, Element Time, Infor licenses pending for current financial year
Land Transport Unit	236 - Land Transport Unit - Capital expenditure	69,554	20,000	(49,554)	
Libraries	255 - Building Capital Works - general	41,242	53,144	11,902	
	280 - Libraries Furniture - RFID upgrade, self check machines	93,074	81,760	(11,314)	
	281 - Libraries Renewals - general	5,972	20,440	14,468	
	300 - Purchase Books and Resources	225,787	214,620	(11,167)	
	337 - Libraries Furniture - General Renewals	73,631	101,760	28,129	Installation of heat pumps in main library
	338 - Libraries Furniture - Library mgmt system	-	150,000	150,000	Market analysis to occur, now not likely until mid 2026. Included on carryforward list, now a saving initiative
Motor Camps	284 - Motor Camps Renewals - General Capex works	1,445	10,220	8,775	
Museum	303 - South Canterbury Museum	37,221	482,423	445,202	Delay in the Museum exhibition development project, work now proceeding.
Parking Enforcement	245 - Plant Purchases including renewal of Farmers parking	88,204	766,500	678,296	Parking metre replacement. Business case to go to SLT on new system and report to Council Airport parking will be the trial of the new system
	286 - Other Capital Works (new/improved asset)	56,089	3,000,000	2,943,911	Sophia Street (farmers) parking building EQ Strengthening. Awaiting Geotech report and changes to government standards
	353 - Reseals/Overlays Capital Works	-	10,220	10,220	
Parks	241 - Shared Urban Tracks	1,250,046	1,603,000	352,954	Project delay carryforward into 2627
	276 - Land purchases	110,000	50,000	(60,000)	Purchase of land at the Peel forest outdoor pursuits centre. Carryforward from PY
	288 - Parks Reseal Programme	54,131	300,000	245,869	Sir Arthur Park depot works in planning stage
	304 - Renewals (Structures, Services, Furniture, Fences)	427,399	766,500	339,101	Reduced spend due to reduced staff resource Parks Project Officer leave
People	275 - HRIS System (Implementation cost)	-	191,100	191,100	New module to add to HRIS system no longer required
Property	306 - Reroof Clyde St, Cameron Courts Temuka, Huffey Street	49,048	153,300	104,252	Two blocks of roofs needing replaced in Woodlands Rd
	352 - Temuka Alpine Energy Stadium - EQ Repairs - Preparedness for EQ grounds	10,406	250,000	239,594	Business case to be presented to Council in April 26. Budget increased by \$142k, and project now carried forward.
Public Toilets. Community Support	298 - Public Toilets Renewals	30,160	212,420	182,261	Caroline bay toilet upgrade completed in Sep25
	Public toilet (Zone 1) Strathallan	808,767	-	(808,767)	Strathallan project - carryforward from prior year.
Rangitata/Orari Water	301 - Rangitata/Orari Water Supply Capital Work	-	15,000	15,000	
Road/Street Landscapes	243 - CCTV Equipment	27,556	51,100	23,544	
	271 - Geraldine Strategic Plan	110,924	71,540	(39,384)	
	295 - Pleasant Point Strategic Plan	90,256	71,540	(18,716)	
	312 - Temuka Strategic Plan	98,328	71,540	(26,788)	
	CityHub Strategy (Strathallen)	201,414	-	(201,414)	Strathallan project - carryforward from prior year.
Rural Stormwater	294 - Pleasant Point Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	169,276	120,000	(49,276)	
Seadown Water	308 - Seadown Water Renewals and Upgrade	525,089	1,281,016	755,927	Currently in design phase for stage 2. Carryforward of remaining budget
	380 - Seadown Reservoir and Treatment Upgrade	-	10,220	10,220	
Social Housing	259 - Convert 3 Bedsits to 2 One Bed Flats - Temuka	103,590	160,000	56,410	
Street Lighting	Street & Public Lighting Renewals	10,910	-	(10,910)	
Subsidised Roothing	260 - Cycleway Implementation	218,190	200,000	(18,190)	
	283 - Minor Projects - Tiling etc	164,083	250,000	85,917	
	290 - Peel Forest Outdoor Pursuits Accessibility Walking	-	50,000	50,000	On review of Council Resolution. There is no requirement on Council to create this track. Savings offered
	299 - Public Transportation Infrastructure	18,836	20,880	2,044	
	307 - Road Improvement Works - WC341 Low Cost Low Risk	3,008,197	4,500,000	1,491,803	Design and testing underway for Crown Resilience Fund project. Design and procurement works to continue until the end of June with some projects being completed over this time.
	327 - WC 213 Drainage Renewals - includes kerb and channel	1,161,417	1,099,857	(61,560)	
	328 - WC211 - Unsealed Road Rehabilitation	626,113	627,775	1,662	
	329 - WC212 - Sealed Road Resurfacing	4,455,071	4,139,919	(315,152)	Majority in construction season Sep-Mar. Completed for the 25/26 financial year. Works aligned with NZTA funding
	330 - WC214 Rehabilitations	4,423,892	4,502,161	78,269	
	331 - WC215 - Bridge Structures Component Replacement	578,547	664,300	85,753	
	332 - WC216 Bridge & Large Culvert Renewals	668,926	1,517,000	848,074	ECAN consent limitations. Tenders closed. Some delay in programme for delivery.
	333 - WC222 Traffic Services Renewal	1,192,787	1,265,000	72,213	
	334 - WC224 - Cycle Path Renewals	58,680	51,100	(7,580)	
	335 - WC225 Footpath Renewals	1,463,181	1,500,000	36,819	
	256 - CBay Building Capital Works	45,262	45,990	728	
	265 - Fitness Equipment Capital Works	144,614	153,300	8,686	
	310 - Te Moana Water Renewals and Upgrade	928,028	1,750,000	821,972	Phasing of construction
Te Moana Water	311 - Temuka Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	310,819	317,200	6,381	
Temuka Stormwater	315 - Timaru Stormwater Network Modelling	68,527	30,000	(38,527)	
Timaru Stormwater	316 - Timaru Stormwater Plant Renewals and Upgrade	198,872	404,400	205,528	
	317 - Timaru Stormwater Renewals and Upgrade	1,063,895	1,000,000	(63,895)	Delay in consent for pump station
	323 - Washdyke/Waitarakao Stormwater Improvements	97,622	350,000	252,378	
	Gleniti Bunds Construction	93,549	-	(93,549)	Carryforward project from prior year due to weather events
	Waitarakao/Washdyke Stormwater Management	37,005	-	(37,005)	Consenting delays resulted in spend this FY
Urban Water	272 - Geraldine Water Resilience Renewal and Upgrade	81,790	200,000	118,210	Design and consenting work proceeding
	287 - Pareora River Intake Renewal	6,456	200,000	193,544	Currently working through ECan consent process. Hearing delay has delayed the project
	313 - Temuka Water Source Upgrade	28,577	511,000	482,423	In design phase.
	320 - Urban Water Plant Renewal and Upgrade	209,483	200,000	(9,483)	
	321 - Urban Water Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	3,153,410	2,044,000	(1,109,410)	Mix of reactive capex required
	326 - Water Supplies Resource Consent Renewals	69,496	750,000	680,504	Ecan consents in progress.
	357 - Urban Water plant renewals smoothed	-	500,000	500,000	Gleniti pumpstation awarded in April 26 as part of Claremont project. Contract negotiations delayed
	Pareora Pipeline Renewal	502,477	-	(502,477)	Carryforward. Previously expected to be completed 2025. Now by Jun 26. Delays due to complications in pipe shutdowns for work to commence.
Vehicle Management	289 - Parks Vehicles	581,812	500,000	(81,812)	Plant and vehicles being purchased to match expansion of in-house team. Further tranche early next year. Council request to be presented for forecast overspend
Waste Management Operations	322 - Vehicle Management	131,473	400,000	268,527	Completing a vehicle review to assess needs due to change in replacement policy.
	266 - Fixed Plant & Equipment Renewals	236,934	230,440	(6,494)	
	277 - Landfill Cells Development	56,155	150,000	93,845	
	278 - Landfill gas systems	-	68,474	68,474	
	279 - Landfill Roothing Programme (sealed areas)	7,789	30,660	22,871	
	291 - Plant Purchases including replacement bins	-	204,400	204,400	Contractor arranges procurement of replacement bins. On-charges the cost to TDC once replacement bin is provided to household. Currently treated as opex due to accounting policy applied (under \$1500 threshold per bin).
	324 - Waste Minimisation Capital Works (new/improved asset)	70,636	102,200	31,564	
Wastewater	268 - Geraldine Sewer Upgrade	29,851	400,000	370,149	Phasing of construction, delays due to issues with land access

	309 - Sewer Reticulation Renewals and Upgrade	488,013	2,044,000	1,555,987	Design phase. Q3/Q4 construction. Also Reactive renewals during the year.
	325 - Wastewater Plant Renewals and Upgrade	1,146,062	3,066,000	1,919,938	Design phase. Q3/Q4 construction. Per forecast, current year budget will not be spent
	366 - Investigation Industrial Sewer Pipeline Extension	9,876	102,200	92,324	
	368 - Inland Towns WWTP upgrades	-	204,400	204,400	Delays due to resource constraints in the water team
	369 - Urban Sewer Network Modelling	27,880	91,980	64,100	Delays due to resource constraints in the water team
Total - excluding major projects		35,956,035	52,138,462	16,182,427	

Major projects

Activity	Project	Jun YTD Actual \$	Jun YTD Budget \$	Variance \$	Commentary
Aorangi	252 - Aorangi Park Master Plan Stage 1 (indoor court extension)	15,380,996	9,260,000	(6,120,996)	Project timing
	349 - Equipment and Furniture - new stadium placeholder	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	Timing - to be purchased after construction completed
Theatre Royal	314 - Theatre Royal and Heritage Facility Development	13,735,450	11,210,000	(2,525,450)	Higher expenditure to occur in later stages.
Urban Water	258 - Claremont Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	903,157	6,809,201	5,906,044	Contract negotiation completed and awarded early May. Capex dictated by material supply, multimillion dollar membrane to be sourced.
Total - major projects		30,019,602	28,279,201	(1,740,401)	
Grand total		65,975,637	80,417,663	14,442,026	

9.14 Group Tax Risk Governance Framework 2026**Author:** John Liddiard, Projects Accountant**Authoriser:** Andrea Rankin, Chief Financial Officer**Recommendation**

That Council:

1. Receive and note the *Group Tax Risk Governance Framework 2026* report; and
2. Adopt the Group Tax Risk Governance Framework 2026 and the Group Tax Risk Governance Framework Management Strategy 2026.

Purpose of Report

- 1 The purpose of this report is to present the updated Group Tax Risk Governance Framework and the associated Group Tax Risk Governance Framework Management Strategy for recommendation to Timaru District Council (Council) for adoption.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This matter has low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This has been determined by the low level of direct impact the decisions are likely to have on Council's operations and on the community and therefore community engagement on the contents of this report is not recommended.

Background

- 3 Inland Revenue (IRD), supported by Audit New Zealand, has been explicit in their expectation that all large organisations have tax risk management incorporated within their governance framework.
- 4 The Timaru District Council Group tax risk governance framework was developed with the Group's primary tax advisers, PriceWaterhouseCoopers (PWC), in 2021 which was reviewed by the Audit and Risk Committee but which was never presented to Council.
- 5 An updated Framework has been prepared and the agreement of Council is now sought to establish this as part of the risk management structures of the Timaru District Council Group.

Discussion

- 6 The Group Tax Risk Governance Framework establishes the tax risk governance framework for the Timaru District Council Group (the "Group") which currently includes: Timaru District Council, Timaru District Holdings Limited (TDHL) and Venture Timaru (VT) but will also apply to any other entities controlled by Timaru District Council following the promulgation of this framework.

- 7 The full Council Group includes the formal “tax group” which currently consists of Council and TDHL, however the Framework is not restricted to the tax group but includes all Group entities.
- 8 The Group’s primary tax advisers, PriceWaterhouseCoopers (PWC), have assisted in preparing and reviewing the proposed updated Framework, including dividing it between the Framework itself and the Framework’s management strategy to agree with current “good practice”.
- 9 The Framework does not include detailed tax management decisions or activities which may be undertaken in the context of the Framework to mitigate tax liabilities. It is anticipated that these will be the focus of the development of the tax management approach in 2027, working with Group members and with PWC advice as necessary, although there are likely to be only limited opportunities for tax mitigation.
- 10 The previous Framework was approved by the Audit and Risk Committee on 5 October 2021. The Audit and Risk Committee at that time requested that the Group entities specifically also approve the Framework. Following this a protracted period of discussion ensued regarding whether such a Framework should be enacted or whether this might reduce the operational independence of Group members. The Framework was promptly adopted by Aorangi Stadium Trust at the time, however that organisation has now been dissolved. Venture Timaru has never formally considered the Framework although it was provided to their accountant for consideration. The TDHL Board agreed to the Framework on 4 June 2025.
- 11 A significant element of this framework is that all eligible members of the Group also become part of the tax group as anticipated by IRD. This has little immediate impact on tax liabilities however, as noted above, it is planned to explore any potential options for the reduction of tax liabilities.
- 12 Each individual subsidiary will continue to be responsible for their own GST and FBT returns and payments.
- 13 Under the Framework it would be expected that Venture Timaru would join the tax group, however of more significance is the likelihood that the new Water CCO would also join the tax group.
- 14 The Group tax risk has not materially changed since the Framework was last approved however potential future Group changes will need to be managed under this Framework with as yet indeterminate implications.
- 15 It is intended that the Framework be reviewed triennially however due to the compliance discussions this has been delayed from the original date and consequently this update is resetting the timeframe so that the next review would be in the year ended 30 June 2029.
- 16 Following agreement by Council to the Framework it will be provided to current and future subsidiaries with the expectation of their adherence to the Framework, however formal acceptance by the respective Management Boards will be requested.

Options and Preferred Option

- 17 Option 1: Decline to agree to the Tax Risk Governance Framework as recommended.
- 18 Option 2: (Preferred) Agree to the Group Tax Risk Governance Framework as recommended to apply to all Group entities.

Consultation

19 No consultation is required for this decision.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

20 Income Tax Act 2007

21 Tax Administration Act 1994

22 Goods and Services Tax Act 1985

Financial and Funding Implications

23 There are no financial or funding implications.

Other Considerations

24 There are no additional considerations.

Attachments

1. TDC Group tax risk governance framework 2021 to 2025 [↓](#) 
2. TDC Group tax risk governance framework 2026 [↓](#) 
3. TDC Group tax risk governance framework management strategy 2026 [↓](#) 

*Timaru District
Council
Timaru District
Holdings Limited
Venture Timaru*

Tax Risk Governance Framework

May 2025



7540137_2

1. Purpose

This document establishes the tax governance framework for Timaru District Council (Council), Timaru District Holdings Limited (TDHL), Venture Timaru (VT) and any other entities controlled by Timaru District Council following the promulgation of this framework, established by the Audit and Risk committee(s) or equivalent bodies.

1.1 Background

Council, Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) and Council Controlled Trading Organisations (CCTOs) have a significant public profile and responsibility to provide services to the District and must maintain exemplary governance and tax compliance standards.

These organisations are required to correctly account for corporate income tax, goods and services tax, fringe benefit tax, PAYE and a range of other withholding taxes and other taxes as mandated by central government.

The aim of this document is to ensure that the framework exists for tax obligations to be complied with efficiently and in a timely fashion.

Inland Revenue, supported by Audit New Zealand, expects that all large organisations should have tax risk management incorporated within their governance framework, consistent with international best practice and in concert with other tax jurisdictions. The consolidated tax group ("Tax Group") includes Council and all CCOs/CCTOs which are specifically included in the Tax Group.

Council and all CCOs/CCTOs may be collectively referred to as "the Group", however the Tax Group includes those members of the Group specifically included in the Tax Group.

1.2 Risk management

The Audit and Risk Committee (or equivalent body) is, along with other responsibilities, tasked to:

- Assist management to determine the Group's appetite for risk.
- Review the comprehensive risk management framework and associated procedures for effective identification and management of significant risks.
- Consider whether appropriate action is being taken by management to mitigate significant risks.
- Ensure that management is kept apprised of the governance bodies views on uncontrolled risk.
- Ensure management are keeping the Audit and Risk Committee, or equivalent body, fully apprised of independent sources of assurance, via the risk management framework.

Proactive tax risk management can facilitate mitigation of:

- Operational risk: Reducing the potential for reputational damage as a result of non-compliance, and the possible negative impacts on stakeholders.
- Financial risk: Minimising the financial impact of non-compliance and the associated costs.
- Compliance risk: Ensuring areas of non-compliance are identified to minimise any penalties or interest being imposed by Inland Revenue and reducing the risk of being subject to an Inland Revenue audit.

This tax risk management framework is intended to cover all entities controlled by and including the Timaru District Council and its Council Controlled Organisations and Council Controlled Trading Organisations. Where there is shared management control of an organisation it is expected that this framework will be applied as much as practicable within that context and any additional risk identified and managed appropriately.

2. Tax risk profile

Council and its CCOs/CCTOs have a statutory requirement to comply with tax obligations as required by tax legislation, including but not limited to the:

- Income Tax Act 2007

- Goods and Services Tax Act 1985
- Tax Administration Act 1994
- KiwiSaver Act 2006

Due to the high profile and public governance nature of Council and the CCOs/CCTOs it is appropriate to adopt a conservative approach to tax management and compliance and therefore they are expected to adopt a "LOW" tax risk profile and to engage in an open and honest working relationship with Inland Revenue or any other tax authorities.

3. Tax risk management strategies

The following strategies will be adopted to ensure the maintenance of a low tax risk profile and management of tax obligations and tax risks.

Management will develop a tax risk management plan to be formally adopted by the Audit and Risk Committee, or equivalent body, which will be reviewed *at least* every three years and will:

- Identify key areas of tax compliance risk.
- Establish the steps required to effectively manage or mitigate each risk area.
- Identify and action significant income tax efficiency planning for Council and the tax group.
- Ensure clear and realistic timeframes for the steps to be completed.
- Reviewing the level of knowledge of tax issues by Council staff responsible for such matters and review of potential training and development requirements.

3.1 Responsibility for tax issues

The Chief Financial Officer has overall responsibility for the management of the tax issues of Council and the Tax Group and may delegate responsibility for tax issues to another appropriately qualified person, however individual CCOs/CCTOs have primary responsibility for their tax management within the context of Group policies and practices.

IRD requires a designated individual to be the Executive Office Holder (EOH) who is responsible for ensuring that appropriate staff are authorised to access requisite sections with "myIR." Each CCO/CCTO should ensure that an appropriate EOH is appointed.

The EOH for Council and designated CCOs/CCTOs must be a member of the senior leadership team of the Council or CCO/CCTO who is not managing financial services, however where that is not practical an EOH may be appointed from Council. The EOH is responsible for administering and maintaining staff delegations and permissions of "myIR" login accounts and for ensuring delegations are updated as and when staff leave the organisation, however this may be delegated to an appropriate individual.

3.2 Reporting tax risks to Audit and Risk Committee

Any 'significant tax risks' will be reported in the first instance to the Chief Executive or Board of the CCO/CCTO as soon as they are identified and where appropriate, to the chair of the Audit and Risk Committee within two weeks of being identified.

A "significant tax risk" to the Tax Group, Council and/or CCOs/CCTOs may be where an incorrect interpretation is made that results in a situation where:

- Significant penalties and interest may be imposed.
- A consequent tax liability is required to be settled that is in excess of \$20,000.
- Council or a CCO/CCTO could be subject to prosecution.
- An accusation of tax avoidance could be levied.
- There is risk of negative publicity.

Council and its CCOs/CCTOs will report on all tax risk management matters to the Audit and Risk Committee at least annually, including a summary setting out key issues, which may include the following:

- Key financial information including any outstanding taxes overdue, and any interest or penalties imposed during the year.
- Particulars of any proposed legislative tax changes which could impact Council or the CCOs/CCTOs.
- Details of any significant disputes with Inland Revenue including any disputed outstanding taxes.
- Details of advice sought and future matters to consider.
- A table of tax tools and services used and whether each aligns with the Group's 'LOW' risk tax profile; i.e. Strategy vs Achievement.

3.3 Efficient tax planning

Council and the CCOs/CCTOs are separate legal entities, however for corporate tax planning purposes there is a consolidated tax group ('the Tax Group'). Where legally allowed, and where it is appropriate from a tax planning perspective all CCOs/CCTOs should be members of the Tax Group to facilitate the optimisation of the tax position overall. Proposed changes to the Tax Group should be presented to the Audit and Risk Committee, or equivalent body, for their review and agreement prior to enacting changes. The Tax Group will coordinate to ensure that tax requirements are optimised, including:

- Projecting the Tax Group's income tax efficiency and ensuring available deductions are optimised;
- Considering the timing of revenue and deductible expenditure, including the deductibility of donations; and
- Ensuring tax loss offsets and subvention payments are optimised to mitigate the Tax Group's overall income tax liability.

As far as possible, CCOs/CCTOs outside of the Tax Group will also coordinate with members of the Tax Group to ensure efficient tax planning.

3.4 Tax awareness and training

Relevant staff should be provided with adequate training and resources to effectively identify and manage tax obligations and risks, including staff attending external courses or engaging specialist in-house instruction and support as considered necessary.

3.5 Meetings and correspondence with Inland Revenue

The Group will endeavour to maintain strong working relationships with Inland Revenue, other government bodies, and related third parties. All dealings with external parties will be undertaken in a professional and timely manner. Council, and CCOs/CCTOs should also endeavour to separately maintain a strong working relationship for issues which are managed locally or individually.

Apart from routine tax returns, payments or correspondence, all other correspondence, meeting requests or queries from Inland Revenue must be immediately referred to the Chief Financial Officer or the Council Chief Executive Officer as appropriate, who is authorised to correspond or meet with Inland Revenue to discuss tax matters relating to the Tax Group and any CCOs/CCTOs which do not employ financial services staff directly. An equivalent delegation should be made by any CCO/CCTO not included in the Tax Group which does employ financial services staff, except that role may be delegated to the Chief Financial Officer for Council as agreed. Delegation of responsibility for such discussions may be made by the Chief Financial Officer or Council Chief Executive Officer to others, including external consultants, as appropriate.

3.6 Tax advice and rulings

Detailed information and computations supporting all tax filing positions will be maintained, including as relevant for each Group entity and the Tax Group jointly. If there is any uncertainty in respect of a filing position where the amount of tax exceeds \$10,000, the Group will seek written advice from external tax advisors.

Occasionally, the degree of uncertainty over a particular tax issue may warrant seeking a Binding Ruling from Inland Revenue. No approach should be made for a Binding Ruling without the prior approval of the Chief Financial Officer or the Council Chief Executive Officer as appropriate, relating to the Tax Group and any CCOs/CCTOs where tax management responsibility has been delegated to Council. It is expected that for any other CCOs/CCTOs advice would be sought from the Chief Financial Officer in Council prior to seeking such a ruling. Agreement may be sought from the Committee prior to seeking a specific ruling.

3.7 Tax returns and payments

The preparation and filing of returns will be transparent, and fully disclose all relevant information supporting a tax position in a tax return. Only tax positions that are highly likely to be correct based on current law should be adopted, however the most legitimate tax efficient position should be adopted.

Authorisation for Council and Tax Group tax payments exceeding \$20,000 lies with the Chief Financial Officer, however this responsibility may be delegated to an appropriate person. Tax payments for CCOs/CCTOs lie with the senior manager in each organisation, but where that is not applicable responsibility will be held by the Chief Financial Officer in Council, however this responsibility may be delegated to an appropriate person.

Tax payments must be supported by detailed tax computations and explanations which are "initialed" by the preparer and then "countersigned" by that person's manager prior to payment or the electronic equivalent of that process.

Accounts related to tax, including the creditors' accounts for Inland Revenue, should be reconciled monthly and cleared promptly with any unreconciled items resolved promptly.

3.8 Filing and record keeping

As required by the Tax Administration Act 1994, tax records are to be retained for 7 years. To assist in archiving and the subsequent retrieval of relevant tax records, each tax return and supporting computation and advisory correspondence based on the year of assessment and tax type will be separately and identifiably filed.

A detailed index of the relevant tax files will be maintained to enable their efficient retrieval should they be requested by Inland Revenue. The index should contain details relating to the file reference, relevant tax period, tax type, subject of the document on file and location of the file, and evidence of review by the appropriate manager. This index should be maintained irrespective of whether the information is in electronic or hard copy format.

3.9 Regular reviews

Tax risks potentially increase over time through a combination of personnel and legislative changes. To ensure the tax compliance procedures of the Group are kept up to date and accurate, an independent external review of GST, PAYE/Withholding Taxes and FBT should be undertaken every three years. This review would normally expect to be undertaken in a 'rolling' format, with a different tax type being reviewed each year. The materiality levels outlined in the framework will also be reviewed triennially based on the risk profiles agreed for Council and the CCOs/CCTOs, however individual CCOs/CCTOs should ensure that their own processes are regularly reviewed.

3.10 Penalties and voluntary disclosures

Wherever possible the Group should endeavour to minimise any penalties and use of money interest. Accordingly, any tax discrepancies identified should be addressed and disclosed to Inland Revenue as soon as possible. Unless the discrepancy has been identified pursuant to a current or ongoing tax investigation, the Group, jointly or individually dependent on circumstances (in consultation with the Audit and Risk Committee as necessary) should always and preferentially consider making a voluntary disclosure as a means of minimising any potential penalties.

3.11 Tax policies

To assist staff with the day to day tax treatment of issues specific to the Group and to ensure a consistent tax treatment of items across the organisation, the Group will subscribe to PwC's Online Tax Policies or an equivalent platform, which should maintain PAYE, GST, FBT, and KiwiSaver tax policies, regularly updated for legislative changes. These tax policies will provide an outline of common tax issues arising and how they should be treated in the various tax returns of the Group.

4. Tax governance framework – adoption

Tax Governance Framework

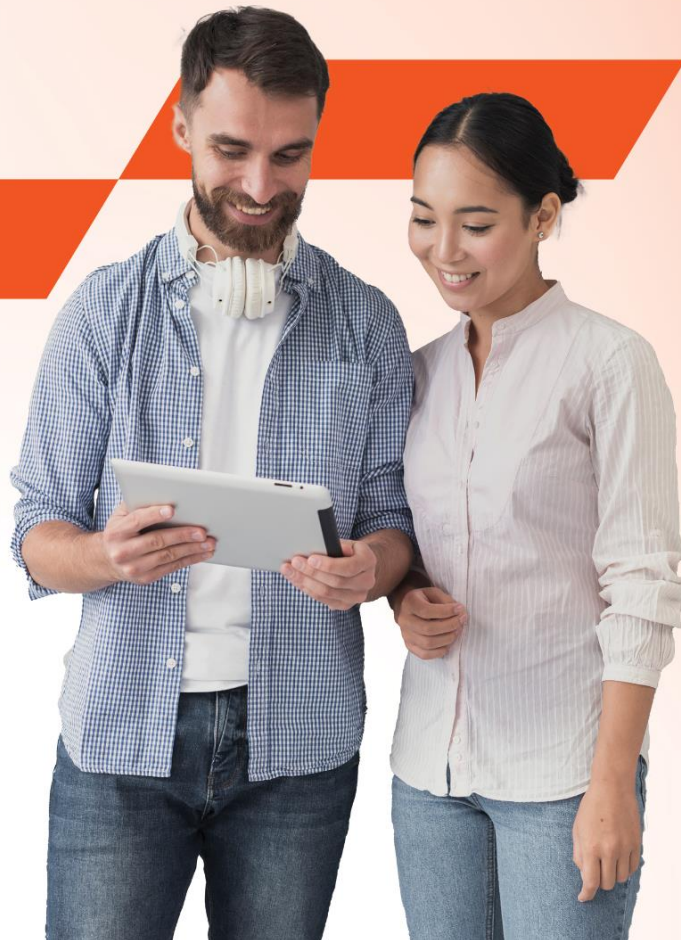
Approved:



Timaru District Council Group

Tax Risk Governance Framework

February 2026



1. Purpose

This document constitutes the tax governance framework for the Timaru District Council Group ('the Group'). For the avoidance of doubt, the Group includes:

- Timaru District Council ('Council');
- Timaru District Holdings ('TDHL');
- Venture Timaru ('VT'); and
- Any other entities established by Council in the future where Council has, or will have, control.

2. Background

Council, Council Controlled Organisations ('CCOs'), Council Controlled Trading Organisations ('CCTOs') and Water Services Council Controlled Organisations ('WSCCOs') have a significant public profile and responsibility to provide services to Timaru District.

As such, they must maintain exemplary governance and tax compliance standards. These organisations are required to correctly account for corporate income tax, goods and services tax, fringe benefit tax, PAYE (including KiwiSaver contributions), and a range of withholding and other taxes as mandated by central government.

The purpose of this document is to ensure that the Group has a framework outlining its commitment to meeting its tax obligations in an efficient and timely manner

3. Tax Governance Expectations

Inland Revenue, supported by Audit New Zealand, has been explicit in their expectation that all large organisations have tax risk management incorporated within their governance framework. This expectation has been apparent from:

- The use by Inland Revenue of a "Tax Governance Questionnaire" to assess individual organisations approach to tax risk management, which is now also being used in Inland Revenue audits;
- Applying a different lens to the application of penalties for organisations that are found to be non-compliant and that do not have a formalised tax governance strategy and risk management plan;
- Commentary in the "Multinational Enterprise Compliance Focus 2024" document, that can be equally taken to apply to any New Zealand Significant Enterprise, which notes that:
"Not only is a robust tax governance framework fundamental to tax compliance, but MNEs today are expected to demonstrate tax responsibility as part of their broader environmental, social and governance (ESG) commitments, aligning with global trends towards sustainability and ethical business practices."
- The publication of guidance on their website¹ regarding their expectations for significant enterprises, which the Group entities would be fall within the definition of.

This framework covers all members of the Group, regardless of whether they are also members of the consolidated tax group ("Tax Group").

Unless otherwise stated, the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) or Chief Executive (CE) refer to the CFO and CE of the Timaru District Council, who are ultimately responsible for the management of the Group's tax affairs.

4. The Group's Commitment

The Group is committed to meeting all tax compliance obligations, and the expectations of the tax authorities in

¹ <https://www.ird.govt.nz/managing-my-tax/audits-tax-governance/tax-governance>

New Zealand, and in any overseas jurisdiction that it transacts with. This includes, but is not limited to, correctly accounting for Income Tax, Goods and Services Tax, Fringe Benefit Tax, PAYE (including KiwiSaver compliance), and a range of other withholding taxes.

Timaru District Council has determined that:

- The Group, and particularly Council, should operate applying a low tax risk approach.
- Management has delegated responsibility to devise an appropriate tax risk management plan to ensure that Council and the Group entities meet this commitment.
- Management will report and communicate on an open and transparent basis to the Audit and Risk Committee:
 - On an annual basis with a summary of the tax compliance obligations met, risk management mitigation undertaken for the preceding year and the plan for the forthcoming year.
 - On an as required basis, in relation to, but not limited to:
 - Actual material errors in the tax positions taken
 - Notification of an Inland Revenue audit or other correspondence from tax authorities of matters of significance
 - Significant developments in tax law or practice that could impact Council or an entity within the Group
 - The tax consequences of any material transaction being contemplated by Council or the Group as part of the business case / decision paper; or any other material matter.

Tax risk governance framework - adoption

Signature: Name: Position: Date:		Signature: Name: Position: Date:	
--	--	--	--

Next review scheduled for: (+3 years)

DRAFT

Timaru District Council Group Tax Risk Management Strategy

February 2026

1. Tax risk profile

The Timaru District Council Group ('the Group') recognises that it has an obligation to fulfil its tax compliance obligations in any tax jurisdictions that it undertakes transactions within. Reference to the Group hereafter means:

- Timaru District Council ('Council');
- Timaru District Holdings ('TDHL');
- Venture Timaru ('VT'); and
- Any other entities established by Council in the future where Council has, or will have, control.

For completeness, reference to the Tax Group refers to Council and members of the consolidated tax group, as recognised by Inland Revenue.

In New Zealand, the core tax legislation that the Group is required to comply with is the Income Tax Act 2007, Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 and Tax Administration Act 1994.

Council has determined that a low tax risk profile is appropriate for the Group. It will aim to:

- Ensure all compliance obligations are met, including filing of the various tax returns and payment of tax liabilities, on time.
- Adopt tax positions that are likely to be correct based on current law
- Adopt practices to mitigate material tax risks.
- Have an open and transparent working relationship with Inland Revenue.
- Proactively engage with Inland Revenue regarding uncertain tax positions where appropriate and make a voluntary disclosure where a material error occurs.
- Use recognised tax advisors on an as appropriate basis, to provide technical support and provide independent evaluations of compliance.
- Have regular interactions between Management and the Audit & Risk Committee, and Council as necessary, regarding material tax matters in a manner that is open, transparent and timely.

Council has empowered Management to devise an appropriate approach to tax risk management, and this is now established below.

2. Tax risk management strategy

2.1. Responsibility for tax issues

The CFO has overall responsibility for the management of the tax issues of the Group. As appropriate, the CFO may delegate responsibility for tax issues to another appropriately qualified person, however individual entities within the Group have primary responsibility for their tax management within the context of Group policies and practices.

Inland Revenue requires a designated individual to be Executive Office Holder (EOH) who is responsible for ensuring that appropriate staff are authorised to access requisite sections within "myIR." Council (including for the Group) and each CCO/CCTO/WSCCO will appoint an appropriate EOH.

The EOH is responsible for administering and maintaining staff delegations and permissions of myIR login accounts and for ensuring delegations are updated as and when staff leave the organisation, however this may be delegated to an appropriate individual.

2.2. Reporting tax risks to the Audit & Risk Committee

The Tax Governance Framework adopted by Council requires reporting on tax matters by the CFO (or an appropriate designated officer), initially to the Audit & Risk Committee, as follows:

- At least annually with a summary of:
 - Key financial information including, tax paid, any outstanding taxes due or late filing penalties, and any material interest or other penalties imposed during the year

- Particulars of any proposed legislative tax changes which could impact the Group
- Details of any significant outstanding taxes in dispute with Inland Revenue
- Details of significant advice sought and future matters to consider
- A table of tax tools and services used and whether each aligns with the Group's low risk tax profile i.e. Strategy vs Achievement.

2.3. Efficient tax planning

Members of the Group are separate legal entities however for corporate tax planning purposes there is a consolidated tax group (the "Tax Group"). Where legally allowed, and unless specifically excluded, all CCOs/CCTOs/WCCOs should be members of the Tax Group. Proposed changes to the Tax Group should be advised to the Audit & Risk Committee prior to enacting changes. Wherever feasible the Tax Group will coordinate to ensure that tax requirements are optimised, including:

- Managing where feasible the Tax Group's income tax efficiency and ensuring that available deductions are optimised
- Considering the timing of revenue and deductible expenditure, including donations and grants
- Ensuring tax loss offsets and other available and appropriate tax reduction methods are optimised to mitigate the Tax Group's overall income tax liability.

2.4. Tax awareness and training

The Group will ensure that all relevant staff are provided with adequate training and resources to effectively identify and manage its tax obligations and risks. Where appropriate, this may involve sending selective staff on external courses or engaging an external speaker to conduct in-house training.

2.5. Meetings and correspondence with Inland Revenue

The Group will endeavour to maintain strong working relationships with all relevant stakeholders, including but not limited to Inland Revenue, other government bodies, and related third parties. All dealings with external parties will be undertaken in a professional and timely manner. Council, and all entities within the Group should also endeavour to separately maintain a strong working relationship for issues which are managed locally or individually.

Apart from routine PAYE, FBT and GST returns and payments, all other correspondence, meeting requests or queries from Inland Revenue must be immediately referred to the Council Chief Financial Officer or the Council Chief Executive as appropriate. The CFO and CE are the only people authorised to correspond or meet with Inland Revenue to discuss tax matters relating to the Tax Group and any entity within the Group that does not employ financial services staff directly.

An equivalent delegation should be made by any Group entity not included in the Tax Group which does employ financial services staff, except that role will be delegated to the Council Chief Financial Officer. Delegation of responsibility for such discussions may be made by the Council CFO or Council CE to others, including external consultants, as appropriate.

2.6. Tax advice and rulings

The Group will maintain detailed information and computations supporting all tax return filing positions, including as relevant for each Group entity and the Tax Group jointly. If there is any uncertainty in respect of a filing position where the amount of tax exceeds \$10,000, the Group will consider whether written advice from external tax advisors is required.

In some instances, the degree of uncertainty over a particular tax issue may warrant seeking a Binding Ruling from Inland Revenue (or some other Inland Revenue agreement). No approach should be made to Inland Revenue/ for a Binding Ruling without the prior approval of the Council Chief Financial Officer. Advice may be sought from the Committee prior to seeking a specific ruling.

2.7. Tax returns and payments

The Group will file all returns and pay any resulting tax liability on, or before, the stipulated due dates. When preparing and filing tax returns, the Group will be transparent and fully disclose all relevant information supporting a tax position in a tax return. The Group will only adopt tax positions that are likely to be correct based on current law.

Any tax payments for Council and Tax Group in excess of \$20,000 must be authorised by the CFO, although they may delegate this in accordance with the delegated financial authority.

Tax payments must be supported by detailed tax computations and explanations which are initialled by the preparer and then countersigned by that person's superior prior to payment.

The CFO (or someone delegated by them) will review the Inland Revenue "myIR" accounts monthly to ensure that all returns have been assessed by Inland Revenue and payments have been allocated appropriately. Any unreconciled items will be reported to the appropriate person who will determine the steps required to achieve a reconciled "myIR" account.

2.8. Filing and record keeping

In terms of the Tax Administration Act 1994, the Group is required to retain tax records for several years. To assist in archiving and the subsequent retrieval of relevant tax records, the Group will separately file each tax return and supporting computation and advisory correspondence based on the year of assessment and tax type.

In addition, the Group will maintain a detailed index of the relevant tax files to enable their efficient retrieval should they be requested by Inland Revenue in later years. Specifically, the index should contain details relating to the file reference, relevant tax period, tax type, subject of the document on file and location of the file, and evidence of review by the appropriate manager. This index should be maintained irrespective of whether the information is in electronic or hard copy format.

2.9. Regular reviews

The tax risks of the Group potentially increase over time through a combination of personnel and legislative changes. To ensure the tax compliance procedures of the Group are kept up to date and accurate, an independent external review of GST, PAYE/Withholding Taxes and FBT should be undertaken every three years. This review will tend to be undertaken in a 'rolling' format, with a different tax type being reviewed each year.

Refer to the Appendix for a draft illustration of the 2025 Tax Risk Management Strategy. A similar plan will be prepared annually, with the content and timing of the work to be undertaken determined as part of the Annual Tax Update and after considering specific risks and issues emerging at the time.

2.10. Penalties and voluntary disclosures

Wherever possible the Group should endeavour to minimise any penalties and Use Of Money Interest. Accordingly, any tax discrepancies identified should be addressed and disclosed to Inland Revenue as soon as possible. Unless the discrepancy has been identified pursuant to a (current) tax investigation, the Group (in consultation with the Audit and Risk Committee) should always consider making a Voluntary Disclosure as a means of minimising any potential penalties.

The details of any penalties paid by members of the Group will be provided to the CFO as part of the annual reporting process to the Audit & Risk Committee as outlined above.

2.11. Tax policies

To assist staff with the day-to-day tax treatment of issues specific to the Group and to ensure a consistent tax treatment of items across the organisation, the Group subscribes to PwC's Online Tax Policies. PwC maintains PAYE, GST, FBT, and KiwiSaver tax policies, and are regularly updated for legislative changes. These tax policies will provide an outline of common tax issues arising and how they should be treated in the various tax returns of the Group.

3. Tax Risk Management Strategy - adoption

Name:	Name:
Position:	Position:
Date:	Date:

Next review scheduled for:	(+3 years)
----------------------------	------------

4. Tax Risk Management Strategy - To Be Reviewed and Updated Annually

Group's tax strategy - proposed

Financial Year to 30 June:	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029
External tax helpdesk facility	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Online tax policies & guides	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Independent tax evaluations:					
GST standard review		✓			
GST data analytics (optional add-on)					✓
PAYE - Standard			✓		
Payroll analytics (optional add-on)					
FBT	✓			✓	
Tax Control Framework Effectiveness Assessment					✓
Report to Audit and Risk Committee on tax risk management	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
External advice sought on major issues	As required	As required	As required	As required	As required
Tax training provided to staff	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

9.15 Pleasant Point Community Pool - Summer 2026/27 Season - Operating Options**Author:** Mike Wrigley, General Manager Recreation Facilities**Authoriser:** Nigel Trainor, Chief Executive**Recommendation**

That Council approves a shortened 13-week operating season for Pleasant Point Pool for Summer 2026/27, commencing Monday 7 December 2026 and concluding Sunday 7 March 2027.

Purpose of Report

- 1 This report seeks Council direction on the operating model for Pleasant Point Pool for the 2026/27 Summer season. Increased LPG gas costs and an ongoing operating deficit require a timely decision ahead of pre-opening maintenance, lifeguard recruitment, and the scheduling of school and swim club bookings.

Assessment of Significance

- 2 This matter has been assessed against the Timaru District Council Significance and Engagement Policy. The significance of the decision varies depending on the option selected by Council, as follows.
- 3 Option 1 — Maintain status quo (low significance): This option involves no change to the current level of service. The 2026/27 budget is sufficient for most operating expenses, except for LPG gas, electricity and water, to support a full season. This option creates a budget shortfall of \$42,277. No additional consultation beyond standard communication with the community is required.
- 4 Option 2 — Shortened season (low to medium significance): Reducing the length of the season represents a reduced level of service for the Pleasant Point community. While the change is operational in nature and does not permanently remove the service, it is likely to attract community interest. This option creates a budget shortfall of \$32,180. This is the officers' recommended option.
- 5 Option 3 — Do not open (medium significance): Closing the pool for an entire season effectively removes an established community service for the period. Officers consider this option to be of medium significance. Should Council wish to give effect to Option 3, it is the officers' recommendation that targeted community engagement or consultation on the available options be undertaken prior to any final decision.

Background

- 6 Timaru District Council operates three seasonal outdoor pools at Pleasant Point, Geraldine, and Temuka. The TDC Revenue and Financing Policy set a target of 20–30% user-pays funding for district pools. For the 2025/26 summer season Geraldine (26.9%) and Temuka (21.9%) both fell within this target range. Pleasant Point operated outside this target at 10.8% user-pays, with the remaining 89.2% subsidised by ratepayers.
- 7 In the 2025/26 Summer season, Pleasant Point Pool operated for 110 days, of which nine were lost to a mechanical failure in early January over the New Year period. The closure reduced

revenue but also delivered a minor saving on operating costs. Revenue for the season was slightly lower than the previous year, also impacted by poor weather conditions. Total revenue was \$21,531, comprising \$10,425 in cash admissions (2,397 visits, an average of 24 per open day) and \$10,822 in pool hire from local primary schools, visiting schools, and the Pleasant Point Swim Club. There was also \$284 of retail sold at the Pleasant Point pool over the summer season.

- 8 The below table compares the revenue and expense for each of the district community pools for the 2025/26 summer season.

Pleasant Point Pool Group

User pays = 10.8%

	2025/26 Actual	2025/26 Budget	2025/26 Variance
Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	177,213	195,048	17,836
<u>Revenue</u>	(21,531)	(22,554)	(1,023)
Fees & charges	(21,247)	(22,002)	(755)
Other revenue	(284)	(552)	(268)
<u>Expenditure</u>	198,744	217,602	18,858
Personnel costs	66,420	126,454	60,034
Other expenses	132,324	91,148	(41,176)

Geraldine Pool Group

User pays = 26.9%

	2025/26 Actuals	2025/26 Budgets	2025/26 Variance
Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	128,298	157,524	29,226
<u>Revenue</u>	(47,213)	(54,218)	(7,005)
Fees & charges	(46,467)	(53,666)	(7,199)
Other revenue	(746)	(552)	194
<u>Expenditure</u>	175,511	211,742	36,231
Personnel costs	110,928	142,768	31,840
Other expenses	64,583	68,974	4,391

Temuka Pool Group

User pays = 21.9%

	2025/26 Actuals	2025/26 Budgets	2025/26 Variance
Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	109,627	161,096	51,470
<u>Revenue</u>	(30,779)	(46,212)	(15,433)
Fees & charges	(29,673)	(45,120)	(15,447)
Other revenue	(1,106)	(1,092)	14
<u>Expenditure</u>	140,406	207,308	66,902
Personnel costs	90,935	142,087	51,152
Other expenses	49,471	65,221	15,750

- 9 The primary driver of Pleasant Point's higher operating cost is its LPG gas heating system. Gas costs alone were \$80,017 for the 2025/26 season, with total utilities (gas, electricity, water and rates) reaching \$105,610 against a budget of \$58,610. Across 101 operating days gas equates to approximately \$792 per day.
- 10 Since the end of the 2025/26 season, the Council's LPG supplier has confirmed a price increase of 7.5%, which places further upward pressure on Pleasant Point's operating costs for the 2026/27 season and beyond. On the confirmed rate, gas costs approximately \$852 per operating day.

- 11 Due to the above, the current budget provision of \$78,597 for LPG gas is insufficient to support a full summer season. At \$852 per day across a 122-day season, gas is estimated at \$103,903, which is \$25,306 above the budget provision. Electricity and water are also under-provided: the 2026/27 budget carries \$5,459 and \$3,926 respectively, against 2025/26 actuals of \$12,305 and \$10,196. The estimates in this report have been rebased on 2025/26 actuals.
- 12 By comparison, total utility costs at Geraldine were \$32,000 and at Temuka \$24,500. If Pleasant Point were converted to electric heat pumps — as used at the district's other two pools — utility costs would reduce by a conservative estimate of \$60,000 per season in stable LPG gas market conditions.
- 13 A timely decision is required. Lifeguard and operational staff recruitment for the summer season needs to commence shortly, pre-season maintenance and plant set-up must begin ahead of opening, and schools and swim clubs are already seeking to confirm bookings. Delay in resolving the operating model risks compromising the Council's ability to open the pool on schedule, regardless of which option is selected.
- 14 The question of infrastructure investment at Pleasant Point Pool has been reported to Council previously and that decision remains pending. This report does not seek to resolve the long-term infrastructure question. Its sole purpose is to obtain Council direction on the preferred operating model for the 2026/27 summer season.

Discussion

- 15 Three options have been identified by officers for consideration by Council. Each is assessed below against operating cost, community impact, and service continuity.

Option	Rate requirement (operating deficit)	Continuity of Service	Revenue & Financing Policy (User-pays target: 20–30%)
Option 1 Maintain status quo Full season: Friday 13 November 2026 to Sunday 14 March 2027	\$259,077 Highest of the three options. Expenditure of \$281,407 against revenue of \$22,330. This exceeds the 2025/26 deficit of \$177,213 by \$81,864 (46%). Utilities are the main driver at \$133,351, some \$42,277 above budget provision, of which gas is \$25,306, water \$8,390 and electricity \$8,581. Personnel costs also rise, from \$66,420 actual to \$93,980 budgeted	Full No change to established season length or service offering.	7.9% user pays Does not meet policy minimum. Pool remains 92.1% rate-funded.

Option	Rate requirement (operating deficit)	Continuity of Service	Revenue & Financing Policy (User-pays target: 20–30%)
Option 2 Shortened season (recommended) 13-week season: Monday 7 December 2026 to Sunday 7 March 2027	\$196,757 A reduction of \$62,320 on a full season, but still \$19,544 above the 2025/26 deficit of \$177,213. Expenditure of \$213,506 against revenue of \$16,749. Remains above Geraldine (\$128,298) and Temuka (\$109,627).	Reduced Peak summer period covered but early and late season unavailable to pool users.	7.8% user pays Does not meet policy minimum. The shortened season reduces the absolute rates requirement but not the user-pays proportion, as revenue falls broadly in line with expenditure. The pool remains 92.2% rate-funded..
Option 3 Do not open	\$12,002 Not eliminated entirely — fixed costs continue regardless of opening: insurance \$4,816, electricity \$4,094 and rates \$3,092. No personnel, water, gas, chemical, maintenance or internal charges are incurred.	None Service removed for 2026/27. Officers recommend targeted community consultation before this option is progressed.	No service delivered. The \$12,002 residual cost is fully rate-funded.

Options and Preferred Option

Option One

That Council:

1. Approves maintaining the status quo operating season for Pleasant Point Pool for the summer 2026/27 season, commencing Friday 13 November 2026 and concluding Sunday 14 March 2027; and
2. Approves unbudgeted operating expenditure of \$42,277 to meet the increased utility costs.

Option Two (preferred)

That Council

1. Approves a shortened 13-week operating season for Pleasant Point Pool for the summer 2026/27 season, commencing Monday 7 December 2026 and concluding Sunday 7 March 2027; and
2. Approves unbudgeted operating expenditure of \$32,810 to meet the increased utility costs.

Option Three

That Council:

1. Undertakes targeted consultation with the Pleasant Point community on closing the Pleasant Point Pool for the summer 2026/27 season; and

2. Receives a further report on the outcome of that consultation before making a final decision on the 2026/27 season.

Consultation

- 16 Schools and swim clubs have already made enquiries regarding bookings for the 2026/27 season, indicating community expectation that the pool will open. The Pleasant Point Community Board has been briefed on the pool's operating performance and the options under consideration. Community dissatisfaction is anticipated if the season is shortened; however, this is considered preferable to the community response that would result from the pool remaining closed entirely.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

- 17 Timaru District Council Revenue and Financing Policy
- 18 Timaru District Council Significance and Engagement Policy
- 19 Timaru District Council Annual Plan 2026/27
- 20 Timaru District Council Long Term Plan 2024-34
- 21 Local Government Act 2002

Financial and Funding Implications

- 22 As outlined in the options table in paragraph 15, there are different funding and financial implications associated with the options presented in this report for consideration. These are expanded below.

Pleasant Point Pool	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3
Options for 2026/27 summer season	Status quo	Short season	Closure
Rates requirement	259,077	196,757	12,002
% user pays	7.9%	7.8%	N/A
Comprehensive Revenue and Expense	259,077	196,757	12,002
Revenue	(22,330)	(16,749)	0
Fees & charges	(22,076)	(16,558)	0
0110. Admission Fees	(11,670)	(8,753)	0
0124. Other Facility Hire	(10,406)	(7,805)	0
Other revenue (Retail)	(254)	(191)	0
Expenditure	281,407	213,506	12,002
Personnel costs	93,980	70,485	0
Other expenses	187,427	143,021	12,002
Other operating expenses	152,655	116,942	12,002
03800. Pleasant Point Pool	152,655	116,942	12,002
0350. Office Administration Expenditure	4,826	3,620	0
0410. Insurance	4,816	4,816	4,816
0415. Utilities	133,351	101,259	7,186
050. Materials	116,219	86,688	0
0518. Water Charges	12,316	9,186	0
0521. Gas Charges	103,903	77,502	0
055. Other Expenses	17,132	14,571	7,186
0520. Electricity	14,040	11,479	4,094
0660. Rates	3,092	3,092	3,092

0450. Sundry Expenses	332	249	0
0530. Building Maintenance	7,072	5,304	0
0595. Chemicals	2,258	1,694	0
045. Contracts	1,129	847	0
Internal charges	34,772	26,079	0

- 23 Several assumptions have been made in the above estimates for the shortened season. A 7.5% estimate has been applied to fees and charges revenue and to variable operating expenses in the current budget. Utilities have instead been rebased on 2025/26 actuals and modelled on operating days, being 122 days for option one and 91 days for option two. Gas is estimated at \$852 per day and water at \$101 per day. Electricity is split between the fixed line charge of \$330 per month (\$3,960 per annum), which does not vary with season length, and usage of \$83 per operating day.

The gas figures above reflect the 7.5% increase confirmed by the Council's supplier. Electricity and water are based on 2025/26 actuals of \$12,305 and \$10,196. Measured against the current budget provision, option one requires an additional \$42,277 (gas \$25,306, water \$8,390, electricity \$8,581) and option two an additional \$32,180 (gas \$18,554, water \$6,241, electricity \$7,385). A budget adjustment will be required for either option.

- 24 The fixed operating expenses related to the facility, regardless of the option Council progresses with, are insurance, rates and fixed line charges for electricity, noting a slight reduction between options one and two.

Any stranded internal charges (introduced to the community pools budgets this financial year) from altering the operating model for the summer season would be absorbed by other facilities within the group.

- 25 Although the percentage of user pays remains outside Council's policy range limit at 7.9% for option one and 7.8% for option two, the dollar burden on ratepayers reduces by \$62,320.
- 26 This is significantly reduced further by moving to option three, with the rates required estimated at \$12,002, noting that this option will have \$0 revenue.

Other Considerations

- 27 Pleasant Point Pool requires approximately \$600,000 in infrastructure upgrades. These works will need to be considered in the 2027-37 LTP and Asset Management Plan processes. Conversion from LPG gas to electric heat pumps is the highest-priority upgrade, as it would reduce operating costs by an estimated \$60,000 per season and bring Pleasant Point into line with the heating infrastructure at Geraldine and Temuka.
- 28 Pleasant Point's operating deficit and infrastructure requirements, alongside the pool's failure to meet the Revenue and Financing Policy user-pays target, indicate that a broader strategic review of the wider community pools portfolio long-term future is warranted. Officers will provide options to Council as part of the LTP 2027-37 development through the activity review of Recreation Facilities.

Attachments

Nil

9.16 Timaru District Council Contribution to Regional Spatial Plan Establishment Process**Author: Aaron Hakkaart, Planning Manager****Authoriser: Paul Cooper, General Manager Regulatory Development and Growth****Recommendation**

1. That Council receives and notes the *Timaru District Council Contribution to Regional Spatial Plan Establishment Process* report.
2. That Council notes that every Council has been asked to make the recommendations contained in 3 below and that:
 - a. Kaikoura District Council has already noted that they will not be in a position to make any financial contribution until a government decision on their Head Start proposal with Marlborough District Council is indicated, however, in-kind Kaikoura District Council officer support will continue in the interim; and
 - b. That decision from other Councils had not been received at the time of writing.
3. That subject to the enactment of the Planning Act, the Timaru District Council:
 - a. Approves in principle the establishment of the Waitaha Regional Spatial Plan Committee (as a joint committee under the Local Government Act)
 - b. Approves the terms of reference for the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee
 - c. Notes that the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee might reasonably seek amendments to the Terms of Reference as the establishment phase progresses.
 - d. Appoints a councillor as Timaru District Council's representative on the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee
 - e. Appoints a councillor as Timaru District Council's alternative representative on the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee.
 - f. Approves its share of funding (\$71,099.00) for the \$725,000 requested for 2026/2027 financial year, in accordance with the Canterbury Mayoral Forum allocation, for the establishment phase of the Waitaha Canterbury.
 - g. Approves the funding share split of 9.80% funding for the overall development and delivery of the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan.
 - h. Notes the funding arrangements for the development will be refined through the establishment phase of the Programme with future reports for updates funding requirements provided to Council as required.
 - i. Delegates authority to the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee to appoint an independent chair at its first meeting.
 - j. Notes the next decision for Council, with respect to the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan, is the approval of the Process Agreement to enable preparation of the regional spatial plan to formally commence.

- k. Notes the Christchurch City Council has confirmed through the Mayoral Forum to host the Independent Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Programme Director, the associated programme management office and the secretariat.

Purpose of Report

- 1 The purpose of this paper is to seek council's agreement to the establishment of the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee, nomination of one elected member representative to the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee and confirmation of the council's commitment to its share of the budget for development of the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan.

Executive Summary

- 2 The development of a Regional Spatial Plan for Waitaha-Canterbury will be a legislative requirement on all 11 Councils. It is not discretionary and involves ambitious timeframes for its completion in support of a rapid transition to the new, digitally enabled, planning system by 2029.
- 3 The Planning Bill and Natural Environment Bill were introduced to Parliament in December 2025 and are currently before the Environment Select Committee. The Committee reported back to the House on 20 July 2026. Enactment of the legislation expected prior to the House rising before the 2026 general election, likely September 2026.
- 4 The Planning Bill (the Bill) requires a combined plan for each region. The combined plan consists of the regional spatial plan, the natural environment plan for the region and a land use plan for each district within the boundaries of a region.
- 5 Based on the Select Committee report (20 July 2026) the regional spatial plan is to be notified within 21 months of enactment of the Planning Bill. At this stage, this is likely to occur before final decisions on unitary arrangements for the Canterbury region are made. Due to the timing for the regional spatial plan to be notified, the boundary in this context refers to the existing Canterbury local authority boundaries.
- 6 The Planning Bill requires all local authorities in a region to establish a statutory Spatial Plan Committee to develop and oversee the regional spatial plan.
- 7 The development of the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan is a significant new statutory planning programme, and initial scoping indicates a total budget of between \$7-10 million.
- 8 The Programme's overall resourcing requirements and budget will be further refined during the establishment phase by the Programme Secretariat, in collaboration with Council officers.

Assessment of Significance

- 9 This work program is significant and will require engagement and consultation. However, the draft legislation envisages this be detailed through the process agreement which will be produced as part of the next stage. Therefore, the proposal is not considered to be significant on its own, rather it is enabling for Council to engage in the required detailed development phase for this project.

Background

- 10 Central Government is undertaking significant Resource Management Reform, replacing the Resource Management Act with the Planning and Natural Environment Acts. The reform programme is expected to fundamentally change how planning, consenting, compliance, and environmental management functions are delivered.
- 11 Under the Planning Bill, local authorities are required to prepare a combined plan for each region. The combined plan consists of the regional spatial plan, the natural environment plan for the region and a land use plan for each district within the boundaries of a region (see figure 1).
- 12 The Bill states that there must be a regional spatial plan for each region, and the boundary of the area where a regional spatial plan applies, must align with the boundary of the region to which the plan relates.
- 13 According to the Select Committee report on the Planning Bill (20 July 2026) the regional spatial plan is to be notified within 21 months of enactment of the Planning Bill. At this stage, this is likely to occur before final decisions on unitary arrangements for the Canterbury region are made, therefore the governance and committee structures proposed in this paper are based on current regional boundaries.
- 14 The regional spatial plan sets the region's strategic spatial framework for urban development, infrastructure investment, environmental limits and land use.



Figure 1 – Combined Plan Structure

Discussion

Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee

- 15 The local authorities of each region must work together to provide terms of reference for a committee to perform or exercise the functions, duties, and powers of a spatial plan committee under the Planning Bill.

- 16 The spatial plan committee may be appointed in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, or an existing committee established under legislation.
- 17 The key function of the spatial plan committee is to prepare and consult on a draft regional spatial plan, recommend the draft regional spatial plan to all local authorities in the region for approval to publicly notify it, and then provide advice to the local authorities in the region on the independent hearing panel's recommendation on the draft regional spatial plan and review and amend the regional spatial plan for the region.
- 18 The spatial plan committee must appoint a chairperson and a secretariat in accordance with the regulations.
- 19 The Minister may appoint one member to the committee, and one or more additional members if the local authorities in the region agree to the additional members.
- 20 The Canterbury Mayoral Forum (Mayoral Forum) has considered options for the Waitaha Canterbury regional spatial plan committee, along with a draft Terms of Reference for the Committee, while acknowledging that both the make-up of the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee and its Terms of Reference must be endorsed by all Waitaha Canterbury local authorities.
- 21 The Mayoral Forum's recommendation to the Canterbury local authorities for the Regional Spatial Plan Committee is:
 - 22 one elected member (Mayor/Chair) from each Canterbury Local Authority
 - 23 three representatives from mana whenua (as agreed by Papatipu Rūnanga
 - 24 one independent chair (non-voting)
 - 25 one Crown appointment (non-voting)
- 26 This option, shown in figure 2, provides all councils with a voice at the table, gives strong legitimacy to the process and provides direct representation.
- 27 A draft Terms of Reference has been considered by the Mayoral Forum and is provided as *Attachment One*.

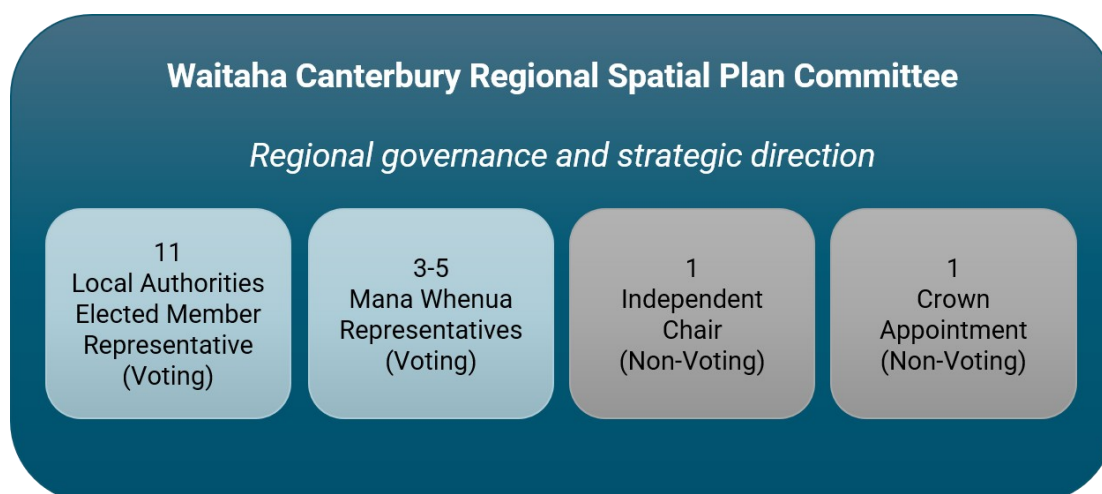


Figure 2 – Regional Spatial Plan Committee membership and partner representation

Process Agreement

- 28 Under the Bill, the local authorities of each region must agree a Process Agreement that covers matters that in effect form the high-level scope and approach to the preparation of a regional spatial plan. Taken from the Bill itself (20 July 2026), the matters it must cover include:
- 28.1 How the local authorities will work together and work with the spatial plan committee:
 - 28.2 Whether there will be any division of responsibilities between the local authorities for making decisions on certain matters or parts of the draft regional spatial plan (for example, if a particular territorial authority will be the sole decision-maker on certain content relating to its district), or if all decisions will be made unanimously:
 - 28.3 How the spatial plan committee must carry out the consultation required by clauses 8 and 9, including by identifying who the local authorities consider to be relevant infrastructure providers, representatives of the development sector, representatives of other sector groups, and representatives of the wider community for the purposes of clause 8(1)(a)(vi):
 - 28.4 How the secretariat for the draft regional spatial plan will be established and managed:
 - 28.5 Processes to ensure that each local authority complies with any obligations under iwi participation legislation (including any agreements under that legislation), any existing joint management agreements, and any Mana Whakahono ā Rohe:
 - 28.6 Any other matter prescribed in regulations.
- 29 The next decision required from Councils will be to approve the Regional Spatial Plan Process Agreement, to be developed by Council staff, and enabling the Regional Spatial Plan Committee to formally come into effect and the statutory development of the Waitaha-Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan to commence.

Appointment to the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Planning Committee

- 30 Given the significance of the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan to the region, the Mayoral Forum has recommended that the [name of council] nomination be the Mayor / Chair, however it is for each council to consider who they want to nominate to the Committee.
- 31 It is recommended that each council nominate an alternative member to cover for the key nomination if they are unavailable. The key nomination will need to ensure that the alternative is well briefed to ensure continuity and avoid revisiting earlier decisions.
- 32 The functions of the committee are set out in the attached draft terms of reference.

Governance Arrangements

- 33 Christchurch City Council has agreed to host the Independent Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan (RSP) Programme Director, the associated programme management office and secretariat. The interim programme governance for the RSP Programme is in its establishment and pre-enactment phase to enable the Regional Spatial Planning Committee to be established with support of the RSP Programme Director.
- 34 Chief Executives have considered the implications of regional spatial planning as part of the new planning systems and have expressed a desire to maintain clear oversight of the RPS Programme given the scale, complexity and strategic risks in delivering on the imminent legislative requirements.

- 35 Key drivers for the Chief Executives, through the Chief Executives Forum (CE Forum), for having a clear and ongoing role in Regional Spatial Planning governance, particularly as part of the establishment phase include:
- 35.1 The requirement for future regional spatial and planning committees, with key decisions to be sought and coordinated by all 11 Councils
 - 35.2 Strong governance and oversight to manage risk and sequencing alongside other reforms
 - 35.3 The need for consistent technical, policy and operational preparedness across councils
 - 35.4 Efficient use of limited specialist capacity
 - 35.5 Financial implication for all 11 Councils over multiple years.
- 36 The proposed RSP governance structure (see figure 3) incorporates shared governance, resourcing and accountability designed to support the Regional Spatial Planning Programme as a joint, cross-councils programme.

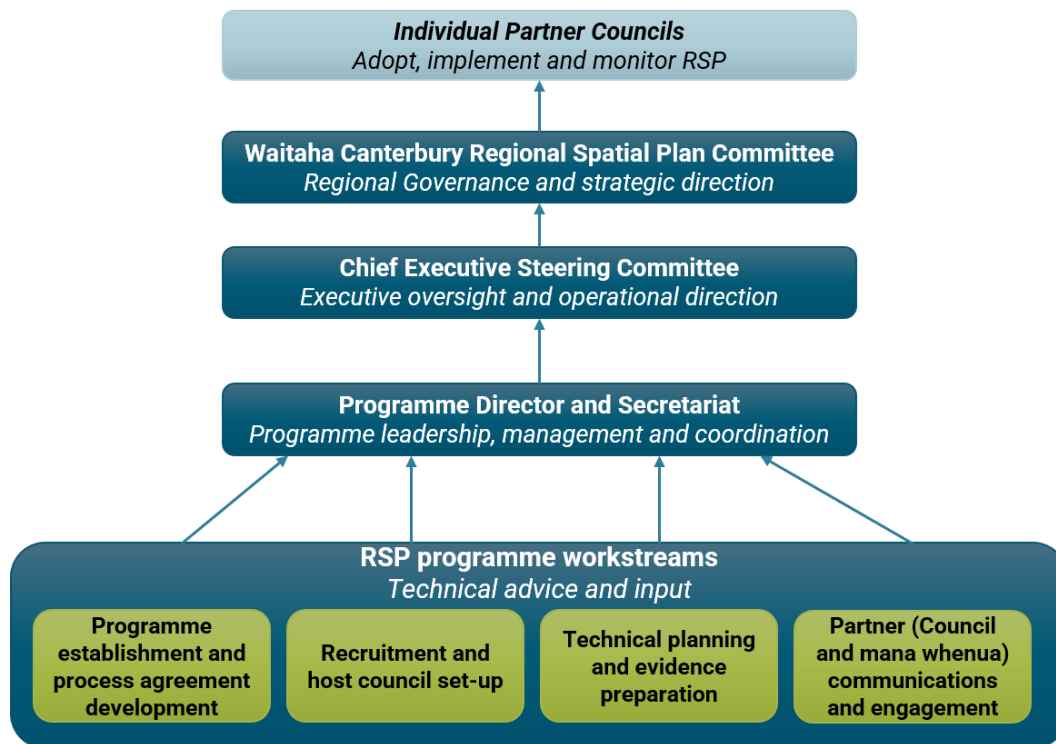


Figure 3 – Proposed Regional Spatial Planning Programme Governance Structure

- 37 Key elements include:
- 37.1 Regional Spatial Planning Committee: to provide regional governance oversight and coordinated direction aligned to the draft RSP Committee Terms of Reference and consistent with the responsibilities as currently set out in Section 71 of the Planning Bill 2025.
 - 37.2 Chief Executives Forum: to provide executive oversight and direction, resourcing decisions and decisions that link between governance and operational direction. The Chair of the CE Forum is to provide Executive Sponsorship for the RSP Programme across its duration, providing consistent leadership to the Programme and strategic direction to the Programme Director and Secretariat.

- 37.3 Dedicated Programme Management: Includes full time Programme Director, Project Manager and Programme and Relationships Advisor as the core of the RSP Secretariat.
- 37.4 Cross-council working groups: focused initially on each of the four workstreams of the establishment phase:
- 37.4.1 Work Stream 1: programme establishment and process agreement development
 - 37.4.2 Work Stream 2: Programme management recruitment and host council set-up
 - 37.4.3 Work Stream 3: Technical planning and evidence preparation
 - 37.4.4 Work Stream 4: partner (Council and mana whenua) communications and engagement.

Funding and resourcing

- 38 The early estimated cost of \$7-10 million reflects a large one-off statutory planning programme.
- 39 The Mayoral Forum requested the CE Forum determine the preferred funding model for funding the Regional Spatial Plan. Chief Executives agreed that the preferred model was to request Canterbury Regional Council to initiate debt funding and for this to be repaid by the regions Councils based on the agreed allocations as per the Regional Forums Budget.
- 40 The Mayoral Forum has requested Canterbury Regional Council to initiate debt funding for the RSP programme. Following advice from Canterbury Regional Council, updates will be provided to all Canterbury councils on the funding allocations. The time of writing the final decision on this approach is unknown, but it is a strong possibility that the Regional Council may refuse to provide the funding.
- 41 Based on the timeframes for regional spatial planning included in the Planning Bill 2025, it is anticipated the Regional Spatial Planning Programme will span the FY26-27 and FY27-28 financial years, with further work to transition to the new planning system to follow across subsequent years. Aligned to these timeframes, it is assumed that three Programme management roles outlined above will each be two-year fixed term contract positions.
- 42 The Programme's overall resourcing requirements and budget will be further refined during the establishment phase by the Programme Secretariat, in collaboration with Council officers. Updates will be provided to the CE Forum and Councils as required to support annual budget processes and Long-Term Plan development. In the interim, Councils should make provision for these anticipated costs in their budget planning for FY26-27 and beyond.
- 43 As outlined in the table below, it is estimated that between \$1,271,000 and \$1,371,000 in funding from councils will be required across the FY26-27 and FY27-28 years for the establishment of the programme management for the Regional Spatial Plan programme. Based on this \$725,500 in funding from councils will need to be urgently requested in the FY26-27 and between \$675,500 and \$725,500 in FY27-28 to align to the Planning Bill 2025 timeframes for preparing a Regional Spatial Plan.

RSP Programme Role	Estimated FY26-27 Funding Requirement	Estimated FY27-28 Funding Requirement
RSP Programme Director*	\$200-250,000	\$200-250,000
Project Manager*	\$160,000	\$160,000

Programme and Relationships Advisor*	\$120,000	\$120,000
Initial legal, technical and specialist advice	\$80,000	\$80,000
Host council overheads	\$115,500	\$115,500
ANNUAL TOTAL	\$675,500-725,500	\$675,500-725,500
TWO FY TOTAL	\$1,271,000 - \$1,371,000	

Table 1: Proposed Programme management establishment funding required

- 44 It is assumed that these roles will form the core of the Regional Spatial Planning Secretariat to support the functions of the Regional Spatial Planning Committee once the new planning legislation has been enacted.
- 45 Using the current regional forums formula for the establishment of Programme management for the Waitaha - Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan, the contributions are split as follows in the below table for each Council for the 2026-2027 financial year.

Council	Ratio	Contribution
Environment Canterbury	20.50%	\$148,727.50
Christchurch City	20.50%	\$148,727.50
Selwyn District	10.70%	\$77,628.50
Waimakariri District	10.70%	\$77,628.50
Ashburton District	9.80%	\$71,099.00
Timaru District	9.80%	\$71,099.00
Hurunui District	5.20%	\$37,726.00
Waimate District	3.90%	\$28,294.50
Waitaki District	3.90%	\$28,294.50
Kaikōura District	2.50%	\$18,137.50
Mackenzie District	2.50%	\$18,137.50

Table 2 – Proposed funding allocation splits for the initial establishment of the Regional Spatial Planning Programme

- 46 The overall Regional Spatial Plan Programme resourcing and budgets will be refined as part of its establishment phase by Programme secretariat in collaboration with Council officers and reported back to the CE Forum and Councils as required to inform annual budget and Long-Term Plan development. However, Councils need to make provision for these costs now in their budget planning and preparations for FY26-27 onwards.
- 47 It is estimated that between \$675,500 and \$725,500 in funding from Councils will be required in the FY26-27 for the initial establishment phase of the Programme.
- 48 Contributions are to be split using the current regional forums formula to provide the requested \$725,500 budget for the initial establishment of Programme management for the Waitaha - Canterbury Regional Spatial Planning Programme.

Risk assessment and legal compliance

- 49 Key risks include compressed legislative timeframes, competing reform pressures (including Local Government Reform), and council capacity constraints.
- 50 These risks are mitigated through:
- 50.1 Early establishment of joint governance and programme management.

- 50.2 Clear escalation and decision making pathways.
- 50.3 Dedicated programme management capability.
- 50.4 Coordinated oversight through the Chief Executives Forum.

Significance and engagement

- 51 The Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan is of high significance across all local authorities, mana whenua, and stakeholders. It will be important to ensure clear and consistent messaging is provided as required.
- 52 The Regional Spatial Plan Committee must refer the draft Regional Spatial Plan to local authorities for approval for public notification, who must then decide whether to approve it for public notification.

Next Steps

- 53 Council to:
 - 53.1 Confirm its approval of the establishment of the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee and the draft terms of reference for the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee.
 - 53.2 Advise the Mayoral Forum secretariat the name of their appointment, and alternative to the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee.
 - 53.3 Confirm its approval of its share of funding for the establishment phase and the funding share split for the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan.
 - 53.4 Note the next decision for the council, with respect to the Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan is the approval of the Process Agreement to enable preparation of the regional spatial plan to formally commence.

Options and Preferred Option

- 54 The preferred option is for Council to resolve the matters as listed to align with the wider works occurring within Canterbury which will soon be a legislative requirement.

Consultation

- 55 No wider community consultation has occurred; however, Councils within Canterbury have engaged with each other in developing the content of this report.

Relevant Legislation, Council Policy and Plans

- 56 The proposal seeks to prepare Canterbury for the requirements to be imposed through the resource management reform process and more specifically the Planning Bill.

Financial and Funding Implications

- 57 In setting the budget for this financial year, Council allocated funding to preparing for spatial planning and resource management reform. The money sought will be taken from this allocation and aligns with the intended use of this budget.

Other Considerations

- 58 Whilst there remains uncertainty within the wider local government sector as to what the future looks like, national direction is clear that this work program must continue based on current boundaries.

Attachments

1. Draft Terms of Reference - Waitaha-Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee [↓](#) 

Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee

DRAFT Terms of reference June 2026

NOTE: *These Terms of Reference have been updated following the review of the Select Committee report on the Planning Bill 20 July 2026*

The Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee (the Committee) is tasked to fulfil the statutory functions, duties, and powers required to prepare and maintain a Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan.

Background

1. Under the Planning Bill spatial planning will be mandatory for each region and must be developed collaboratively by all local authorities within the region, through a spatial plan committee. Central government involvement at the governance and working levels is provided for, and committee arrangements will need to uphold relevant iwi participation legislation and related arrangements.
2. Spatial plans will support planning for urban development and infrastructure within environmental limits and constraints, providing strategic direction for growth over a 30-year period. Spatial plans form part of the combined regional plan and must implement national instruments. Spatial plans will be implemented by land-use plans under this Bill, and natural environment plans under the Natural Environment Bill.
3. The spatial planning process is designed to support integrated decision-making between this Bill and the Natural Environment Bill, and integration of development planning with infrastructure planning and investment. Regional land transport plans under the Land Transport Management Act 2003 must be consistent with spatial plans, and long-term plans under the Local Government Act 2002 must help implement spatial plans.
4. Spatial plan committees are required to consult with iwi authorities and customary marine title groups in the region in preparing the draft spatial plan. They must also work with others with a strong interest in spatial planning for that region, including core infrastructure operators, development and community sector groups, and neighbouring local authorities during plan development. The committees must recommend the draft spatial plan to the region's local authorities for approval to notify it for public submissions.
5. Local authorities must establish an Independent Hearings Panel (an **IHP**) to hear public submissions on the draft spatial plan and make recommended changes. Local authorities must either accept IHP recommendations or decide an alternative solution that is consistent with the requirements of the Bill. The Minister and designating authorities also have a decision-making role in certain circumstances. Points of law appeals and limited merits appeals are available.

Context

6. Under the Planning Act (to be enacted mid-2026) local authorities must maintain a regional spatial plan for the region.
7. The purpose of a Regional Spatial Plan is to set the strategic direction for growth and change in a region for a time frame of 30 years or longer.
8. The Planning Act requires that a spatial plan committee is set up in each region. That committee may be either:
 - 8.1. appointed in accordance with the Local Government Act 2022 (LGA); or
 - 8.2. an existing committee established under legislation
9. The Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee (the Committee) is a joint committee in accordance with the LGA and meets the requirements of a spatial plan committee under the Planning Act.
10. The Committee is supported by a secretariat as required under the Planning Act.

Committee membership

11. The Waitaha Canterbury Regional Spatial Plan Committee consists of:
 - 11.1. one representative from each Waitaha Canterbury local authority
 - 11.2. three representatives from mana whenua (as agreed by Papatipu Rūnanga)
 - 11.3. one Ministerial appointment – under the Planning Act, the Minister may appoint a member to the spatial plan committee and may appoint additional members if the local authorities in the region agree.
12. Members must ensure that 1 or more members of the spatial plan committee has knowledge, skill and experience relating to te a Māori; and Māori development.
13. Members may replace their representatives from time to time by providing written notice to the Committee confirming the amended appointment.
14. There is a provision for nominated alternates. Other Partner representatives are welcome to attend and may seek speaking rights.
15. The Committee may invite other agencies or experts to present and participate in its discussions as the Committee considers appropriate.
16. The Committee will not be discharged at the point of each election period (in line with Clause 30(7) of Schedule 7 of the LGA 2002).

Independent Chair and Deputy Chair

17. The Independent Chair will be appointed by the Committee and will continue in the role unless otherwise resolved by the Committee or upon a resignation being received.

18. The Independent Chair will chair the Committee and the Executive Level Steering Group.
19. Remuneration and contractual arrangements for the independent Chair will be agreed by the Executive Level Steering Group.
20. A Deputy Chair will be appointed by the Committee who shall be a voting member of the Committee. The Deputy Chair will continue in the role for the duration of the work of the Committee unless resolved by the Committee or upon a resignation being received.
21. There will be no remuneration for the Deputy Chair.

Functions

22. The Committee will appoint a secretariat in accordance with the regulations.
23. The Committee, with support from the Secretariat, will prepare and make public a Process Agreement under the Planning Act that sets out:
 - 23.1. the key geographical areas, issues, and opportunities that the draft regional spatial plan will focus on
 - 23.2. the roles of each local authority in the process, including how the local authorities will work together
 - 23.3. how the local authorities will work with central government, including relevant agencies and Crown entities
 - 23.4. how the local authorities will work with other local authorities in adjacent regions
24. The Committee, with support from the Secretariat, will prepare a draft Regional Spatial Plan in accordance with the process agreement and the requirements of the Planning Act.
25. The Committee will decide whether to recommend the draft Regional Spatial Plan to local authorities for approval for public notification, then once approved, publicly notify the draft Regional Spatial Plan.
26. The Committee, with support from the Secretariat, will prepare and make public an options assessment report in accordance with the process agreement and the requirements of the Planning Act.
27. The Committee will assign an independent hearings panel to the draft Regional Spatial Plan.
28. The Committee, with support from the Secretariat, will prepare and provide any information requested by the independent hearing panel.
29. The Committee, with support from the Secretariat, will provide advice to the local authorities in the region on the independent hearing panel's recommendations on the draft Regional Spatial Plan.
30. If all local authorities in the region adopt the Regional Spatial Plan, the Committee, with support from the Secretariat, will make the Plan and supporting documents publicly available.
31. The Committee, with support from the Secretariat, will prepare and consult on a co-ordination plan.
32. The Committee will monitor and report on the coordination plan.

33. The Committee, with support from the Secretariat, will review the Regional Spatial plan as required.

Administrative arrangements

34. A quorum consists of half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is an even number; or a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is an odd number.
35. The standing orders of (host council) will apply to meetings of the Committee.

Voting

36. Under the Planning Act decisions are to be reached by consensus. Consensus means unanimity or general agreement characterised by the absence of sustained opposition on any substantial issue. Committee members must do everything reasonably practicable to achieve consensus in their decision-making.
37. Voting shall be on the basis of the majority present at the meeting, with no alternates or proxies.
38. The Independent Chairperson:
- 38.1. does not have voting rights
 - 38.2. in the case of equality of votes, does not have a casting vote (and therefore the act or question is defeated and the status quo is preserved).
39. A member of a spatial plan committee appointed by the Minister does not have voting rights, unless required by legislation, in that case has the same voting rights as a member appointed by the local authorities of the region, unless the Minister directs in writing at the time of appointment that the member:
- 39.1. is a non-voting member; or
 - 39.2. may only vote on specified matters

Meeting frequency

40. The Committee shall meet monthly, or as necessary and determined by the Chairperson in liaison with the Committee.
41. Notification of Committee meetings and the publication of agendas and reports shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Dispute Resolution

42. The Planning Act specifies a dispute resolution process to be run by the Chairperson where consensus can't be reached. If a consensus is not reached and the dispute resolution process fails, the Committee must advise the Minister that a decision is required. The Minister may either make the decision or appoint an independent person to make the decision. The decision is binding and must be made publicly available.

43. The Minister can make decisions on recommendations where they will have an impact on central government infrastructure and on matters that will support or impact a matter of national interest. The Minister will notify the Committee of his or her intention to make a decision on such matters.
44. In all other cases it is the local authorities who make decisions on the independent hearing panel recommendations and publicly notify those decisions.

Consultation

45. The Committee must consult with iwi authorities and any customary marine title groups in the region in preparing the draft regional spatial plan, and must comply with the consultation requirements applicable to joint committees under the LGA.

Delegations

46. Establishing, and where necessary, amending, protocols and processes to support the effective functioning of the Committee and the Secretariat, including but not limited to those relating to the resolution of conflicting views, communications and public deputations.
47. Preparing communication and engagement material and publishing reports relevant to the functions of the Committee.
48. Commissioning evidence and other information, including that needed to develop the draft Regional Spatial Plan.
49. Undertaking engagement and consultation exercises in support of the terms of reference and functions of the Committee.
50. The Committee can make financial decisions within an agreed budget envelope.

Financial delegations

51. The Committee can make financial decisions within an agreed budget envelope and as long as the decision does not trigger any change to the statutory plans prepared under the LGA 2002, the RMA 1991, or the LTMA 2003.

Limitation of powers (to be updated to reflect the requirements of the Planning Act)

52. In of itself the Committee does not have the authority to commit any Partner to any course of action or expenditure and its recommendations do not compromise the Partners' freedom to deliberate and make decisions.
53. For the avoidance of doubt, the Partners are under no obligation to accept the recommendations of the Committee.
54. In accordance with legislative requirements Partners will retain decision-making and other statutory responsibilities in relation to their functions and responsibilities under the LGA 2002, the RMA 1991, and the LTMA 2003.

Review and amendment of these terms of reference

55. The Committee will review its terms of reference...

Approved by *Canterbury region's local authorities, [DATE]*

DRAFT

10 Consideration of Urgent Business Items

11 Consideration of Minor Nature Matters

12 Public Forum Items Requiring Consideration

13 Exclusion of Public

Recommendation

That the public be excluded from—

- *(a)the whole of the proceedings of this meeting; or
- *(b)the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely,—

13.1 Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 21 July 2026

13.2 Geraldine Motorcamp new lease

13.3 Expiration of Caroline Tearooms Lease

13.4 Development Opportunity Feasibility Report

13.5 Proposed District Plan - Bidwill Trust Hospital Appeal

13.6 Budget Re-allocation - Unplanned works in association with subdivision development

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Plain English Reason
13.1 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 21 July 2026 Matters dealt with in these minutes: 12.1 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 30 June 2026 12.2 - Council Approval for Land acquisitions for road reserve purposes	Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.	The public excluded minutes of the meeting held on 21 July 2026 are considered confidential pursuant to the provisions of the LGOIMA Act of 1987. The specific provisions of the Act that relate to these minutes can be found in the open minutes of the meeting held on 21 July 2026.
13.2 - Geraldine Motorcamp new lease	s7(2)(b)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the	To protect commercially sensitive information

	person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	
13.3 - Expiration of Caroline Tearooms Lease	s7(2)(b)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	To protect commercially sensitive information
13.4 - Development Opportunity Feasibility Report	s7(2)(b)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	To protect commercially sensitive information
13.5 - Proposed District Plan - Bidwill Trust Hospital Appeal	s7(2)(c)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest s7(2)(g) - The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege	To protect information that is subject to an obligation of confidence and/or that was required by law to be provided where the release of that information would not be in the public interest To protect all communications between a legal adviser and clients from being disclosed without the permission of the client
13.6 - Budget Re-allocation - Unplanned works in association with subdivision development	s7(2)(b)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	To protect commercially sensitive information

*I also move that [\[name of person or persons\]](#) be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded, because of their knowledge of [\[specify\]](#). This knowledge, which will be

of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because [\[specify\]](#)

.

*Delete if inapplicable.

Note

[Section 48\(4\)](#) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

- “(4)Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof)—
 - (a)shall be available to any member of the public who is present;
and
 - (b)shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”